CITY OF AUSTIN
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

PROJECT MANUAL
VOLUME 1 OF 2

Contract Documents and Technical Specifications

301 W. 20TH- DUCT BANK WR 184189

CIP ID No. 10779.042

IFB NUMBER: IFB 6100 CLMC830

This seal represents review of civil engineering work, specifications and estimate only.

STATE OF TEXAS
Bimal B Adhikary
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Bimal Adhikary
12/21/2020

Bimal B. Adhikary, P.E.
December 21, 2020

CITY OF AUSTIN
P.O. BOX 1088
AUSTIN, TX 78767-8839

Table of Contents

Document Number	Date	Title
VOLUME 1		
	12/04/2020	Table of Contents
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, & CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT		
00020	04/03/2020	Invitation for Bids
00100	04/03/2020	Instructions to Bidders
00220	03/30/18	Geotechnical Data
00300U	04/03/2020	Bid Form-Unit Price
	04/03/2020	Total Bid Form
00400	04/30/19	Statement of Bidder's Experience
00405	03/30/18	Certificate of Non-Suspension or Debarment
00410	09/17/18	Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience
00440	10/22/19	Prohibited Activities
00475	08/12/19	Nonresident Bidder Provisions
00500	02/04/2020	Agreement (SAMPLE)
00610	02/04/2020	Performance Bond
00620	02/04/2020	Payment Bond
00630	10/22/19	Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Certificate
00631	03/30/18	Title VI Assurances Appendix A
00632	03/30/18	Title VI Assurances Appendix E
00650	06/08/18	Certificate of Insurance
00670	01/11/19	Sales Tax Exemption Certificate
00680	03/30/18	Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Prior to Construction)
00681	03/30/18	Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (After Construction)
00700	12/04/2020	General Conditions
00810	12/04/2020	Supplemental General Conditions
00820	03/30/18	Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms
00830	02/04/2020	Wage Rates and Payroll Reporting
00830HH	01/13/2020	Wage Rates Highway Heavy
00840	12/04/2020	Construction Training Program Requirements
00900	01/11/19	Addendum (SAMPLE)

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 1 - General Requirements

01010	08/28/2020	Summary of Work
01050	10/19/15	Grades Lines & Levels
01095	07/21/03	Reference Standards and Definitions
01200	08/09/12	Project Meetings
01300	01/11/19	Submittals
01352	06/29/18	Sustainable Construction Requirements
01353	04/29/2020	Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan
01380	08/09/12	Construction Photography & Videos
01500	08/28/2020	Temporary Facilities
01505	08/12/19	Construction and Demolition Waste Management
01550	08/09/12	Public Safety and Convenience
01900	03/12/12	Prohibition of Asbestos Containing Materials
01900a	06/05/06	Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A Prior to Design)
01900b	06/05/06	Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A After Design)

City Standard Technical Specifications

101S	01/04/2011	Preparing Right of Way
315S	09/26/2012	Milling Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
340S	09/26/2012	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete
402S	11/13/2007	Controlled Low Strength Materials
403S	09/26/2012	Concrete for Structures
509S	09/26/2012	Excavation Safety System
610S	12/07/2018	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation
628S	12/31/2013	Sediment Containment Dikes
700S	09/26/2012	Mobilization
703	09/22/1988	Fencing for Excavations
802S	09/26/2012	Project Signs
803S	11/15/2011	Barricades Signs and Traffic Handling
835S	09/26/2012	Traffic Signal Conduit
844S	09/26/2012	Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit
871S	06/21/2007	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
874S	04/03/2009	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

Special Provisions to City Standard Technical Specifications

SP403S	01/28/2020	Concrete for Structures
SP803S	12/12/2014	Barricades Signs and Traffic Handling
SP874S	07/15/2019	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

VOL. 2 of 2 08/2019 **MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package**

END

INVITATION FOR BIDS
Section 00020

1. OVERVIEW AND PROJECT INFORMATION

Following is a summary of information for this Project. Bidder is cautioned to refer to other sections of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda (Bid Documents) for further details.

The City of Austin, hereafter called OWNER, is requesting Bids for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and incidentals, and for performing all Work required for the following:

Project:	301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184 189
Located at:	20th Street in Downtown Austin
CIP ID No.:	10779.042
Solicitation No.:	CLMC830

The Work consists of supplementing approximately eight hundred (800) LF of Orangeburg conduits by installing nine (9) new adjacent 5" ducts from 301 W. 20th Street to 105 W. 20th Street meeting Austin Energy specifications. The duct bank shall connect the existing manholes in W. 20th Street and terminate with two (2) 5" ducts to a future riser.

2. BID DOCUMENTS

Bid Documents are obtained through the City's Vendor Connection website, log on www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. A complete set of Bid Documents, including all sections of the Project Manual and Drawings, are included in the attachments section of each solicitation.

All addenda and answers to Bidders' questions will also be posted in the attachments section for each solicitation on the City's Vendor Connection website.

3. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Sealed Bids may be submitted to the Capital Contracting Office Bid Opening Desk located at One Texas Center, 505 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 1045-B, Austin, Texas 78704, or may be submitted electronically (see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online).

Sealed Bid may be mailed using address below:

Address for US Mail (If mailed to the physical address, the proposal will be returned unopened)	
City of Austin	
Capital Contracting Office	
P. O. Box 1088	
Austin, Texas 78767-8845	

NOTE: Bids must either be received and time stamped in the Capital Contracting Office prior to the Due Date and Time or submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online. The time of record for those electronically submitted is the time

received in Austin Finance OnLine. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to ensure that their Bid arrives at the reception desk in the Capital Contracting Office or electronically prior to the time and date indicated. Arrival at the City's mailroom, mail terminal, or post office box will not constitute the Proposal arriving on time.

Public Bid Opening Update
Due to the unprecedented event of COVID-19 and to help prevent the further spread, Capital Contracting Office will NOT be conducting an in person bid opening. Bidders must either submit their bids and compliance plans no earlier than 10:00 AM and prior to 2:00 PM on the date bids are due to One Texas Center, 505 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 1045-B, Austin, Texas 78704; or must submit Bids and Compliance Plans electronically via Austin Finance Online prior to 2:00 PM on the day proposals are due. Bids and compliance plans submitted after 2:00 PM on the date bids are due will not be accepted. The Capital Contracting Office will open both the sealed bids and bids received electronically via Austin Finance Online at 3:00 PM on the date bids are due.

Bidders may watch the bid opening online using the following Web link: CCO Web Bid Opening Click Here

Disclaimer: The result of the bid opening does not become final until all bids are verified, and the bid tab is certified. The pencil bid tab and certified bid tab will be posted in Austin Finance Online at the following link:

https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/solicitation/solicitations.cfm

ALL BIDS AND COMPLIANCE PLANS ARE DUE PRIOR TO (Austin time) 2:00 PM on January 28, 2021.
BIDS WILL BE OPENED AT (Austin time) 3:00 PM on January 28, 2021.

ALL BIDS AND COMPLIANCE PLANS NOT RECEIVED PRIOR TO THE DATE AND TIME SET FORTH ABOVE WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION. The time stamp clock in SUITE 1045B is the time of record and is verified with www.time.gov, the official U.S. time. For Bids submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online, the time of record is the time received in Austin Finance Online.

4. VENDOR REGISTRATION AND NON-DISCRIMINATION

Prime Contractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to submitting a Bid electronically via Austin Finance Online. All CONTRACTORS must be registered to do business with OWNER prior to the Contract Award. All Subcontractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to execution of a contract. Prime Contractors are responsible for ensuring that their Subcontractors are registered as vendors with the City of Austin. Registration can be done through the OWNER's on-line Vendor Registration system. Log onto and follow directions: https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/account/login.cfm

The City of Austin, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

5. MBE/WBE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

All City procurements are subject to the City's Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program found at Chapter 2-9-A of the City Code, as amended. The Program provides Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (MBEs/WBEs) or Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) full opportunity to participate in all City contracts. Goals for MBE/WBE or DBE participation are stated for each solicitation. Information on achieving the goals or documenting good faith efforts to achieve the goals are contained in the MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package attached to the solicitation. When goals are established, Bidders are required to complete and return the MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan with their Bid. If a Compliance Plan is not submitted prior to the date and time set forth in the solicitation, the Bid will not be accepted for consideration. (See Section 00820 for MBE/WBE requirements on "no goal" solicitations.)

6. BID GUARANTY

All Bids shall be accompanied by an acceptable Bid guaranty in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid, as specified in Section 00100, Instructions to Bidders.

7. BONDS AND INSURANCE

Performance and payment bonds when required shall be executed on forms furnished by OWNER. Each bond shall be issued in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount by a solvent corporate surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law.

Minimum insurance requirements are specified in Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions.

8. WAGE COMPLIANCE

Minimum wage rates have been established and are specified in Section 00830, Wage Rates and Payroll Reporting.

9. CONTRACT TIME

Contract Time is of the essence and all Work shall be substantially completed within One hundred eighty (180) Calendar Days after date specified in the Notice to Proceed, in accordance with the Bid Form, Section 00300.

Final completion shall be achieved within ninety (90) Calendar Days after substantial completion.

Liquidated damages are One Thousand Eighty ($1,080) per Calendar Day for failure to substantially complete the work and Two Hundred Seventy ($270) per Calendar Day for failure to achieve final completion within ninety (90) Calendar Days after substantial completion, in accordance with the Bid Form, Section 00300.

10. OWNER'S RIGHTS

OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bid).

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will be held on January 12, 2021 at 2:00 PM (Austin time), via webinar and teleconference. Bidders may participate in the virtual pre-bid conference by clicking this link: Click Here.

Attendance is not mandatory unless otherwise stated. Bidders must attend any mandatory Pre-Bid Conference and are encouraged to attend any non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference to ensure their understanding of OWNER's bidding and contracting requirements, particularly MBE/WBE or DBE Procurement Program requirements. Bidder must virtually arrive and sign-in via Microsoft Forms by either using the QR code which will be displayed on the introduction slide or by clicking on the provided link that will be posted into the live stream question and answer field. If you have trouble accessing the link or QR code please send an email to monica.lopez@austintexas.gov providing the following information: Your name, email address, the firm you are representing, whether you are a prime firm or subcontractor, and also indicate if your firm is a MBE/WBE or DBE. If, the Pre-Bid Conference is mandatory, Bidders must sign in to the meeting using one of the methods above within fifteen (15) minutes of the scheduled start time of the meeting, otherwise the Bidder will not be allowed to submit a Bid for the project.

12. ANTI-LOBBYING AND PROCUREMENT

On June 14, 2018, the Austin City Council adopted Ordinance No. 20180614-056 replacing Chapter 2.7, Article 6 of the City Code relating to Anti-Lobbying and Procurement. The policy defined in this Code applies to Solicitations for goods and/or services requiring City Council approval under City Charter Article VII, Section 15 (Purchase Procedures). The City requires Offerors submitting Offers on this Solicitation to certify that the Offeror has not in any way directly or indirectly had communication restricted in the ordinance section 2-7-104 during the No-Lobbying Period as defined in the Ordinance. The text of the City Ordinance is posted on the Internet at:

https://assets.austintexas.gov/purchase/downloads/New_ALO_Ordinance_No_20180614-056.pdf

13. AUTHORIZED CONTACT PERSONS

The persons listed below may be contacted for information regarding the Invitation for Bid.

PROJECT MANAGER: Larry Mendez, phone 512-974-7124, Larry.Mendez@austintexas.gov

CAPITAL CONTRACTING OFFICE CONTACT: Ivan Quinones, phone 512-974-7207 email Ivan.Quinones@austintexas.gov

SMALL & MINORITY BUSINESS RESOURCES DEPARTMENT CONTACT: Laura Moreno, phone 512-974-6668, email Laura.Moreno@austintexas.gov

END

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
Section 00100

1. PREPARATION OF BID

1.1 Bid Documents. Each Bidder must prepare its Bid on forms furnished by OWNER or as otherwise specified or permitted. Blank spaces for each item in Bid form must be filled. Bidder must submit a price for each item in Bid. In case of conflict between unit prices and extensions, unit prices shall govern. The Bid must be executed in the complete and correct legal name of individual, partnership, firm, corporation or other legal entity constituting the Bidder.

1.2 Vendor Registration. Prime Contractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to submitting a Bid electronically via Austin Finance Online. All CONTRACTORS must be registered to do business with OWNER prior to Contract Award. All Subcontractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to execution of a contract. Prime Contractors are responsible for ensuring that their Subcontractors are registered as vendors with the City of Austin. Registration can be done through the OWNER's on-line Vendor Registration system. Log onto https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/account/login.cfm and follow the directions.

1.3 Pre-Bid Conference. Unless otherwise notified, Bidders must attend the Pre-Bid Conference to ensure their understanding of OWNER's bidding and contracting requirements, particularly MBE/WBE Procurement Program requirements.

1.4 Sales Tax Exemption. The Owner is a tax-exempt organization as defined by Chapter 11 of the Property Tax Code of Texas. Bid prices shall not include sales tax on materials, supplies, or equipment that are incorporated into the real property interest of the OWNER or are otherwise completely used and consumed in the performance of the Contract. OWNER will furnish CONTRACTOR with a Sales Tax Exemption Certificate to be issued to Suppliers in lieu of the tax.

1.5 Minimum Wages. Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.

1.6 Addenda. Bidder shall be knowledgeable of all Addenda issued and shall acknowledge all Addenda in spaces provided on Bid form. Further information regarding the Bid documents and the Project may be obtained from the Project Manager listed at the end of Section 00020, Invitation for Bids.

1.7 Required Items. Bids must include all specified items in this section and be submitted in accordance with paragraph No. 7 below. Any additional requirement to the bid submittal is specified in Section 00820. Any corrections to a Bid shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid.

1.8 Professional Services. Bidders must secure any required professional services that are defined as professional services under the Professional Services Procurement Act, Chapter 2254 of the Texas Government Code (for example: registered professional land surveyors and professional engineers) using the qualifications based selection process

prescribed by that chapter. (Note: It is a violation of State Law to solicit Bids for professional services.)

1.9 Further Information. Prospective Bidders desiring further information or interpretation of Project Manual or Drawings must make a written request for such information to OWNER addressed to the Authorized Contact Person listed in Section 00020 no later than seven (7) Working Days before Bid opening. Interpretation of Project Manual or Drawings will be made by Addendum only and obtained through the City's Vendor Connection website. Log on to: www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. Any verbal communications will not be binding on the OWNER.

1.10 Anti-Lobbying and Procurement. Article 6, Chapter 2-7, City Code, repealed and replaced effective on June 25, 2018, prohibits lobbying activities or representations by Offerors during the No Lobbying Period as defined in the Ordinance.

1.10.1. FINDINGS; PURPOSE.

(A) The council finds that persons who enter a competitive process for a city contract voluntarily agree to abide by the terms of the competitive process, including the provisions of this article.

(B) The council finds that it is in the City's interest:

(i) to provide the most fair, equitable, and competitive process possible for selection among potential vendors in order to acquire the best and most competitive goods and services; and

(ii) to further compliance with State law procurement requirements.

(C) The council intends that:

(i) each response is considered on the same basis as all others; and

(ii) respondents have equal access to information regarding a solicitation, and the same opportunity to present information regarding the solicitation for consideration by the City.

1.10.2. APPLICABILITY.

(A) This article applies to all solicitations except:

(i) City social service funding;

(ii) City cultural arts funding;

(iii) federal, state or City block grant funding;

(iv) the sale or rental of real property;

(v) interlocal contracts or agreements; and

(vi) solicitations specifically exempted from this article by council.

(B) Absent an affirmative determination by the council, the purchasing officer has the discretion to apply this article to any other competitive process.

(C) City Code Section 1-1-99 (*Offenses; General Penalty*) does not apply to this article.

1.10.3. DEFINITIONS.

In this article:

(A) AGENT means a person authorized by a respondent to act for or in place of the respondent in order to communicate on behalf of that respondent. Each of the following is presumed to be an agent:

(i) a current full-time or part-time employee, owner, director, officer, member, or manager of a respondent;

(ii) a person related within the first degree of consanguinity or affinity to a current fulltime or part-time employee, owner, director, officer, member, or manager of a respondent;
(iii) a person related within the first degree of consanguinity or affinity to the respondent, if a respondent is an individual person; and Section 0200 V2, Solicitation Instructions 4 Rev. 06-26-2018
(iv) a lobbyist, attorney, or other legal representative of the respondent that has been retained by the respondent with respect to the subject matter of either the solicitation or the respondent's response to the solicitation.

(B) AUTHORIZED CONTACT PERSON means a City employee designated in a City solicitation as the point of contact for all purposes for that solicitation.
(C) CITY EMPLOYEE is defined in Section 2-7-2 (*Definitions*), and further includes an independent contractor hired by the City with respect to the solicitation.
(D) CITY OFFICIAL is defined in Section 2-7-2 (*Definitions*).
(E) NO-LOBBYING PERIOD means the period of time beginning at the date and time a solicitation is published and continuing through the earliest of the following:
(i) the date the last contract resulting from the solicitation is signed;
(ii) 60 days following council authorization of the last contract resulting from the solicitation; or
(iii) cancellation of the solicitation by the City
(F) PURCHASING OFFICER means the City employee authorized to carry out the purchasing and procurement functions and authority of the City.
(G) RESPONSE means a written offer or submission in reply to a solicitation.
(H) RESPONDENT means a person or entity that has timely submitted or subsequently timely submits a response to a City solicitation, even if that person subsequently withdraws its response or has been disqualified by the City for any reason. Respondent includes:
(i) a subsidiary or parent of a respondent;
(ii) a joint enterprise, joint venture, or partnership with an interest in a response and in which a respondent is a member or is otherwise involved, including any partner in such joint enterprise, joint venture, or partnership; and
(iii) a subcontractor to a respondent in connection with that respondent's response.
(I) SOLICITATION means an opportunity to compete to conduct business with the City that requires council approval under City Charter Article VII Section 15 (*Purchase Procedure*), and includes, without limitation:
(i) an invitation for bids;
(ii) a request for proposals;
(iii) a request for qualifications;
(iv) a notice of funding availability; and
(v) any other competitive solicitation process for which the purchasing officer, in the purchasing officer's sole discretion, affirmatively determines this article should apply in accordance with Section 2-B.

1.10.4. RESTRICTION ON LOBBYING.

Subject to the exclusions in Section 5 (*Permitted Communications*), during a no-lobbying period,

(A) a respondent or an agent shall not communicate directly with a City official or a City employee, or both in order to:

(i) provide substantive information about any respondent or response with respect to the solicitation to which the communication relates;
(ii) encourage the City to reject one or more of the responses to the solicitation to which the communication relates;
(iii) convey a complaint about the solicitation to which the communication relates; or
(iv) ask any City official or City employee to favor or oppose, recommend or not recommend, vote for or against, consider or not consider, or take action or refrain from taking action on any vote, decision, or agenda item regarding the solicitation to which the communication relates.

(B) a City official shall not contact or communicate with a respondent regarding a response or the solicitation to which the no-lobbying period applies;
(C) a City employee, other than the authorized contact person, shall not contact or communicate with a respondent regarding a response or the solicitation to which the no-lobbying period applies.

1.10.5. PERMITTED COMMUNICATIONS.

The following communications are permitted under this article at any time:
(A) any communication between a respondent or agent and any authorized contact person, including, without limitation and in accordance with regulation, any complaint concerning the solicitation;
(B) any communication between a respondent or agent and any person to the extent the communication relates solely to an existing contract between a respondent and the City, even when the scope, products, or services of the current contract are the same or similar to those contained in an active solicitation;
(C) any communication between a respondent or an agent and a City employee to the extent the communication relates solely to a non-substantive, procedural matter related to a response or solicitation;
(D) any communication required by or made during the course of a formal protest hearing related to a solicitation;
(E) any communication between a respondent or an agent and the City's Small & Minority Business Resources Department, that solely relates to compliance with Chapters 2-9A through 2-9D (*Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program*) of the City Code;
(F) any communication between an attorney representing a respondent and an attorney authorized to represent the City, to the extent the communication is permitted by the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct;
(G) any communication made by a respondent or an agent to the applicable governing body during the course of a meeting properly noticed and held under Texas Government Code Chapter 551 (*Open Meetings Act*);
(H) any communication between a respondent or an agent and a City employee whose official responsibility encompasses the setting of minimum insurance requirements for the solicitation to which the communication relates, to the extent the communication relates solely to the insurance requirements established by the City in the solicitation; and
(I) any contribution or expenditure as defined in Chapter 2-2 (*Campaign Finance*).

1.10.6. MODIFICATION OF RESTRICTION.

The purchasing officer may waive, modify, or reduce the requirements in Section 4 (*Restrictions on Lobbying*) in order to allow respondents to communicate with a City employee or a City official other than the authorized contact person when the purchasing officer determines, in writing, that the solicitation must be conducted in an expedited manner, including but not limited to a solicitation conducted for reasons of health or safety under the shortest schedule possible with no extensions. Any such modification authorized by the purchasing officer shall be stated in the solicitation.

1.10.7. NOTICE.

(A) Each solicitation shall include a notice advising respondents and prospective respondents:

(i) of the requirements of this article;

(ii) that any communication initiated by a City employee or City official, other than the authorized contact person, during the no-lobbying period regarding a response or the solicitation may result in a violation of Section 4(A) if the respondent subsequently lobbies that City employee or City official.

(B) The purchasing officer, or a City employee designated by the purchasing officer, shall provide weekly written notice, accessible to all City employees and City officials, of each solicitation for which the no-lobbying period is in effect.

1.10.8. DISCLOSURE OF VIOLATION.

A City official or a City employee other than the authorized contact person that becomes aware of a violation of Section 4 (*Restrictions on Lobbying*) shall notify the authorized contact person in writing as soon as practicable.

1.10.9. ENFORCEMENT.

(A) A respondent that has been disqualified pursuant to Section 10(A) (*Disqualification; Contract Voidable*) may appeal such disqualification to a subcommittee that is less than a quorum of the Ethics Review Commission established in Chapter 2-7, Article 2 (*Ethics Review Commission*), whose decision on appeal shall be final and binding. Any appeal must be filed in the manner prescribed by the Ethics Review Commission within 5 calendar days of the notice given by the purchasing officer pursuant to Section 10(B).

(B) The purchasing officer shall waive a violation of Section 4(A) if the violation was solely the result of communications initiated by a City official or a City employee other than the authorized contact person.

(C) The purchasing officer has the authority to enforce this article through rules promulgated in accordance with Chapter 1-2 (*Adoption of Rules*), which at a minimum shall include a notice and protest process for respondents disqualified pursuant to Section 10 (*Disqualification;Contract Voidable*), including:

(1) written notice of the disqualification imposed pursuant to Section 10 (*Disqualification;Contract Voidable*);

(2) written notice of the right to protest the disqualification imposed; and

(3) written notice of the right to request an impartial hearing process.

1.10.10. DISQUALIFICATION; CONTRACT VOIDABLE.

(A) If the purchasing officer finds that a respondent has violated Section 2-7-104(1), the respondent is disqualified from participating in the solicitation to which the violation related.
(B) The purchasing officer shall promptly provide written notice of disqualification to a disqualified respondent.
(C) If a respondent is disqualified from participating in a solicitation as a result of violating Section 2-7-104(1) and the solicitation is cancelled for any reason, that respondent is also disqualified from submitting a response to any reissue of the same or similar solicitation for the same or similar project. For the purposes of this section, the purchasing officer may determine whether any particular solicitation constitutes a "same or similar solicitation for the same or similar project".
(D) If a respondent violates Section 104(1) and is awarded a contract resulting from the solicitation to which the violation relates, the City may void that contract.
(E) Respondents that violate Section 2-7-104(1) three or more times during a five year period may be subject to debarment from participating in any new contracts with the City for a period of up to three years.

1.11 City's Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise / Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE or DBE) Program Requirements. Good Faith Efforts. When a bidder cannot achieve the MBE/WBE or DBE goals or subgoals established for the project, the bidder must document its Good Faith Efforts to meet the goals or subgoals. Good Faith Effort evaluations will consider, at a minimum, the bidder's efforts to do the following:

1.11.1 Soliciting through at least two reasonable, available and verifiable means MBEs/WBEs within the Significant Local Business Presence boundaries at least seven (7) business days prior to the bid opening date to allow the MBEs/WBEs or DBEs to respond to the bid.

1.11.2 Providing interested MBEs/WBEs or DBEs adequate information about the bid documents and requirements, including addenda, in a timely manner to assist them in responding to the bid.

1.11.3 Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs DBEs that have submitted bids to the bidder.

1.11.4 Publishing notice in a local publication such as a newspaper, trade association publication or via electronic/social media.

1.11.5 Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs or DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

1.11.6 Making economically feasible portions of the work available to MBE/WBE or DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE or DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate meeting the goals or subgoals.

1.11.7 The ability or desire of the bidder to perform the project work with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make Good Faith Efforts.

1.11.8 Bidders are not required to accept higher quotes in order to meet the goals

or subgoals.

1.11.9 Effectively using the services of Minority Person/Women community organizations; Minority Person/Women Contractors groups; local, state and federal Minority Person/Women business assistance offices; and other organizations to provide assistance in solicitation and utilization of MBEs, WBEs and/or DBEs.

1.11.10 In assessing minimum Good Faith Efforts, the OWNER may consider (1) whether the bidder sought guidance from the City of Austin Small and Minority Business Resources Department (SMBR) on any question regarding compliance with these requirements; and (2) the performance of other bidders in meeting the goals.

For additional information, refer to the MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Program Requirements Volume of the Project Manual.

Bid shopping is not allowed in conjunction with this solicitation and may result in the disqualification of prospective bidders and subcontractors.

2. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES (UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS ONLY)

Quantities listed in unit price Bid form are to be considered approximate quantities and will be used only for comparison of Bids. Payment to CONTRACTOR will be made only for actual quantities of Work performed or materials furnished in accordance with Contract and it is understood that quantities may be increased or decreased as provided in Section 00700, General Conditions, and as may be modified by Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions.

3. DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL AND SITE (S) OF WORK

Before submitting a Bid, the Bidder shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, site(s) of the proposed Work, soils, and other conditions that may affect the performance of the Work to satisfy the Bidder as to character, quality and quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder will be deemed to have certified that the Bidder has complied with these requirements. If, during preparation of the Bid, the Bidder discovers any suspected discrepancies or errors, the Bidder must immediately notify the Authorized Contact Person in writing of the suspected discrepancy or error. Failure to provide written notice of any suspected discrepancies or errors may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

4. BID GUARANTY

All Bids shall be accompanied by a Bid guaranty in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid. Bid guaranty will be a Bid bond with Power of Attorney attached, issued by a solvent surety authorized under laws of the State of Texas and acceptable to OWNER. For Bidders electing to submit Bids and Bid Guaranties electronically via Austin Finance Online, Bid Guaranties will be verified by the Owner prior to bid certification and electronic copies of Bid Guaranties will not be returned to Bidders.

The Bid guaranty accompanying the Bid of the three (3) apparent low Bidders will be retained until Contract is awarded and successful Bidder executes Contract and furnishes required bonds and insurance, after which Bid guaranties will be returned to the Bidders. All other Bid guaranties will be returned after Bid certification. In the event that the Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails to execute the Contract within five (5) working days of receipt

of a complete set of Contract Documents whether in electronic or hard copy form, the Bidder agrees that the OWNER in its discretion may rescind the initial award and award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

When performance and/or payment bonds are required, each shall be issued in an amount equal to the Contract Amount as security for the faithful performance and/or payment of all Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. Performance and payment bonds shall be issued by a solvent corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law.

6. CONSIDERATION OF BID AMOUNT

For purpose of award, after Bids are opened, reviewed, and certified, the total amount of the Bid, including accepted Bid alternates, will be considered the amount of the Bid. Certified Bid tabulations will be made available to the public through the City's Vendor Connection website, log on www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bids).

7. SUBMISSION OF BID

Each Bid must be completed and signed by person(s) authorized to bind individual, partnership, firm, corporation, or any other legal entity submitting the Bid, and, shall include the following in one envelope or electronically via Austin Finance Online (see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online):

7.1 One copy of Bid form (Section 00300L or 00300U) completed and signed.

7.2 Acknowledgment of receipt of Addenda issued in spaces provided in Bid form.

7.3 Required Bid guaranty (copy of Bid guaranty if submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online).

7.4 Required Information indicated in Drawings or Project Manual as specified in Section 00820.

7.5 One copy of Total Bid Form if bid is submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online.

Bid must be accompanied by an MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan. Compliance Plans will either be submitted separately, in a second envelope or electronically via Austin Finance Online, prior to the date and time set forth in Section 00020, Invitation for Bids. The Compliance Plan forms are included in the MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package (a separately bound volume).

Bid shall include all specified items in this section submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online, or may be submitted to the Capital Contracting Office in a sealed envelope, clearly identified on outside as a Bid to OWNER, with Bidder's company name and address, project name, bid due date/time, signed acknowledgement of the number of Addenda received and authorized signature. Failure to submit Bid appropriately may subject Bidder to

disqualification.

Sealed Bids may be mailed using the address below:

Address for US Mail (If mailed to the physical address, the proposal will be returned unopened)
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
P. O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767-1088

NOTE: Bids must either be received and time stamped in the Capital Contracting Office prior to the Due Date and Time or submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online. The time of record for those electronically submitted is the time received in Austin Finance OnLine. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to ensure that their Bid arrives at the reception desk in the Capital Contracting Office or electronically prior to the time and date indicated. Arrival at the City's mailroom, mail terminal, or post office box will not constitute the Proposal arriving on time.

It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to ensure timely delivery of Bid. OWNER will not be responsible for failure of service on the part of the U.S. Post Office, courier services, or any other form of delivery service chosen by the Bidder. (See Section 00820, Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms, for modifications to solicitations without MBE/WBE or DBE goals.)

In submitting its Bid, Bidder certifies that it has not lobbied the City or its officials, managers, employees, consultants, or contractors in such a manner as to influence or to attempt to influence the bidding process. In the event it reasonably appears that the Bidder influenced or attempted to influence the bidding process, the City may, in its discretion, reject the Bid.

8. WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A Sealed Bid may be withdrawn by a Bidder, provided an authorized individual of the Bidder submits a written request to withdraw the Bid prior to the time set for opening the Bids. For withdrawal of electronic bids see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online)

9. REJECTION OF BIDS

9.1 The following **will** be cause to reject a Bid:

9.1.1 Failure to submit Section 00300 (Bid Form) and signed by an individual empowered to bind the Bidder.

9.1.2 Bids which are not accompanied by acceptable Bid guaranty, with Power of Attorney attached, or a letter certifying the Bidder's ability to be bonded, from a surety company, in accordance with Paragraph 4 above.

9.1.3 More than one Bid for same Work from an individual, firm, partnership or corporation.

9.1.4 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

9.1.5 Sworn testimony or discovery in pending litigation with OWNER which discloses misconduct or willful refusal by contractor to comply with subject contract or instructions of OWNER.

9.1.6 Failure to submit MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan in accordance with the separately bound volume titled MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package.

9.1.7 Failure to have an authorized agent of the Bidder attend the mandatory Pre-Bid Conference, if applicable.

9.1.8 Bids received from a Bidder who has been debarred or suspended by OWNER's Purchasing Officer.

9.1.9 Bids received from a Bidder when Bidder or principals are currently debarred or suspended by Federal, State or City governmental agencies. (Applicable for Bid amounts equal to or in excess of $25,000.00).

9.1.10 Bids received from a Bidder, who is identified on a list maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization, unless otherwise exempted from sanctions by the United States government.

9.2 The following **<u>may</u>** be cause to reject a Bid:

9.2.1 Poor performance in execution of work under a previous City of Austin contract.

9.2.2 Failure to achieve reasonable progress on an existing City of Austin contract.

9.2.3 Default on previous contracts or failure to execute Contract after award.

9.2.4 Evidence of failure to pay Subcontractors, Suppliers or employees in accordance with Contract requirements.

9.2.5 Bids containing omissions, alterations of form, additions, qualifications or conditions not called for by OWNER, or incomplete Bids may be rejected. In any case of ambiguity or lack of clarity in the Bid, OWNER reserves right to determine most advantageous Bid or to reject the Bid.

9.2.6 Failure to acknowledge receipt of Addenda.

9.2.7 Failure to submit any of the items specified below in paragraph 11, "Submission of Post Bid Information".

9.2.8 Failure to identify a dollar amount (price) of a unit price(s) in the 00300U including all Bid Alternates in the Bid Form 00300U or 00300L.

9.2.9 Failure to submit post-Bid information within the allotted time(s) (see paragraph 11 for post-Bid requirements).

9.2.10 Failure to timely execute Contract after award.

9.2.11 Previous environmental violations resulting in fines or citations by a governmental entity (i.e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, etc.).

9.2.12 Safety record as set forth in Section 00410, Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience.

9.2.13 Failure of Bidder to demonstrate the minimum experience required as specified in Section 00400 if that Section is included in the bidding documents.

9.2.14 Evidence of Bidder's lack of sufficient resources, workforce, equipment or supervision, if required by inclusion of appropriate attachments in Section 00400.

9.2.15 Evidence of poor performance on previous Projects as documented in Owner's project performance evaluations.

9.2.16 Unbalanced Unit Price Bid: "Unbalanced Bid" means a Bid, which includes a Bid that is based on unit prices which are significantly less than cost for some Bid items and significantly more than cost for others. This may be evidenced by submission of unit price Bid items where the cost are significantly higher/lower than the cost of the same Bid items submitted by other Bidders on the project.

10. PROTEST PROCEDURES

The OWNER's Capital Contracting Officer has the authority to settle or resolve any claim of an alleged deficiency or protest. The procedures for notifying OWNER of an alleged deficiency or filing a protest are listed below. If you fail to comply with any of these requirements, the Capital Contracting Officer may dismiss your complaint or protest.

10.1 Prior to Bid opening: If you are a prospective Bidder and you become aware of the facts regarding what you believe is a deficiency in the solicitation process before the Bid is opened, you must notify OWNER in writing of the alleged deficiency before that date, giving OWNER an opportunity to resolve the situation prior to the Bid opening.

10.2 After Bid opening: If you submit a Bid to OWNER and (1) you have been found non-responsive, or (2) you believe that there has been a deficiency in the solicitation process or the award, you have the opportunity to protest the solicitation process or the recommended award as follows:

10.2.1 You must file written notice of your intent to protest within four (4) calendar days of the date that you know or should have known of the facts relating to the protest. If you do not file a written notice of intent within this time, you have waived all rights to protest the solicitation process or the award.

10.2.2 You must file your written protest within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date that you know or should have known of the facts relating to the protest unless you know of the facts before the Bid has been opened. If you know of the facts before that date, you must notify OWNER as stated above.

10.2.3 You must submit your protest in writing and must include the following information:

.1 your name, address, telephone, and email address;

.2 the solicitation number and the CIP number, if applicable;
.3 a detailed statement of the factual grounds for the protest, including copies of any relevant documents.

10.2.4 Your protest must be concise and presented logically and factually to help with OWNER's review.

10.2.5 When OWNER receives a timely written protest, the Capital Contracting Officer will determine whether the grounds for your protest are sufficient. If the Capital Contracting Officer decides that the grounds are sufficient, the Capital Contracting Office will schedule a protest hearing, usually within five (5) working days. If the Capital Contracting Officer determines that your grounds are insufficient, you will be notified of that decision in writing.

10.2.6 The protest hearing is informal and is not subject to the Open Meetings Act. The purpose of the hearing is to give you a chance to present your case; it is not an adversarial proceeding. Those who may attend from OWNER are: representatives from the department that requested the purchase, the Law Department, the Capital Contracting Office, and other appropriate City staff. You may bring a representative or anyone else that will present information to support the factual grounds for your protest with you to the hearing.

10.2.7 A decision will usually be made within fifteen (15) calendar days after the hearing.

10.2.8 The Capital Contracting Officer will send you a copy of the hearing decision after the appropriate City staff has reviewed the decision.

10.2.9 When a protest is filed, OWNER usually will not make an award until a decision on the protest is made. However, OWNER will not delay an award if the City Manager or the Capital Contracting Officer determines that:

.1 OWNER urgently requires the supplies or services to be purchased, or
.2 Failure to make an award promptly will unduly delay delivery or performance.

In those instances, the Capital Contracting Office will notify you and make every effort to resolve your protest before the award.

The protest or notice of intent and the protest shall be submitted in writing to:

Address for Delivery Service:
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
ATTN: Capital Contracting Officer
One Texas Center
505 Barton Springs Rd.
Suite 1045-A
Austin, Texas 78704
PHONE: 512/974-7141

Address for US Mail:
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
ATTN: Capital Contracting Officer
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767-1088

11. SUBMISSION OF POST BID INFORMATION

11.1 Prior to determination of the certified low Bidder, the three (3) apparent low Bidders must submit to OWNER the following information within three (3) business days of receipt

of notice of apparent low Bidder status by the OWNER:

11.1.1 One copy of Attachments A-I and any other specifically designated Attachments of the Statement of Bidder's Experience (Section 00400), completed and signed. (Unless provided to the contrary in Section 00820 Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms). (Note: OWNER reserves the right to solely determine whether the comparable experience documentation provided by the Bidder is sufficient and relevant to the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Bidder to be considered a responsible Bidder.)

11.1.2 One Copy of the Certificate of Non-Suspension or Debarment (Section 00405), completed and signed. (Applicable for Bid amounts equal to or in excess of $25,000.00.)

11.1.3 One copy of Section 00410, Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience, including required attachments, completed and signed.

11.1.4 One copy of the Title VI Assurances Appendix A (Section 00631), completed and signed.

11.1.5 One copy of the Title VI Assurance Appendix E (Section 00632), completed and signed.

11.1.6 One copy of Exhibit A Federal Provisions (Section 00810A) completed and signed. (Federal projects only)

11.1.7 Such other information as is required to evaluate Bid or Bidder.

11.2 Upon notification of status as certified low Bidder, Bidder shall submit the following information to OWNER within three (3) business days:

11.2.1 Confirmation Letters between Bidder and all subcontractor(s) and all supplier(s) identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan.

11.2.2 Section 00425A, Insurance Cost Form. For ROCIP projects.

11.2.3 Section 00425B, Contractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information, and Subcontractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information (for Subcontractor(s) of all tiers identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan). For ROCIP projects.

11.2.4 Such other information as required. In addition, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the failure to timely provide the additional information required by this section will result in a determination that, for the purposes of this solicitation, the Bidder has not provided sufficient information for the OWNER to be able to determine that the Bidder is a responsible Bidder.

12. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

OWNER will process Bids expeditiously. Award of Contract will be to the lowest, responsible Bidder meeting all requirements of the Bid Documents. OWNER may not award Contract to a nonresident Bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest Bid submitted by a responsible resident Bidder by an amount that is not less than the amount by which a resident Bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident Bidder to obtain a

comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located.

Award of Contract will occur within the period identified on the Bid form, unless mutually agreed between the parties. Capital Contracting Officer shall submit recommendation for award to the City Council for those project awards requiring City Council action. Contract will be signed by City Manager or his/her designee after award and submission of required documentation by Bidder. Contract will not be binding upon OWNER until it has been executed by both parties. OWNER will process the Contract expeditiously. However, OWNER will not be liable for any delays prior to the award or execution of Contract.

Upon contract award, the selected Bidder must submit either their existing or an updated personnel policy (on letterhead) documenting conformity with City Code, Chapter 5-4, § 5-4-2. If the company does not submit a copy of their personnel policy incorporating the non-discrimination policy, the City of Austin Nondiscrimination Policy (Section 00630) will be considered the Bidder's nondiscrimination policy.

In any case of ambiguity or lack of clarity in the Bid, OWNER reserves the right to determine the most advantageous Bid or to reject the Bid.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 00100 to the contrary, the OWNER may award a contract for construction services in an amount of less than $100,000 to a bidder whose principal place of business is in the City of Austin and whose bid is within 5% of the lowest bid price received from a bidder whose principal place of business is not within the City of Austin, if the City finds that the local bidder offers the City the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the City created by the contract award including the employment of resident of the City and increased tax revenues to the City.

13. PARTNERING

In order to complete the Work in a manner that is most beneficial to the OWNER and CONTRACTOR, OWNER and CONTRACTOR may form a "Partnering Team", which will include the E/A, and any major Subcontractors. This partnering relationship will draw on the strength of all parties to identify and achieve mutual goals. The objectives of this partnering relationship are effective and efficient communication and Contract performance, which is intended to ensure that the Project is completed within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and other Contract requirements. While the partnering relationship will be multilateral in makeup and participation will be totally voluntary, the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to cooperate and use reasonable good faith efforts to discuss and resolve any and all Project issues and disputes. Section 01100, Special Project Procedures and/or Section 01200, Project Meetings contain additional information regarding the intent of the partnering relationship and responsibilities of the entities entering into the partnering charter.

14. ROCIP REQUIREMENTS

If the insurance on this Project will be under the Rolling Owner Controlled Insurance Program (ROCIP), the Bidder is directed to Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00820, Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms, and the Project Safety Manual included with these contract documents for information and bidding requirements.

The Insurance Cost Form, Section 00425A must be accurately completed and submitted with the Bid to indicate insurance removed from Base Bid and Alternates. CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Bid the cost of insurance for the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors of all tiers working on site.

The Rolling Owner Controlled Insurance Program Information, Section 00425 B, Contractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information and Subcontractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information for subcontractor(s) of all tiers identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan must be accurately completed and submitted by the certified low bidder as a post bid submittal. Subcontractor Affidavits must be submitted throughout the duration of the Contract as Subcontractor(s) are added.

15. SIGNATURE REQUIREMENTS

The Bid and any subsequent supporting Bid documents and Contract must be executed in the Bidder's full name and legal entity status by an authorized representative of the Bidder. Accordingly, a partnership/joint venture must file its partnership/joint venture agreement, a corporation must file its articles and bylaws, a limited liability company must file its certificate of organization and article of organization and regulations, and a limited partnership must file not only limited partnership agreement and the certificate of limited partnership, but also the documentation for its general partner, and any Bidder must file a copy of any assumed name certificate, or such limited portion of such documents reasonably establishing signature authority.

16. CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The Owner will review and evaluate the Contractor's Work and performance on the Project and provide the Contractor with a written Contractor Evaluation Report in accordance with City of Austin Administrative Rule R161-13.37. Rule R161-13.37 provides an appeal process. http://www.austintexas.gov/department/contract-management

17. TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES DISCLOSURE FORM

17.1 Definitions:

17.1.1 "Interested Party" – means a person who has a controlling interest in a Business Entity with whom the Owner contacts or who actively participates in facilitating the Contract or negotiating the terms of the Contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the Business Entity.

17.1.2 "Business entity" - includes an entity through which business is conducted with a governmental entity or state agency, regardless of whether the entity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity. The term does not include a governmental entity or state agency.

17.2 As a condition to entering the Contract, the Business Entity constituting the successful Bidder must provide a Texas Ethics Commission Certificate of Interested Parties Form to the Owner at the time the Business Entity/Bidder submits the signed Contract to the Owner in full compliance with the following requirements under which the successful Bidder shall:

17.2.1 Go to the Ethics Commission's website (www.ethics.state.tx.us),

17.2.2 Complete the "Interested Parties" information, in accordance with the requirements of the Texas Ethics Commission Rules published at Title 1, Part 2, Chapter 46, of the Texas Administrative Code and available on the referenced website,

17.2.3 Include the City's contract identification number,

17.2.4 Include a short description of the goods or services to be used by the City, and

17.2.5 Indicate whether each interested party has a controlling interest in the business entity, is an intermediary in the contract for which the disclosure is being filed, or both.

17.3 In accordance with the Commission Rules, the Certificate of Filing and completed Certificate of Interested Parties must be (i) printed, (ii) signed by an authorized agent of the business entity, and (iii) submitted to the City at the time of the submission of the signed contract to the City. The City then must notify the Ethics Commission in electronic format of receipt of the document within 30 days of contracting and the Commission will make the disclosure of interested parties available to the public on its website.

END

GEOTECHNICAL DATA
Section 00220

1. OVERVIEW

Depending on Project requirements, OWNER may have obtained geotechnical information, which may include laboratory test results and logs of borings from geotechnical consultants. That information will be included in this section and/or on the Drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall be familiar with the subsurface materials and conditions on the Project and shall be knowledgeable of how they will affect the Work. The following is a partial listing of sources of information available to the CONTRACTOR about subsurface materials and conditions: the geotechnical information provided by the OWNER; geologic maps, publications and reports available from the University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology at the J.J. Pickle Research Center in Austin, Texas; subcontractors familiar with local ground conditions; and, local consulting geologists and geotechnical engineers. The CONTRACTOR may make their own subsurface investigations.

Geotechnical Engineering Services 301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189, ARIAS Project Number 2019-8 dated July 6, 2020, prepared by ARIAS Geoprofessionals is attached. The requirements in the Drawings and Specifications shall be used in the event of a conflict between this report and the Drawings and Specifications.

END

Geotechnical Engineering Services

301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189

Austin, Texas

Arias Project No. 2019-8

ARIAS
GEOPROFESSIONALS

Prepared For:
City of Austin

July 6, 2020

ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729 • Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

July 6, 2020
Arias Project No. 2019-8

Mr. Fredrick Reza
City of Austin, Public Works Department
505 Barton Springs Rd. Suite 900
Austin, TX 7870

VIA Email: Frederick.Reza@austintexas.gov

c/o Mrs. Tica Chitrarachis
City of Austin, Public Works Department
105 W. Riverside Dr. Suite 100
Austin, TX 78704

VIA Email: Tica.Chitrarachis@austintexas.gov

RE: Report of Geotechnical Data Report
301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Dear Mr. Reza and Mrs. Chitrarachis:

Arias Geoprofessionals (Arias) is pleased to submit this report of the Geotechnical Investigation for the above referenced project. Our services were performed as outlined in our proposal dated May 21, 2020 included in our Agreement for Professional Services dated June 1, 2020.

The intent of this report is to obtain geotechnical boring and laboratory test data for this project, and to provide a description of geologic and stratigraphic conditions encountered at the site. The scope of the study was to provide geotechnical and subsurface information for use by contractors in performing the utility installation. This limited scope was not intended to serve as a Geotechnical Baseline Report.

Arias sincerely appreciates the opportunity to be part of the design team and looks forward to our continued association throughout the construction phase. Please do not hesitate to contact us regarding this report, or if we may be of further service.

Sincerely,
ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
TBPE Registration No. F-32

Nan Zhang, Ph.D., P.E.
Geotechnical Project Engineer

STATE OF TEXAS
NAN ZHANG
136216
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
7/6/2020

John S. Landwermeyer, P.E.
Managing Principal, Austin Operations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

PROJECT INFORMATION 1

AUTHORIZATION AND SCOPE 1

FIELD EXPLORATION 2

LABORATORY TESTING 3

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 3
- Area Geology 3
- Site Stratigraphy and Engineering Properties 3
- Groundwater 5

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS 6
- Excavation Conditions 6
- Trench Excavation and Backfilling 6
- Temporary Trench Excavations 7

GENERAL COMMENTS 8
- Subsurface Variations 8
- Standard of Care 8

Appendices

APPENDIX A: FIGURES ..... A

VICINITY MAP ..... FIGURE 1

BORING LOCATION PLAN ..... FIGURE 2

SITE AND SAMPLE PHOTOPGRAHS ..... FIGURE 3

GEOLOGIC MAP ..... FIGURE 4

APPENDIX B: BORING LOGS AND KEY TO TERMS ..... B

APPENDIX C: LABORATORY DATA AND PROCEDURES C

APPENDIX D: GBA INFORMATION – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT ..... D

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Tables

Table 1: Project Summary 1
Table 2: Site and Subsurface Conditions 1
Table 3: Boring Summary Table 2
Table 4: Stratigraphic Conditions and Engineering Properties 4

PROJECT INFORMATION

The project will include replacing approximately 800 LF of Austin Energy (AE) duct bank at anticipated depth of at least 30 inches below finished grade. The project starts from approximately 301 W 20th St to 105 W 20th St in Austin, Texas. The project site location is shown on the *Vicinity Map*, Figure 1, included in Appendix A. The project and site conditions are summarized in the following tables.

Table 1: Project Summary

Project Installation	Approx. 800 LF of Austin Energy (AE) duct bank
Project Location	301 W 20th St to 105 W 20th St in Austin, Texas
Proposed Construction	Installation of duct bank using trenched, open cut methods

Table 2: Site and Subsurface Conditions

Existing Surface Conditions	Existing roadway and pavements
Predominant Soil Type	<u>Stratum I</u> Lean Clay (CL) with gravel, Fat Clay (CH), and tan Clayey Gravel (GC) <u>Stratum II</u> Weathered Limestone, and Limestone
Measured Plasticity Indices and Percent passing No. 200 sieve	<u>Stratum I</u> PI = 12, 50, 52, 61 No. 200 = 43, 71, 78, 98
Depth to Groundwater in the Borings	Groundwater was not encountered in the borings at the time of drilling, but it may be encountered at other times

AUTHORIZATION AND SCOPE

Our work was performed as authorized in the Agreement for Professional Services dated June 1, 2020, which included our proposal dated May 21, 2020. The proposal outlines the authorized and agreed upon scope of services. The intent of the authorized scope is to provide the project team and bidding contractors subsurface information for use in construction cost estimating. This scope is not intended to serve as a Geotechnical Baseline Report for trenchless installations.

The scope of the investigation included (1) a field investigation for determining subsurface conditions and obtaining representative samples for classification and testing, (2) a laboratory testing program to aid in the classification of the substrata, and (3) evaluations of the results of the field and laboratory data to aid in assessing the geology and to provide general comments for excavation conditions.

FIELD EXPLORATION

A total of three (3) borings were drilled for this project. The borings, designated as B-1, B-2, and B-3, were drilled to the 15 ft-depth. The boring logs are included in Appendix B. Approximate boring locations are schematically shown on the *Boring Location Plan* presented on Figure 2 in Appendix A. *Site Photographs* of the field exploration are presented on Figure 3 of Appendix A. A summary of boring information is presented in the table below.

Table 3: Boring Summary Table

Boring Designation	Drilled Depth (ft)	Drill Date	GPS Latitude	GPS Longitude	Location
B-1	15	6/15/2020	30°16'57.35"N	97°44'27.77"W	W 20th St
B-2	15	6/15/2020	30°16'56.58"N	97°44'23.54"W	W 20th St
B-3	15	6/15/2020	30°16'56.77"N	97°44'20.81"W	W 20th St

The borings were sampled either using seamless push tubes for cohesive strata (ASTM D1587) and the split-barrel sampler while performing the Standard Penetration Test (ASTM D1586) or rock core sampling (ASTM D2113), and visually classified in accordance with ASTM D2488. The borings were drilled using a truck-mounted drill rig equipped with auger and sampling methods to obtain subsurface soil samples. After completion of drilling, the boreholes were backfilled with a mixture of auger cuttings and bentonite and surface patched with cold patch asphalt.

Detailed descriptions of subsurface conditions encountered in the borings are presented on the *Boring Logs* included in Appendix B. Keys to terms and symbols used on the Boring Logs are in Appendix B, following the Boring Logs. Sample type and interval are included on the individual soil boring logs at the respective sample depth. An Arias representative visually logged each recovered sample and selected representative samples for laboratory testing.

SPT N-values for those intervals where the sampler was advanced for a 12-inch penetration after the initial 6-inch seating are shown on the individual boring logs included in Appendix B. Drilling and groundwater notes are also shown on the boring logs. The GPS coordinates (WGS 84) obtained using a hand-held GPS device are shown on the boring logs and should be considered approximate.

Soil classifications and borehole logging were conducted during the exploration by one of our field engineering technicians working under the supervision of our Geotechnical Engineer. Final soil classifications, as seen on the boring logs included in Appendix B, were determined in the laboratory based on laboratory and field test results and applicable ASTM procedures.

LABORATORY TESTING

The laboratory testing was performed on representative samples to determine soil water content (ASTM D2216), Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318), grain size analyses (ASTM D422), and unconfined compression tests on rocks (ASTM D7012) and on soils (ASTM D2166). Laboratory test results are shown on the boring logs at the respective sample depth included in Appendix B. A Graphical representation of the sieve analyses is presented in Appendix C. A description of laboratory procedures is included in Appendix C, following the data.

The soil laboratory testing for this project was done in accordance applicable ASTM procedures with the specifications and definitions for these tests listed in the Appendix C. Remaining soil samples recovered from this exploration will be routinely discarded following submittal of this report.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Area geology generalized stratigraphy and groundwater conditions are discussed in the following sections. The subsurface and groundwater conditions are based on the observations made on the borings at the depths explored.

Area Geology

A *Geologic Map* is presented on Figure 4 in Appendix A. According to the Geologic Map of the Austin Area[1], the site is mapped as being underlain by the Austin Chalk formation. The Late Cretaceous-Age Chalk is locally massive, with some interbeds and partings of calcareous clay, light gray, weathers white. Surficial weathered remnants consist of fat and lean clay mixtures. Although not specifically mapped, fill material and/or alluvium may be present on the site and was encountered in all the borings drilled.

Site Stratigraphy and Engineering Properties

Subsurface conditions can be best understood by a thorough review of the *Boring Logs* included in Appendix B. The site strata can generally be divided into two strata, where Stratum I is the surficial tan Lean Clay (CL) with gravel, dark brown Fat Clay (CH), and tan Clayey Gravel (GC),

---

[1] Garner, L.E. and Young, K.P. (1976), "environmental Geology of the Austin Area: An Aid to Urban Planning Bureau of Economic Geology, The University of Texas at Austin, map and accompanying bulletin.

and Stratum II is tan Weathered Limestone, and Limestone. The surficial soils (Stratum I) are underlain by the Weathered Limestone, and Limestone (Stratum II) of the Austin Chalk formation (Kau). A summary of subsurface conditions and measured engineering properties are presented in the following table.

Table 4: Stratigraphic Conditions and Engineering Properties

Stratum	Depth (ft)	Material Type	Index Test		Strength Tests		
Pavement	0 to 1.0	Asphaltic Concrete: 3.5 - 6.5 inches Base Material: 5 – 5.5 inches	N/A		N/A		
I	1.0 to 1.5 to 8.5	Tan Lean Clay (CL), dark brown Fat Clay (CH), and tan Clayey Gravel (GC)	PI 12 to 61 (Avg=44)	-200 43 to 98 (Avg=73)	N 7 to 58 (Avg = 17)	PP 3.0	UC 2.0
II	1.5 to 8.5 to 15 BTD	Tan Weathered Limestone, and Limestone	REC 67 to 100 (Avg = 87)	RQD 0 to 92 (Typ = 70)	UC 75, 87, 91, 129		

Where:

Depth	-	Depth from existing ground surface at the time of drilling, feet
PI	-	Plasticity Index, %
-200	-	Percent passing U.S. Standard No. 200 sieve, %
PP	-	Pocket Penetrometer, tsf
N	-	Standard Penetration Test (SPT) blow count value, blows per foot (bpf)
UC	-	Unconfined Compressive Strength, tsf
REC	-	Rock Core Recovery, %
RQD	-	Rock Quality Designation, %
N/A	-	Not Applicable
Avg	-	Average Value
Typ	-	Typical Value
BTD	-	Boring Termination Depth

Soil conditions may vary between the sample borings locations. Transition boundaries or contacts, noted on the boring logs to separate soil types, are approximate. Actual contacts may be more gradual or more distinct, and vary at different locations. If conditions encountered during construction indicate more variation than established as a result of this study, Arias should be consulted to evaluate the significance of the changed conditions relative to our recommendations.

Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered at the time of drilling. Groundwater conditions are often based on antecedent rainfall conditions and may be different at other times, particularly during construction. Perched or transient groundwater could be encountered in excavations during and shortly after periods of rainfall. More likely than not, if encountered, perched or transient groundwater may be handled by sumping and pumping. The quantity of perched water is usually strongly influenced by antecedent rainfall conditions, site relief, and proximity to drainage features. Groundwater management and disposal is considered part of contractor's "means and methods", and hence, the selection of the appropriate dewatering system and its implementation is contractor's responsibility. We recommend contractor to be prepared to manage groundwater, and to consider its potential impact in the project's budget and schedule. Further recommendations for groundwater management is beyond Arias' scope of work for this project.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Proposed construction will include installation of approximately 800 LF of Austin Energy (AE) duct bank from approximately 301 W 20th St to 105 W 20th St in Austin, Texas. Proposed installation is planned to consist of trenched, open cut methods for the entire alignment.

Excavation Conditions

The designers and contractor should expect that the soils/materials to be excavated and the groundwater conditions may vary at locations away from our boring locations. The following information is provided based on the observation of our soil test borings and laboratory test results:

- Groundwater was not encountered groundwater at the time of drilling. Groundwater could lead to trench excavation difficulties without adequate dewatering “means and methods”, which are the solely responsibility of the contractor. Contract documents should include line items for partial trenchless installation segments where excessive groundwater is encountered along the alignment.

- Instability of trench sides and bottoms may occur if loose granular soils or soft clay seams are present (especially if groundwater is encountered). Please note that granular materials, Clayey Gravel (GC) were encountered in the boring B-3 at depths ranging from 1.0 to 6.5 ft.

- Unconfined compressive strength testing on limestone specimens recorder values ranging from 75 to 129 tsf, as indicated in the boring logs. Excavations extending into the limestone stratum will likely require the use of heavy-duty track-mounted excavators and/or hydraulic rams.

Trench Excavation and Backfilling

Trench excavation and backfilling should follow the recommendations stated in City of Austin Specification Item 510.

The excavated trenches may be backfilled with excavated material provided it is processed and placed in compliance with the following:

1. Excavated trench material should be free of debris, clay lumps, organics, and other deleterious materials, and limited to a maximum particle size of 3 inches.
2. Excavated material should have a Plasticity Index (PI) of less than 20. Note that the PI values from samples in the borings ranged from 12 to 61 (as indicated in the boring logs), with an average value of about 44. This indicates that some of the excavated material

may not be suitable to be used as backfill, unless it is treated (lime or cement) to reduce its plasticity.

3. Compact the backfill material to achieve a compaction degree of at least 95% with a moisture content within +/- 2% of the optimum moisture content, per Test Method TEX-114-E.
4. Compacted loose lift thicknesses should not be more than 6 inches.
5. Repaired pavement should consist of a similar pavement section as measured in the boring. A minimum section of 8 inches of base material and 4 inches of hot-mix asphalt is suggested.
6. Field density testing should not be performed by “pot-holing”. Instead, density testing should be performed in each fill layer as soon as possible after placement to ensure that the means and methods selected by the contractor consistently satisfy the compaction specifications.

Temporary Trench Excavations

It is stressed that these are suggestions only for trench planning purposes, and the actual trench safety system design is considered to be part of contractor’s “means and methods”, and as such, it is the solely responsibility of contractor. Contractor should be required to design planned trench excavations in accordance with the City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 509S, Excavation Safety Systems.

GENERAL COMMENTS

This report was prepared as an instrument of service for this project exclusively for the use of the City of Austin (COA) and the design team. If the development plans change relative to layout, size or proposed construction or if different subsurface conditions are encountered, we should be informed and retained to ascertain the impact of these changes on our recommendations. We cannot be responsible for the potential impact of these changes if we are not informed.

Subsurface Variations

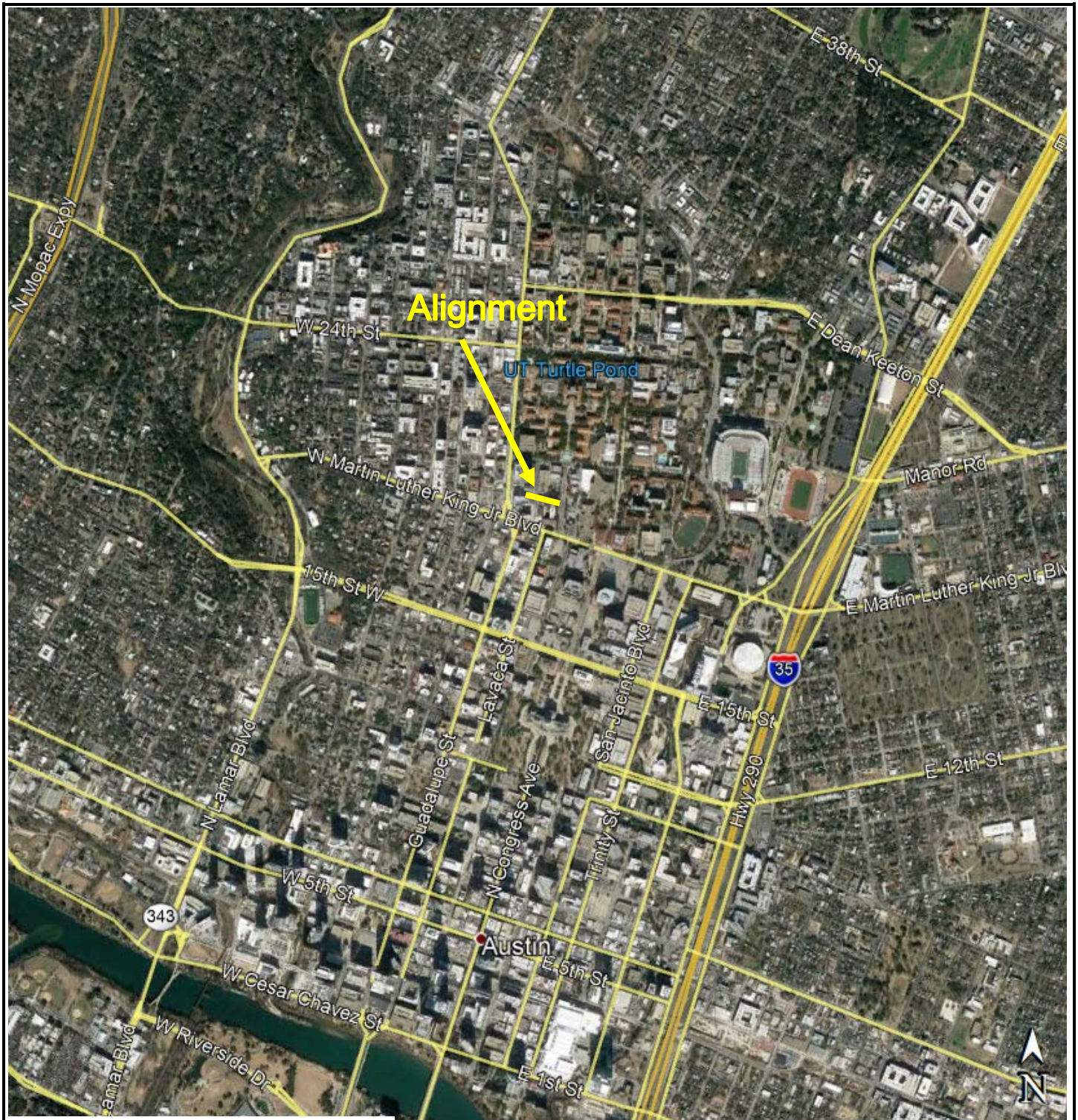
Soil and groundwater conditions may vary between the sample boring locations. Transition boundaries or contacts, noted on the boring logs to separate soil/rock types, are approximate. Actual contacts may be gradual and vary at different locations. The contractor should verify that similar conditions exist throughout the proposed area of excavation. If different subsurface conditions or highly variable subsurface conditions are encountered during construction, we should be contacted to evaluate the significance of the changed conditions relative to our recommendations.

Standard of Care

Subject to the limitations inherent in the agreed scope of services as to the degree of care and amount of time and expenses to be incurred, and subject to any other limitations contained in the agreement for this work, Arias has performed its services consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by other professional engineers practicing in the same locale and under similar circumstances at the time the services were performed.

Information about this geotechnical report is provided in the ASFE publication included in Appendix D.

APPENDIX A: FIGURES



Map Source: Google Earth Professional

ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729
Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

VICINITY MAP

301 W. 20th-Duck Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Date: July 2, 2020	Job No.: 2019-8
Drawn By: AS	Checked By: NZ
Approved By: NZ	Scale: N.T.S.

Figure 1

Source: Google Earth Professional

ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729
Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

BORING LOCATION PLAN

301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Date: July 2, 2020	Job No.: 2019-8
Drawn By: DFT	Checked By: NZ
Approved By: NZ	Scale: N.T.S.

Figure 2

Photo 1 – Drilling B-1, facing north (6/15/2020)

Photo 2 – Drilling B-3, facing south (6/15/2020)

ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729
Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Date: July 2, 2020	Job No.: 2019-8
Drawn By: DFT	Checked By: NZ
Approved By: NZ	Scale: N.T.S.

Figure 3A

Photo 3 – Sample B-1 (0-15 ft)

Photo 4 – Sample B-2 (0-15 ft)

Photo 5 – Sample B-3 (0-15 ft)

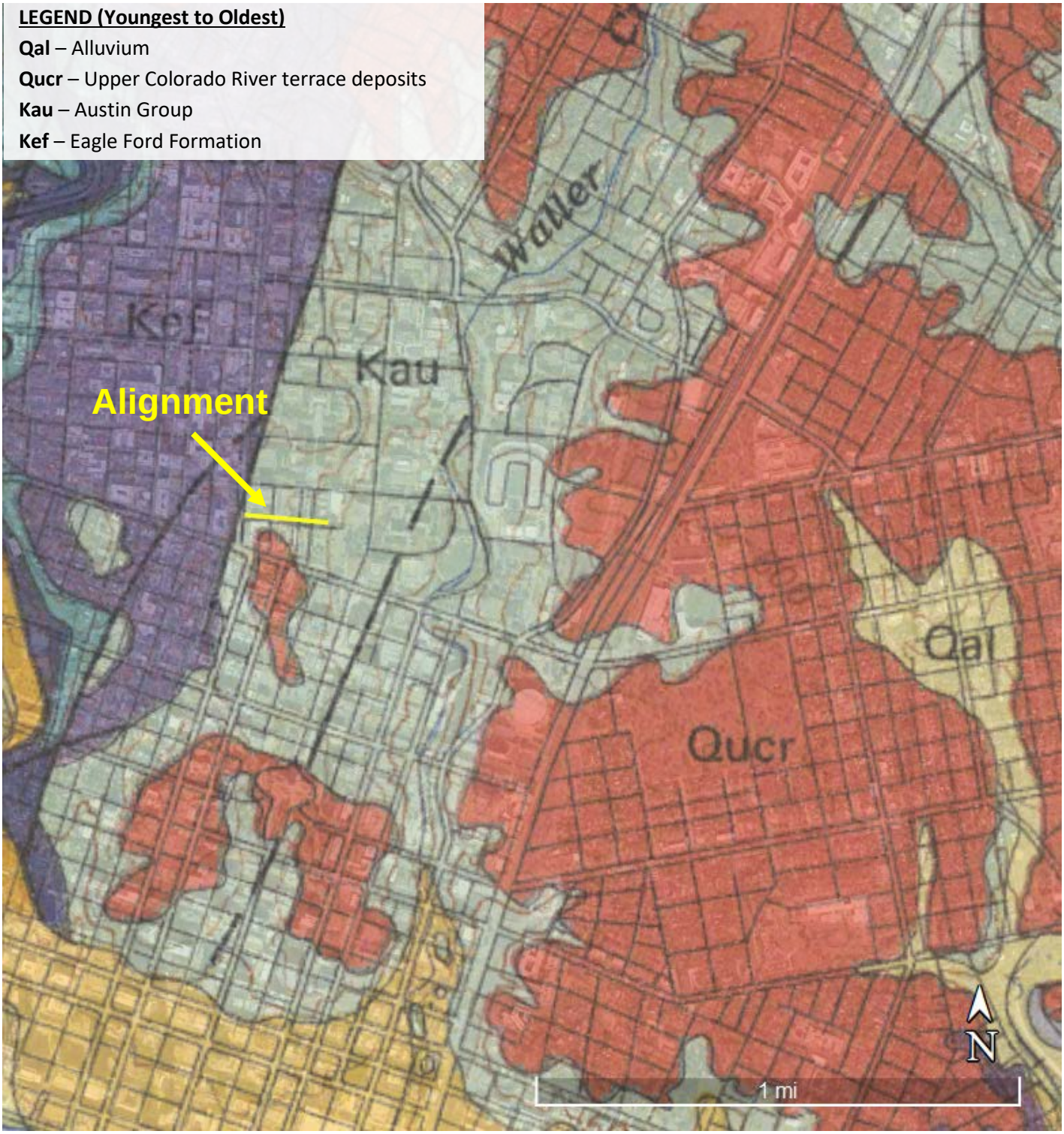
ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729
Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

SAMPLE PHOTOGRAPHS

301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Date: July 2, 2020	Job No.: 2019-8
Drawn By: DFT	Checked By: NZ
Approved By: NZ	Scale: N.T.S.

Figure 3B



Map Source: Geologic Map of Austin Area, Texas (Garner, 1992)

ARIAS GEOPROFESSIONALS
13581 Pond Springs Road, Suite 210, Austin, Texas 78729
Phone: (512) 428-5550 • Fax: (512) 428-5525

GEOLOGIC MAP

301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Austin, TX

Date: July 2, 2020	Job No.: 2019-8
Drawn By: AS	Checked By: NZ
Approved By: NZ	Scale: N.T.S.

Figure 4

APPENDIX B: SOIL BORING LOGS AND KEY TO TERMS

Boring Log No. B-1

Project: **301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189**
Austin, TX

Sampling Date: 6/15/2020 - 6/15/2020

Coordinates: N30°16'57.35" W97°44'27.77"

Location: See Boring Location Plan

Backfill: Cuttings/bentonite

Soil Description	Depth (ft)	Sample Type	N	REC RQD	WC	LL	PI	-200	DD	Uc
3.5" Asphalt, 5" Base										
Weathered LIMESTONE, light tan	2	SS	N=72							
LIMESTONE, light tan to tan, w/ferrous staining, and void	4	RC		REC=67 RQD=0						
	6									
	8	RC		REC=75 RQD=0						
- Thin layer of possible clayey soil at 9'	10				27	75	50	98		
LIMESTONE, light gray	12	RC		REC=100 RQD=28	10				151	87
	14									
Borehole terminated at 15 feet										

Groundwater Data:
During drilling: Not encountered

Field Drilling Data:
Coordinates: Hand-held GPS Unit
Logged By: DFT
Driller: Austin Geo-Logic
Equipment: Truck-mounted drill rig

Single flight auger: 0 - 2.5 ft
Rock core: 2.5 - 15 ft

Nomenclature Used on Boring Log

Split Spoon (SS) Rock Core (RC)

N = SPT Blow Count
REC = % Recovery
RQD = Rock Quality Designation
PL = Plastic Limit
LL = Liquid Limit
PI = Plasticity Index
WC = Water Content (%)
-200 = % Passing #200 Sieve
DD = Dry Density (pcf)
Uc = Compressive Strength (tsf)

2019-8 - NEW.GPJ 7/2/20 (BORING LOG KSLAU11-17.ARIASSA12-01.GDT.LIBRARY2013-01 - KSL.GLB)

Boring Log No. B-2

Project: **301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189**
Austin, TX

Sampling Date: 6/15/2020 - 6/15/2020

Coordinates: N30°16'55.93" W97°44'23.64"

Location: See Boring Location Plan

Backfill: Cuttings/bentonite

Soil Description	Depth (ft)	Sample Type	P, N	REC RQD	WC	LL	PI	-200	DD	Uc
5" Asphalt, 5.5" Base										
FAT CLAY with Sand (CH), firm to very stiff, dark brown to brown, w/gravel, and calcareous pockets	2	SS	N=7							
	4	SS	N=9		24	70	52	71		
	6	SS	N=11							
	8	T	P=3.0		23	83	61	78	100	2.0
Weathered LIMESTONE, light tan	10	SS	N=71/11"							
LIMESTONE, tan	12	RC		REC=100 RQD=92	10				129	129
	14									

Borehole terminated at 15 feet

Groundwater Data:
During drilling: Not encountered

Field Drilling Data:
Coordinates: Hand-held GPS Unit
Logged By: DFT
Driller: Austin Geo-Logic
Equipment: Truck-mounted drill rig

Single flight auger: 0 - 10 ft
Rock core: 10 - 15 ft

Nomenclature Used on Boring Log

Split Spoon (SS)
Thin-walled tube (T)
Rock Core (RC)

P = Pocket Penetrometer
N = SPT Blow Count
REC = % Recovery
RQD = Rock Quality Designation
PL = Plastic Limit
LL = Liquid Limit
PI = Plasticity Index
WC = Water Content (%)
-200 = % Passing #200 Sieve
DD = Dry Density (pcf)
Uc = Compressive Strength (tsf)

2019-8 - NEW.GPJ 7/2/20 (BORING LOG KSLAU11-17.ARIASSA12-01.GDT.LIBRARY2013-01 - KSL.GLB)

Boring Log No. B-3

Project: **301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189**
Austin, TX

Sampling Date: 6/15/2020 - 6/15/2020

Coordinates: N30°16'56.77" W97°44'20.81"

Location: See Boring Location Plan

Backfill: Cuttings/bentonite

Soil Description	Depth (ft)	Sample Type	N	REC RQD	WC	LL	PI	-200	DD	Uc
6.5" Concrete, 5" Base										
CLAYEY GRAVEL with Sand (GC), loose to medium dense, tan	2	SS	N=10		15	31	12	43		
	4	SS	N=9							
	6	SS	N=58/9"		10					
Weathered LIMESTONE, tan		SS	N=50/4"							
	8	SS	N=50/3"							
LIMESTONE, tan	10				12				129	91
	12	RC		REC=93 RQD=90	12				124	75
	14									

Borehole terminated at 15 feet

Groundwater Data:
During drilling: Not encountered

Field Drilling Data:
Coordinates: Hand-held GPS Unit
Logged By: DFT
Driller: Austin Geo-Logic
Equipment: Truck-mounted drill rig

Single flight auger: 0 - 10 ft
Rock core: 10 - 15 ft

Nomenclature Used on Boring Log

Split Spoon (SS) Rock Core (RC)

N = SPT Blow Count
REC = % Recovery
RQD = Rock Quality Designation
PL = Plastic Limit
LL = Liquid Limit
PI = Plasticity Index
WC = Water Content (%)
-200 = % Passing #200 Sieve
DD = Dry Density (pcf)
Uc = Compressive Strength (tsf)

Arias Geoprofessionals

Job No.: 2019-8

2019-8 - NEW.GPJ 7/2/20 (BORING LOG KSLAU11-17.ARIASSA12-01.GDT.LIBRARY2013-01 - KSL.GLB)

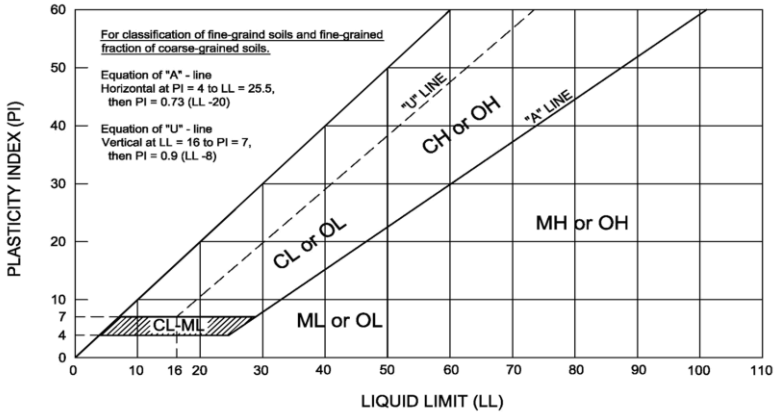
KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS USED ON BORING LOGS

MAJOR DIVISIONS					GROUP SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTIONS
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS	More than half of material LARGER than No. 200 Sieve size	GRAVELS	More than Half of Coarse fraction is LARGER than No. 4 Sieve size	Clean Gravels (little or no Fines)	GW	Well-Graded Gravels, Gravel-Sand Mixtures, Little or no Fines
					GP	Poorly-Graded Gravels, Gravel-Sand Mixtures, Little or no Fines
				Gravels with Fines (Appreciable amount of Fines)	GM	Silty Gravels, Gravel-Sand-Silt Mixtures
					GC	Clayey Gravels, Gravel-Sand-Clay Mixtures
		SANDS	More than half of Coarse fraction is SMALLER than No. 4 Sieve size	Clean Sands (little or no Fines)	SW	Well-Graded Sands, Gravelly Sands, Little or no Fines
					SP	Poorly-Graded Sands, Gravelly Sands, Little or no Fines
				Sands with Fines (Appreciable amount of Fines)	SM	Silty Sands, Sand-Silt Mixtures
					SC	Clayey Sands, Sand-Clay Mixtures
FINE-GRAINED SOILS	More than half of material SMALLER than No. 200 Sieve size	SILTS & CLAYS		Liquid Limit less than 50	ML	Inorganic Silts & Very Fine Sands, Rock Flour, Silty or Clayey Fine Sands or Clayey Silts with Slight Plasticity
					CL	Inorganic Clays of Low to Medium Plasticity, Gravelly Clays, Sandy Clays, Silty Clays, Lean Clays
		SILTS & CLAYS		Liquid Limit greater than 50	MH	Inorganic Silts, Micaceous or Diatomaceous Fine Sand or Silty Soils, Elastic Silts
					CH	Inorganic Clays of High Plasticity, Fat Clays
FORMATIONAL MATERIALS		SANDSTONE				Massive Sandstones, Sandstones with Gravel Clasts
		MARLSTONE				Indurated Argillaceous Limestones
		LIMESTONE				Massive or Weakly Bedded Limestones
		CLAYSTONE				Mudstone or Massive Claystones
		CHALK				Massive or Poorly Bedded Chalk Deposits
		MARINE CLAYS				Cretaceous Clay Deposits
		GROUNDWATER				Indicates Final Observed Groundwater Level Indicates Initial Observed Groundwater Location

Density of Granular Soils	
Number of Blows per ft., N	Relative Density
0 - 4	Very Loose
4 - 10	Loose
10 - 30	Medium
30 - 50	Dense
Over 50	Very Dense

Consistency and Strength of Cohesive Soils		
Number of Blows per ft., N	Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength, q_u (tsf)
Below 2	Very Soft	Less than 0.25
2 - 4	Soft	0.25 - 0.5
4 - 8	Medium (Firm)	0.5 - 1.0
8 - 15	Stiff	1.0 - 2.0
15 - 30	Very Stiff	2.0 - 4.0
Over 30	Hard	Over 4.0

PLASTICITY CHART (ASTM D 2487-11)



KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS USED ON BORING LOGS

TABLE 1 Soil Classification Chart (ASTM D 2487-11)

Criteria of Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests[A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name[B]
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS	Gravels (More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve)	Clean Gravels (Less than 5% fines[C])	Cu ≥ 4 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3[D]	GW	Well-Graded Gravel[E]
			Cu < 4 and/or [Cc < 1 or Cc > 3][D]	GP	Poorly-Graded Gravel[E]
		Gravels with Fines (More than 12% fines[C])	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty Gravel[E,F,G]
More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey Gravel[E,F,G]
	Sands (50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve)	Clean Sands (Less than 5% fines[H])	Cu ≥ 6 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3[D]	SW	Well-Graded Sand[I]
			Cu < 6 and/or [Cc < 1 or Cc > 3][D]	SP	Poorly-Graded Sand[I]
		Sands with Fines (More than 12% fines[H])	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty Sand[F,G,I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey Sand[F,G,I]
FINE-GRAINED SOILS	Silts and Clays	inorganic	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A" line[J]	CL	Lean Clay[K,L,M]
	Liquid limit less than 50		PI < 4 or plots below "A" line[J]	ML	Silt[K,L,M]
		organic	Liquid limit - oven dried / Liquid limit - not dried <0.75	OL	Organic Clay[K,L,M,N] / Organi Silt[K,L,M,O]
50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays	inorganic	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat Clay[K,L,M]
	Liquid limit 50 or more		PI plots on or below "A" line	MH	Elastic Silt[K,L,M]
		organic	Liquid limit - oven dried / Liquid limit - not dried <0.75	OH	Organic Clay[K,L,M,P] / Organic Silt[K,L,M,Q]
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75mm) sieve
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name
[C] Gravels with 5% to 12% fines require dual symbols:
- GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt
- GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay
- GP-GM poorly-graded gravel with silt
- GP-GC poorly-graded gravel with clay

[D] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

[E] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name
[F] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM
[G] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name
[H] Sand with 5% to 12% fines require dual symbols:
- SW-SM well-graded sand with silt
- SW-SC well-graded sand with clay
- SP-SM poorly-graded sand with silt
- SP-SC poorly-graded sand with clay

[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay
[K] If soil contains 15% to < 30% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line
[Q] PI plots below "A" line

TERMINOLOGY

Boulders	Over 12-inches (300mm)	**Parting**	Inclusion < 1/8-inch thick extending through samples
Cobbles	12-inches to 3-inches (300mm to 75mm)	**Seam**	Inclusion 1/8-inch to 3-inches thick extending through sample
Gravel	3-inches to No. 4 sieve (75mm to 4.75mm)	**Layer**	Inclusion > 3-inches thick extending through sample
Sand	No. 4 sieve to No. 200 sieve (4.75mm to 0.075mm)		
Silt or Clay	Passing No. 200 sieve (0.075mm)		
Calcareous	Containing appreciable quantities of calcium carbonate, generally nodular		

Stratified	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least 6mm thick
Laminated	Alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6mm thick
Fissured	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing
Slickensided	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy sometimes striated
Blocky	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Lensed	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils, such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay
Homogeneous	Same color and appearance throughout

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS USED ON BORING LOGS

Hardness Classification of Intact Rock

Class	Hardness	Field Test		Approximate Range of Uniaxial Compression Strength kg/cm² (tons/ft²)
I	Extremely hard	Many blows with geologic hammer required to break intact specimen.		> 2,000
II	Very hard	Hand held specimen breaks with hammer end of pick under more than one blow.		2,000 – 1,000
III	Hard	Cannot be scraped or pealed with knife, hand held specimen can be broken with single moderate blow with pick.		1,000 – 500
IV	Soft	Can just be scraped or peeled with knife. Indentations 1mm to 3mm show in specimen with moderate blow with pick.		500 – 250
V	Very soft	Material crumbles under moderate blow with sharp end of pick and can be peeled with a knife, but is too hard to hand-trim for triaxial test specimen.		250 – 10

Rock Weathering Classifications

Grade	Symbol	Diagnostic Features
Fresh	F	No visible sign of Decomposition or discoloration. Rings under hammer impact.
Slightly Weathered	WS	Slight discoloration inwards from open fractures, otherwise similar to F.
Moderately Weathered	WM	Discoloration throughout. Weaker minerals such as feldspar decomposed. Strength somewhat less than fresh rock, but cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife. Texture preserved.
Highly Weathered	WH	Most minerals somewhat decomposed. Specimens can be broken by hand with effort or shaved with knife. Core stones present in rock mass. Texture becoming indistinct, but fabric preserved.
Completely Weathered	WC	Minerals decomposed to soil, but fabric and structure preserved (Saprolite). Specimens easily crumbled or penetrated.
Residual Soil	RS	Advanced state of decomposition resulting in plastic soils. Rock fabric and structure completely destroyed. Large volume change.

Rock Discontinuity Spacing

Description for Structural Features: Bedding, Foliation, or Flow Banding	Spacing	Description for Joints, Faults or Other Fractures
Very thickly (bedded, foliated, or banded)	More than 6 feet	Very widely (fractured or jointed)
Thickly	2 – 6 feet	Widely
Medium	8 – 24 inches	Medium
Thinly	2½ – 8 inches	Closely
Very thinly	¾ – 2½ inches	Very closely
Description for Micro-Structural Features: Lamination, Foliation, or Cleavage	**Spacing**	**Descriptions for Joints, Faults, or Other Fractures**
Intensely (laminated, foliated, or cleaved)	¼ – ¾ inch	Extremely close
Very intensely	Less than ¼ inch	

Engineering Classification for in Situ Rock Quality

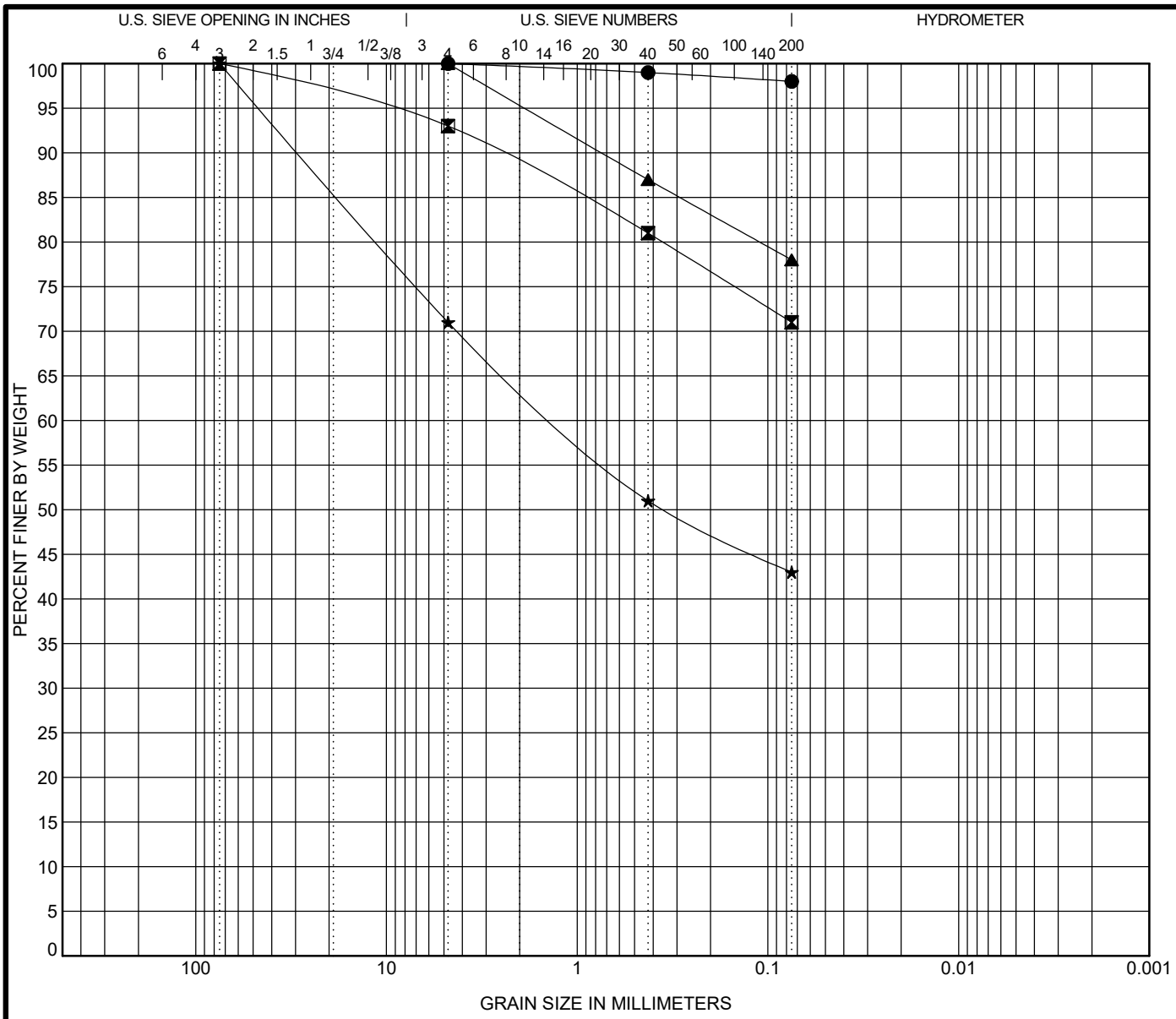
RQD %	Velocity Index	Rock Mass Quality
90 – 100	0.80 – 1.00	Excellent
75 – 90	0.60 – 0.80	Good
50 – 75	0.40 – 0.60	Fair
25 – 50	0.20 – 0.40	Poor
0 – 25	0 – 0.20	Very Poor

FIELD EXPLORATORY PROCEDURES

The field exploration program included drilling at selected locations within the site and intermittently sampling the encountered materials. The boreholes were drilled using either single flight auger (ASTM D1452) or air rotary (ASTM D5782). Samples of encountered materials were obtained using a split-barrel sampler while performing the Standard Penetration Test (ASTM D1586), or continuous core sampling of rock stratum (ASTM D2113) and visually classified in accordance with ASTM D2488. The sample depth interval and type of sampler used is included on the soil boring log. Arias' field representative visually logged each recovered sample and placed a portion of the recovered sampled into a plastic bag for transport to our laboratory.

SPT N values and blow counts for those intervals where the sampler could not be advanced for the required 18-inch penetration are shown on the soil boring log. If the test was terminated during the 6-inch seating interval or after 10 hammer blows were applied used and no advancement of the sampler was noted, the log denotes this condition as blow count during seating penetration.

APPENDIX C: LABORATORY TESTING



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	Boring	Elev	Depth	Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**B-1**		**9.0**	**FAT CLAY (CH)**	**75**	**25**	**50**		
⊠	**B-2**		**3.0**	**FAT CLAY with SAND (CH)**	**70**	**18**	**52**		
▲	**B-2**		**6.5**	**FAT CLAY with SAND (CH)**	**83**	**22**	**61**		
★	**B-3**		**1.5**	**CLAYEY GRAVEL with SAND (GC)**	**31**	**19**	**12**		

	Boring	Depth	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**B-1**	**9.0**	**4.75**				**0.0**	**2.0**	**98.0**	
⊠	**B-2**	**3.0**	**75**				**7.0**	**22.0**	**71.0**	
▲	**B-2**	**6.5**	**4.75**				**0.0**	**22.0**	**78.0**	
★	**B-3**	**1.5**	**75**	**1.259**			**29.0**	**28.0**	**43.0**	

Silt and clay fractions were determined using 0.002 mm as the maximum particle size for clay.

Arias & Associates
13581 Pond Springs Rd #210
Austin, TX 78729
Phone: 512.428.5550
Fax: 512.428.5525

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Project: 301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189

Location: See Boring Location Plan

Job No.: 2019-8

Arias Geoprofessionals

LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

Arias performed soil mechanics laboratory tests on selected samples to aid in soil classification and to determine engineering properties. Tests commonly used in geotechnical exploration, the method used to perform the test, and the column designation on the boring log where data are reported are summarized as follows:

Test Name	Test Method	Log Designation
Water (moisture) content of soil and rock by mass	ASTM D 2216	WC
Liquid limit, plastic limit, and plasticity index of soils	ASTM D 4318	PL, LL, PI
Amount of material in soils finer than the No. 200 sieve	ASTM D 1140	-200
Unconfined Compressive Strength (Soil)	ASTM D 2166	Uc
Unconfined Compressive Strength (Rock)	ASTM D 7012	Uc

APPENDIX D: GBA INFORMATION

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled*. No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be*, and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed*. The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation*.

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2016 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

UNIT PRICE BID FORM
Section 00300U

The undersigned, in compliance with the Invitation for Bids for construction of the following Project for the City of Austin, Texas:

Solicitation No.:	CLMC830
Project:	301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
CIP ID No.:	10779.042

Having examined the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda, the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding construction of the proposed Project, having conducted all inquiries, tests and investigations deemed necessary and proper; hereby proposes to furnish all labor, permits, material, machinery, tools, supplies and equipment, and incidentals, and to perform all Work required for construction of the Project in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda within the time indicated.

Note: The Bidder will enter the line item subtotal in the "Amount" column below, which is the product of the estimated "Quantity" multiplied by the "Unit Price". Any mathematical errors will be corrected for the purpose of determining the correct Amount to be entered in the Bid Form. The Amounts, including any corrected Amounts, will then be totaled to determine the actual amount of the Bid.

Bid Item	Quantity	Unit	Item Description	Unit Price	Amount
101S-B	8	Per 100 ft STA	Preparing Right of Way	$	$
315S-A	2850	SY	Surface Milling	$	$
340S-B	2850	SY	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, 2-inches Type D		
509S-1 W/TS/LT	750	LF	Trench Excavation Safety Protective System (all depth)	$	$
610S-A	120	LF	Protective Fencing Type A Chain Link Fence (Typical Application-High Damage Potential)	$	$
628S-B	60	LF	Sediment Containment Dikes with Filter Fabric	$	$
700S-TM	1	LS	Total Mobilization Payment	$	$
703	800	LF	Safety Fence	$	$
802S-B C.I.P.	2	EA	C.I.P. Project Sign	$	$
803-CD	180	CD	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling	$	$
SP803-BAS	10	EA	Project Sign for Business Access	$	$
835S-LT5	7000	LF of Conduit	Installing Traffic Signal Conduit with Conduit 5-inches in diameter	$	$

844S-4	750	LF of Tren ch	Class 4 Trenching for Traffic Signal and Street Light Conduit	$	$
871S-A24W	400	LF	Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings 24-inches in width, 90 mils in thickness, White in color	$	$
871S-A4Y	1000	LF	Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings 4-inches in width, 90 mils in thickness, Yellow in color	$	$

BASE BID		**$**
	(Words)	(Figures)
Base Bid includes Trench Excavation Safety Systems & Special Shoring		

- The "Base Bid" amount must be used in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan Summary Page to determine subcontractor participation levels for the established MBE/WBE procurement goals.
- The "Base Bid" amount becomes the Bidder's "TOTAL BID" if allowances and/or alternates are not included.

In the event of a mathematical error, the correct product, determined by using the "Unit Price" and "Quantity", and the correct sum, determined by totaling the correct line item Amounts, will prevail over the amount entered by the Bidder. The unit prices shown above will be the unit prices used to tabulate the Bid and used in the Contract, if awarded by the City.

Notes:

1. MINIMUM WAGES: Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum Wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.

Optional Information on Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout: In lieu of handwritten unit prices in figures in ink on the Bid forms above, Bidders, at their option, may submit an original computer printout sheet bearing certification by, and signature for, the Bidding firm. The unit prices shown on acceptable printouts will be the unit prices used to tabulate the Bid and used in the Contract if awarded by the City. As a minimum, computer printouts must contain all information and in the format shown on the attached page: "Example of Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout" form.

If a computer printout is used, the Bidder must still execute that portion of the unit price Bid form which acknowledges the Bid Guaranty, Time of Completion, Liquidated Damages, and all addenda that may have been issued.

Bids with unit prices by computer printout may be rejected, if:

1. The computer printout does not include the required certification, set forth in the attached "Example".

2. The computer printout is not signed in the name of the firm to whom the Project Manual was issued.

3. The computer printout is non-responsive or otherwise omits required Bid items or includes items not shown on the Bid forms in the Project Manual.

4. The other required Bid documents issued by the City are not fully executed as provided above.

5. The signed Section 00300U is not returned with the signed computer printout.

If the Bid submitted by the Bidder contains both the form furnished by the City, completed according to the instructions, and also a computer printout, completed according to the instructions, unit prices of only one will be considered. In this situation, the unit Bid prices shown on the computer printout will be used to determine the Bid.

BID GUARANTY: A Bid guaranty must be enclosed with this Bid, as required in Section 00020, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid. Following the Bid opening, submitted Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) Calendar Days. Award of Contract will occur within this period, unless mutually agreed between the parties. The Bid guaranty may become the property of the OWNER, or the OWNER may pursue any other action allowed by law, if:

- Bidder withdraws a submitted Bid within the period stated above;
- Bidder fails to submit the required post Bid information within the period specified in Section 00020 or 00100, or any mutually agreed extension of that period; or,
- Bidder fails to execute the Contract and furnish the prescribed documentation (bonds, insurance, etc.) needed to complete execution of the Contract within five (5) Working Days after notice of award, or any mutually agreed extension of that period.

GEOTECHNICAL BASELINE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT: The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Bidder has read and understands the Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR), the Geotechnical Data Report, the Reflection Survey Report, and all other geological and geotechnical information and data as provided in the Contract Documents, including all Addenda. ***The Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the GBR represents the contractual statement of the subsurface conditions reasonably anticipated to be encountered during construction. The GBR will be used to evaluate whether subsurface conditions differ materially from those indicated in the GBR.***

TIME OF COMPLETION: The undersigned Bidder agrees to commence work on the date specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER and to substantially complete construction of the improvements, as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the Work within One hundred eighty (180) Calendar Days.

If a Substantial Completion date has been specified, the Bidder further agrees to reach Final Completion within Ninety (90) Calendar Days after Substantial Completion as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the work.

The Bidder further agrees that should the Bidder fail to substantially finally complete the Work within the number of days indicated in the Bid or as subsequently adjusted, Bidder shall pay the liquidated damages for each consecutive day thereafter as provided below; unless the OWNER elects to pursue any other action allowed by law.

WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES: In submitting the Bid, in consideration for the waiver of the Bidder's right to attorney's fees by the OWNER, the Bidder knowingly and intentionally agrees to and shall waive the right to attorney's fees under Section 271.153 of the Texas Local Government Code in any administrative proceeding, alternative dispute resolution proceeding, or litigation arising out of or connected to any Contract awarded pursuant to this solicitation process.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Bidder understands and agrees that the timely completion of the described Work is of the essence. The Bidder and OWNER further agree that the OWNER's actual damages for delay caused by failure to timely complete the Project are difficult, if not impossible to measure. However, with respect to the additional administrative and consultant costs to be incurred by OWNER, the reasonable estimate of such damages has been calculated and agreed to by OWNER and Bidder.

Therefore, the Bidder and the OWNER agree that for each and every Calendar Day the Work or any portion thereof, remains incomplete after the Substantial Completion date as established by the above paragraph, "Time of Completion", payment will be due to the Owner in the amount of One Thousand Eighty dollars ($1,080) per Calendar Day as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, but for delay damages to the OWNER.

If both Substantial and Final Completion dates have been specified, the Bidder and the OWNER further agree that for each and every Calendar Day the Work or any portion thereof, remains incomplete after the Final Completion date as established by the above paragraph, "Time of Completion", payment will be due to the OWNER in the amount of Two Hundred Seventy dollars ($270) per Calendar Day as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, but for delay damages to the OWNER. Such amount shall be deducted by the OWNER from any Contract payment due.

In the event of a default or breach by the CONTRACTOR and demand is made upon the surety to complete the project, in accordance with the Contract Documents, the surety shall be liable for liquidated damages pursuant to the Contract Documents in the same manner as the CONTRACTOR would have been.

MINOR INFORMALITY: OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bids).

ADDENDUM: The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No. 1 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 2 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 3 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 4 dated		Received	

BID DOCUMENT EXECUTION AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT: The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Bidder has read and understands Section 00020 Invitation for Bids, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, and all other requirements applicable to the Bidding process provided in the Bid and Contract Documents.

BIDDER's CERTIFICATION OF NON-COLLUSION, NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST, AND ANTI-LOBBYING (Section 00440): The undersigned Bidder, by its signature, represents and certifies that it has read and can affirmatively swear and subscribe to the statements in Section 00440 Non-Collusion, Non-Conflict of Interest, and Anti-Lobbying Certification. If the Bidder cannot affirmatively swear and subscribe to any of the statements in Section 00440, Bidder represents and certifies that it has provided a detailed written explanation with its Bid on separate pages annexed hereto. The undersigned Bidder further certifies that it has not in any way directly or indirectly had communication restricted in the City Code Chapter 2-7, Article 6 (Anti-Lobbying and Procurement) during the No-Lobbying Period as defined in Chapter 2-7.

BIDDER's CERTIFICATION AS TO NONRESIDENT PROVISIONS (Section 00475): The undersigned Bidder certifies that it has read Section 00475 Nonresident Bidder Provisions and **Bidder certifies that Bidder is a resident of** _____ (*Bidder must write in the blank the state of which Bidder is a resident*).

Bidder will initial the blank set forth below to represent and certify that the Bidder has completed, executed, and enclosed the corresponding Bid Documents with the Bid.

_____ MBE/WBE Compliance Document

The undersigned, by their signature, represents that they are submitting a binding offer and are authorized to bind the respondent to fully comply with the solicitation documents contained herein. The Respondent, by submitting and signing below, certifies that they have received and read all sections of the entire solicitation document including all revisions, addenda and documents incorporated by reference, and agree to be bound by the terms therein.

_____	_____
Corporate Secretary, *if Bidder is a Corporation	Bidder
_____	_____
Email for Secretary	Authorized Signature/Print Name
	_____
(Seal)	Title
	_____
	Date
	_____
	Address

_____
Telephone Number / FAX Number

_____
Email for Person Signing Bid

_____
Email for Bidder's Primary Contact Person

EXAMPLE: BID PRICES SUBMITTED BY COMPUTER PRINTOUT

Project Name:					
CIP ID #:					
IFB #:					
Bid Item #	Bid Item Description	Unit	Qty	Unit Bid Price	Total Amount
Proposal:				Total	

(YOUR FIRM'S NAME) certifies that the unit prices shown on this completed computer printout for all of the Bid items and the alternates contained in this proposal are the unit prices intended and that its Bid will be tabulated using these unit prices and no other information from this printout. (YOUR FIRM'S NAME) acknowledges and agrees that the total Bid amount shown will be read as its total Bid. In the event of a mathematical error, the correct product, determined by using the "Unit Price" and "Quantity", and the correct sum, determined by totaling the correct line item Amounts, will prevail over the amount entered by the Bidder.

Signed: _____

Title: _____ Date: _____

END

TOTAL BID FORM

Solicitation No.:	CLMC830
Project:	301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184189
Bidder:	
Total Bid Amount: (includes Base Bid plus any Allowances or Alternates shown in Section 00300)	

Notes:

1. This form will be displayed publicly in Austin Finance Online approximately one hour after the solicitation closes.
2. In the case of discrepancies between this form and Section 00300, Section 00300 takes precedence.

STATEMENT OF BIDDERS EXPERIENCE

Section 00400

Project Name:	301 W. 20th-Duct Bank WR 184 189
Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Bidder must complete all Attachments to Section 00400 clearly and comprehensively. If necessary, responses may be continued on separately attached sheets.

To be considered a responsive and responsible bidder, the apparent three (3) low Bidders must complete and submit within three (3) working days of notification of low bidder status Attachments A through I in accordance with Article 11, Section 00100. Contractor Performance Evaluations for previous work with the City will be included in the assessment of the Bidder's experience. Any information in Attachments A through I and in the Contractor's Performance Evaluations that indicates the Bidder or a "Subcontractor" is not responsible or that might negatively impact a Bidder's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Time and for the Contract Price may result in the Bid being rejected.

The Bidder is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all the information provided by the Bidder or a proposed Subcontractor in response to this Invitation for Bids.

POST-BID SUBMITTALS

ATTACHMENT A – BIDDER'S INFORMATION

ATTACHMENT B – EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

ATTACHMENT C – PROJECT MANAGER AND SUPERINTENDENT EXPERIENCE

ATTACHMENT D – EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION OR TECHNICAL EXPERIENCE)

ATTACHMENT E – AVAILABLE EQUIPMENT

ATTACHMENT F – AVAILABLE WORKFORCE

ATTACHMENT G – CURRENT PROJECTS

ATTACHMENT H – COMPLETED PROJECTS

ATTACHMENT I – BIDDER'S AUTHENTICATION

ATTACHMENT A
BIDDER'S INFORMATION

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

A.	**Name of Bidder:**	
B.	**Bidder's Permanent Address:**	
C.	**Bidder's Phone Number:**	
D.	**Number of years in business under current company name:**	

(Note: Bidder must have been in existence for a minimum of one (1) year under its current company name. Changes in company name during the experience period are acceptable, if the continuity of the company can be demonstrated. Attach separate documentation, if applicable.)

If Bidder answers "Yes" for <u>any</u> of questions E through H, Bidder must attach separate sheets with a brief description or explanation of the answer and provide pertinent contact information (parties' names, addresses and telephone numbers).

E.	**Has the Bidder ever defaulted on a contract?**	❒ **Yes**	❒ **No**
F.	**Are there currently any pending judgements, claims, or lawsuits against the Bidder?**	❒ **Yes**	❒ **No**
G.	**Does Bidder currently have any pending claims, judgements or lawsuits against any prior client?**	❒ **Yes**	❒ **No**
H.	**Is the Bidder or its principals involved in any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings?**	❒ **Yes**	❒ **No**

ATTACHMENT B
EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

GENERAL CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE:

Bidder must list and describe Bidder's (not proposed subcontractors') construction experience as a general contractor for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects of comparable size, scope and complexity to the Work described in the Contract Documents. Bidder should refer to the Section 01010 Summary of Work, subsection 1.2 Description of Work, to determine what is reasonably comparable. Decisions on "comparability" are at the complete discretion of the OWNER.

Bidder must have completed the projects within the past five (5) years.

Attention Bidder: Duplicate this form for each of the three (3) projects.

PROJECT NO. _____		
Name of Project:		
Location:		
OWNER's Name and Address:		
OWNER's Contact Person (Print):		
Phone/Fax No.		
Initial Contract Price:		
Final Contract Price:		
Contract Start Date: *(Date of Notice to Proceed)*		
Contract Time:	Calendar Days:	Working Days:
Contract Substantial Completion Date:		
Actual Substantial Completion Date:		
If contract time extensions were added to the contract as a result of Bidder's responsibilities, provide a short explanation of each:		
Project Description and why it is comparable to this Contract:		

ATTACHMENT C
PROJECT MANAGER & SUPERINTENDENT EXPERIENCE

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Bidder must attach resumes for the Project Manager and Superintendent who will be assigned to this project. The resumes must demonstrate that these individuals have worked on at least three (3) similar, successfully completed projects in the capacity of Project Manager or Superintendent, or other responsible supervisory capacity, as applicable, during the last 10 years.

Project Manager (name): _____

Superintendent (name): _____

Note: Attach Resumes & Experience

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE (GENERAL CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMING THE WORK)

Bidder must provide the following project history information for each Construction Experience requirement listed below. OWNER may in its reasonable discretion deem the provided experience information insufficient and reject the Bid.

For each Construction Experience item listed below, list and describe the applicable Construction Experience for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects of comparable size, scope, and complexity to the Work described for this project. Comparability requirements may be spread among the three (3) projects per item submitted, e.g. One Project may demonstrate comparable size, another Project may demonstrate comparable scope and another may demonstrate comparable complexity. Decisions on "comparability" are at the complete discretion of the OWNER.

The Work must have been performed within the past five (5) years.

Bidder must provide all requested information in a complete, clear, and accurate manner. If necessary, additional information may be provided on separate attached sheets. Failure to provide any requested information may cause the Bid to be rejected by OWNER as non-responsive.

If the Bidder proposes to fulfill any specific construction experience requirement with subcontracted resources, the applicable Subcontractor must be included in the Bidder's Original MBE/WBE Compliance Plan. Failure to include subcontractors on the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan may render your bid non-responsive.

SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE ITEMS REQUIRED:

ITEM 1. Furnish and/or installation of Electric Duct-banks
ITEM 2. Furnish and/or installation of Dry Utility Works

The Bidder shall complete and duplicate the following specific Construction Experience Form as required to provide the requested documentation for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects for each of the above specific Construction Experience requirements.

CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE DOCUMENTATION FORM		
EXPERIENCE ITEM NUMBER:		
Project Number:		
Does Bidder plan to self-perform this work?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
If "NO", provide the following Subcontractor's information:		
Company's Address:		
Permanent Address:		
Phone No.		
# of years Subcontractor has been in business under current company name:		
Name of Project:		
Location:		
OWNER's Name:		
OWNER's Address:		
OWNER's Contact Person (Print):		
Phone/Fax No.:		
Initial Contract Price:		
Final Contract Price:		
Contract Start Date: *(Date of Notice to Proceed)*		
Contract Time:	Calendar Days:	Working Days:
Contract Substantial Completion Date:		
Actual Substantial Completion Date:		
If contract time extensions were added to the contract as a result of Bidder's responsibilities, provide a short explanation of each:		
Project Description and why it is comparable to this Contract:		

ATTACHMENT E
AVAILABLE EQUIPMENT LIST

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Provide a list of equipment that is available to the CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractor(s) and is specifically intended to be used on the Work under this Contract. Also indicate whether the equipment is owned or will be leased by the CONTRACTOR and/or Subcontractor(s).

EQUIPMENT	**OWNED OR LEASED**	**COMMITTED TO ANOTHER PROJECT?** (Yes / No)	**AVAILABLE / RELEASE DATE**

Use additional pages, as necessary

ATTACHMENT F
AVAILABLE WORKFORCE

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Provide a list of the available workforce for the various disciplines and crafts required for the Work on this Project, including the number of work crews, and number and worker classification for each equipment operator, mechanic, and laborer for that portion of the Work that Bidder will actually perform.

Number of Anticipated Work Crews: _____

DISCIPLINE OR CRAFT	NO. OF EMPLOYEES	COMMITTED TO ANOTHER PROJECT? (Yes / No)	AVAILABLE / RELEASE DATE
Professional (specify)			
Superintendent			
Technical (specify)			
Skilled Workers (specify)			
Semiskilled Workers (specify)			
Equipment Operators (list)			
Other			

Use additional pages, as necessary

ATTACHMENT G
CURRENT PROJECT LISTING (INCLUDING ALL CITY OF AUSTIN PROJECTS)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Provide a list of <u>all current projects</u>, including *<u>all City of Austin projects</u>*. Include the following for all jobs that Bidder is currently committed to or has currently underway: brief statement regarding the job type; estimated project duration; project contact; and project description.

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Start Date		
Estimated Completion Date:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Start Date		
Estimated Completion Date:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

ATTACHMENT H
COMPLETED PROJECTS (INCLUDING ALL CITY OF AUSTIN PROJECTS)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

Provide a list of <u>all completed projects</u>, including <u>all City of Austin projects</u> that Bidder has completed in the past five (5) years by calendar year (or life of company if less than five (5) years). Include the following: a brief statement regarding the job type, the estimated project duration, project contact, and project description.

Calendar Year of _____

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Duration:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Duration:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Use additional pages as necessary to achieve a representative listing covering 5 years

ATTACHMENT I
BIDDERS AUTHENTICATION

(Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status)

Solicitation Number:	CLMC830
CIP ID Number:	10779.042

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

I certify that my responses and the information provided in Attachments A-H are true and correct to the best of my personal knowledge and belief and that I have made no willful misrepresentations in this Section, nor have I withheld any relevant information in my statements and answers to questions. I am aware that any information given by me in this Section may be investigated and I hereby give my full permission for any such investigation and I fully acknowledge that any misrepresentations or omissions in my responses and information may cause my bid to be rejected.

Bidder's full name and entity status:

_____
Company's Name

_____
Signature, Authorized Representative of Bidder

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

CERTIFICATE OF NON-SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT

Section 00405

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

The City of Austin is prohibited from contracting with or making prime or sub-awards to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred from Federal, State, or City of Austin Contracts. Covered transactions include procurement contracts for goods or services equal to or in excess of $25,000.00 and all non-procurement transactions. This certification is required for all bidders on all City of Austin Contracts to be awarded with values equal to or in excess of $25,000.00 and all non-procurement transactions.

The CONTRACTOR hereby certifies that its firm and its principals are not currently suspended or debarred from bidding on any Federal, State, or City of Austin Contracts.

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

BIDDER'S SAFETY EXPERIENCE
(To Be Submitted Post-Bid)

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

Pursuant to Section 252.0435 of the Local Government Code, the OWNER will consider the safety records of bidders prior to awarding a City contract. Upon request, a bidder is required to provide information to demonstrate the safety and health performance of their company. The information obtained from a bidder or from other sources will be used to determine the bidder's safety record, and will not automatically be used to exclude the bidder from selection for this or any future procurement. The OWNER will consider the responses to this Section 00410 document separately when making a discretionary determination of whether to disqualify a bidder, and may also consider the cumulative impact of the information generated by the bidder's responses in making the determination. Bidders are responsible for reviewing the safety records of proposed subcontractors.

Upon notification from the OWNER, the three (3) apparent low bidders are required to provide the following information:

WORKERS' COMPENSATION EXPERIENCE MODIFICATION RATE DATA			
Provide bidder's Workers' Compensation **Experience Modification Rate (EMR)** Data using the loss experience that occurred within the past five years. Attach bidder's NCCI workers compensation experience rating sheets for the past five (5) years.		**Policy Year**	**EMR**
	Current EMR:		
	1 Year Ago:		
	2 Years Ago:		
	3 Years Ago:		
	4 Years Ago:		
Bidder's initialing here certifies that bidder does not have an EMR: _____ *(Submit a copy of bidder's Insurance Loss Run Reports for the last five years if bidder does not have an EMR.)*			
Bidder may include additional information explaining any circumstances that may have affected the company's EMR rate.			
Evaluation: Bidders with a 5-year EMR average that exceeds the 5-year industry average EMR by more than 25% may be deemed non-responsive.			

REGULATORY NOTICE AND CITATION HISTORY DATA	
Provide bidder's information regarding regulatory **OSHA and/or Environmental Protection Agency Notices and Citations** as follows: Describe federal, state, city/municipal or county OSHA notices of noncompliance or citations issued to or received by the bidder within the past three years or any notices from any environmental protection agency, including any notices or citations from any state agency or local government responsible for enforcing environmental protection or other health and safety laws or regulations of any state of the United States, received within the past three years.	**Provide a description of each on the OSHA/EPA form on the following page to include:** • Date of Citation/Notices • Issuing agency • Standard cited • Level of violation (i.e. serious, willful) • Dates and brief description(s) of the event(s) • Brief description(s) of actions taken to correct the violation(s) • Current status (Open, Closed, Contested) • If Closed, date of Closure • If Open, estimated date of Closure
Bidder may include additional information explaining any related circumstances.	
Evaluation: Information may be verified by referring to respective agency. More than two serious or more than one willful or repeated violation (investigation completed) within the past three years may deem the Bidder non-responsive.	

OSHA and/or Environmental Protection Agency Notices Within Past Three Years						
Date of Citation or Notice	Issuing Agency	Violation Level (i.e. serious, willful)	Brief description of event	Brief description of actions taken to correct violation(s)	Current Status (Open, Closed, Contested)	Closed Date, or if Open, estimated Close Date

INJURY AND ILLNESS INCIDENCE RATE DATA	
Provide bidder's ***Total Case Incidence Rate(s) (TCIR)** for the 3 most recent calendar years. Attach bidder's OSHA 300 and 300A logs for the past 3 years.	**TCIR Rates:** Current Rate: _____ 1 Year Ago: _____ 2 Years Ago: _____
DAYS AWAY, RESTRICTED, AND TRANSFER RATE DATA	
Provide bidder's ****Days Away, Restricted, and Transfer Rate(s) (DART)** for the three most recent calendar years.	**DART Rates:** Current Rate: _____ 1 Year Ago: _____ 2 Years Ago: _____
Bidder may include additional information explaining any circumstances that may have affected the submitted rates and/or their associated three year trends.	
Evaluation: Rates will be compared to the most recently published Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) national average for the Standard Industrial Classification code (SIC) or North American Industrial Classification Systems (NAICS) code for the construction industry. For consideration of another code within the construction industry, the Bidder must provide the code and justification. Bidders with a 3-year TCIR or DART average that exceeds the 3-year TCIR or DART industry average may be deemed non-responsive.	

**TCIR – To calculate the calendar year TCIR, determine the total number of all recordable injuries and illnesses that occurred during the year in question, divide that total by the total number of hours worked by all employees during that year, and multiply the result by 200,000.*

*** DART – To calculate the calendar year DART, determine the total number of recordable injuries and illnesses resulting in days away from work, restricted work activity, and/or job transfer that occurred during the year in question, divide that total by the total number of hours worked by all employees during that year, and multiply the result by 200,000.*

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF TRAVIS

I certify that my responses and the information I have provided are true and correct to the best of my personal knowledge and belief and I have made no willful misrepresentations in this, or withheld any relevant information in my statements. I am aware that any information given by me in response to this Section 00410 may be investigated and I hereby give my full permission for any such investigations, and I fully acknowledge that any misrepresentations or omissions in my responses and information may cause my bid to be rejected or cause any contract based on misrepresentations to be cancelled.

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

NONRESIDENT BIDDER PROVISIONS

Section 00475

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

Bidder must answer the following questions in accordance with Vernon's Texas Statutes and Codes Annotated Government Code § 2252.002, as amended:

A. Is the bidder that is making and submitting this bid a "resident bidder" or a "non-resident bidder"?

Answer: _____

(1) Texas Resident Bidder - A bidder whose principal place of business is in Texas and includes a Contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in Texas.

(2) Nonresident Bidder - A bidder who is not a Texas Resident Bidder.

B. If the Bidder is a "Nonresident Bidder", does the state, in which the Nonresident Bidder's principal place of business is located, have a law requiring a Nonresident Bidder of that state to bid a certain amount or percentage under the bid of a Resident Bidder of that state in order for the nonresident bidder of that state to be awarded a contract on his bid in such state?

Answer: ❒ Yes ❒ No Which state? _____

If the answer to Question B is "yes", then what amount or percentage must a Texas Resident Bidder bid under the bid price of a Resident Bidder of that state in order to be awarded a contract on such bid in said state?

Answer: _____

END

AGREEMENT SECTION
Section 00500

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into by and between the City of Austin, Texas, a municipal corporation, organized and existing under laws of State of Texas, acting through its City Manager or other duly authorized designee, hereinafter referred to as the "OWNER," and _____, of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of_____, hereinafter referred to as the "CONTRACTOR."

In consideration of the promises, performances, payments and agreements set forth herein CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence and complete the following Project:
_____
_____
and all Work in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda, which are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof and which have been prepared by _____ and approved by OWNER, and OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the total amount of:

$	
(Figures)	**(Words)**

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work on the date specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER and to <substantially> <finally> complete construction of the improvements, as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the Work within _____ (___) <Working> <Calendar> Days. <If a Substantial Completion date has been specified, the CONTRACTOR further agrees to reach Final Completion within <_____> (<___>) <Working> <Calendar> Days after Substantial Completion as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the work.> Waiver of any breach of this Contract shall not constitute waiver of any subsequent breach.

In consideration of the award and execution of this Contract, and in consideration of the waiver of its right to attorney's fees by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR knowingly and intentionally waives its right to attorney's fees under Section 271.153 of the Texas Local Government Code in any administrative proceeding, alternative dispute resolution proceeding, or litigation arising out of or connected to this Contract.

OWNER agrees to pay CONTRACTOR from available funds for performance of the Contract in accordance with the Bid and the provisions of the Contract Documents, subject to additions and deductions, as provided therein.

The OWNER's payment obligations are payable only and solely from funds available for the purposes of this Agreement.

Although drafted by OWNER, this Agreement, in event of any disputes over its meaning or application, shall be interpreted fairly and reasonably, and neither more strongly for nor against either party.

This Agreement is executed to be effective upon the date of the last party to sign.

SAMPLE

The undersigned, by their signature, represents that they are authorized to bind the Contractor to fully comply with the Contract. The Contractor, by signing below, acknowledge that they have read the entire contract and agree to be bound by the terms contained herein.

OWNER	§	**CONTRACTOR**
By:_____ (Signature)	§	**By:**_____ (Signature)
_____ Date	§	_____ Date
_____ Title of Signatory	§	_____ Printed Name of Signatory
	§	_____ Title of Signatory, Authorized Rep
	§	ATTEST (as applicable)
	§	_____ ***Corporate Secretary of Corporate Bidder or Corporate General Partner**

END

SAMPLE

PERFORMANCE BOND
Section 00610

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF _____

Bond No. _____
C.I.P. ID No. _____

Project Name_____

Know All Men By These Presents: That _____ of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of _____, as Principal, and _____, a solvent company authorized under laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (OWNER), in the penal sum of _____U.S. Dollars ($ _____U.S.) for payment whereof, well and truly to be made, said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents:

Conditions of this Bond are such that, whereas, Principal has entered into a certain written contract with OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, which Agreement is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

Now, therefore, the condition of this obligation is such, that if said Principal shall faithfully perform said Agreement and shall in all respects duly and faithfully observe and perform all and singular covenants, conditions and agreements in and by said contract agreed and covenanted by Principal to be observed and performed, and according to true intent and meaning of said Agreement hereto annexed, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect. If OWNER notifies Principal and Surety the OWNER is considering declaring Principal in default, Surety agrees to meet with OWNER and Principal no later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Work of the Contract.

Provided, however, that this bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code as amended and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with provisions of said Article to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change in Contract Time or Contract Amount shall in anywise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change in Contract Time or Contract Amount.

In witness whereof, said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____day of _____, _____.

_____	_____
Principal	Surety
By_____	By_____
(Signature)	(Signature)
Title_____	Title_____
Address_____	Address_____
_____	_____

SAMPLE

_____ _____

Telephone _____ Fax_____
E-Mail Address _____

Name and address of Resident Agent of Surety:
_____
_____

Note: Bond shall be issued by a solvent Surety company authorized to do business in Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. A copy of surety agent's "Power of Attorney" must be attached hereto.

END

SAMPLE

PAYMENT BOND
Section 00620

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF _____

Bond No. _____
C.I.P. ID No. _____

Project Name: _____

Know All Men By These Presents: That _____ of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of _____ as Principal, and _____, a solvent company authorized under laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (OWNER), and all Subcontractors, workers, laborers, mechanics and suppliers as their interests may appear, all of whom shall have right to sue upon this bond in the penal sum of _____ U.S. Dollars ($_____ U.S.) for payment whereof, well and truly to be made, said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents:

Conditions of this Bond are such that, whereas, Principal has entered into a certain written contract with OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, which Agreement is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

Now, therefore, condition of this obligation is such, that if the said Principal shall well and truly pay all Subcontractors, workers, laborers, mechanics, and suppliers, all monies to them owing by said Principals for subcontracts, work, labor, equipment, supplies and materials done and furnished for the construction of improvement of said Agreement, then this obligation shall be and become null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Provided, however, that this bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code as amended and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with provisions of said Article to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change in Contract Time or Contract Amount shall in anywise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change in Contract Time or Contract Amount.

In witness whereof, said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____day of _____, _____.

_____	_____
Principal	Surety
By_____ (Signature)	By_____ (Signature)
Title_____	Title_____

Address_____ Address_____
_____ _____
_____ _____

Telephone_____Fax_____

E-Mail Address _____

Name and address of Resident Agent of Surety:
_____
_____

Note: Bond shall be issued by a solvent Surety company authorized to do business in Texas and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. A copy of surety agent's "Power of Attorney" must be attached hereto.

END

NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION CERTIFICATE

Section 00630

City of Austin, Texas
Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office

To: City of Austin, Texas, ("OWNER")

Our firm conforms to the Code of the City of Austin Section 5-4-2 as reiterated below:

Chapter 5-4. Discrimination in Employment by City Contractors.

Sec. 4-2 Discriminatory Employment Practices Prohibited. (B) As an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) employer, the Contractor will conduct its personnel activities in accordance with established federal, state and local EEO laws and regulations and agrees:

(1) Not to engage in any discriminatory employment practice defined in this chapter.
(2) To take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without discrimination being practiced against them as defined in this chapter. Such affirmative action shall include, but not be limited to: all aspects of employment, including hiring, placement, upgrading, transfer, demotion, recruitment, recruitment advertising; selection for training and apprenticeship, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and layoff or termination.
(3) To post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by OWNER setting forth the provisions of this chapter.
(4) To state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, veteran status, sex or age.
(5) To obtain a written statement from any labor union or labor organization furnishing labor or service to Contractors in which said union or organization has agreed not to engage in any discriminatory employment practices as defined in this chapter and to take affirmative action to implement policies and provisions of this chapter.
(6) To cooperate fully with OWNER's Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office in connection with any investigation or conciliation effort of said Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office to ensure that the purpose of the provisions against discriminatory employment practices are being carried out.
(7) To require compliance with provisions of this chapter by all subcontractors having fifteen or more employees who hold any subcontract providing for expenditure of $2,000.00 or more in connection with any contract with OWNER subject to the terms of this chapter.

For the purposes of this Bid and any resulting Contract, Contractor adopts the provisions of the City's Minimum Standard Nondiscrimination and Non-Retaliation Policy as set forth below.

City of Austin
Minimum Standard Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation in Employment Policy

As an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) employer, the Contractor will conduct its personnel activities in accordance with established federal, state and local EEO laws and regulations.

The Contractor will not discriminate against any applicant or employee based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, veteran status, gender identity, disability, or sexual orientation. This policy covers all aspects of employment, including hiring, placement, upgrading, transfer, demotion, recruitment, recruitment advertising, selection for training and apprenticeship, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and layoff or termination.

The Contractor agrees to prohibit retaliation, discharge or otherwise discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment who has inquired about, discussed or disclosed their compensation.

Further, employees who experience discrimination, sexual harassment, or another form of harassment should immediately report it to their supervisor. If this is not a suitable avenue for addressing their complaint, employees are advised to contact another member of management or their human resources representative. No employee shall be discriminated against, harassed, intimidated, nor suffer any reprisal as a result of reporting a violation of this policy. Furthermore, any employee, supervisor, or manager who becomes aware of any such discrimination or harassment should immediately report it to executive management or the human resources office to ensure that such conduct does not continue.

Contractor agrees that to the extent of any inconsistency, omission, or conflict with its current non-discrimination and non- retaliation employment policy, the Contractor has expressly adopted the provisions of the City's Minimum Non-Discrimination Policy contained in Section 5-4-2 of the City Code as set forth above and the City's Non-Retaliation Policy, as the Contractor's Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Policy or as an amendment to such Policy and such provisions are intended to not only supplement the Contractor's policy, but will also supersede the Contractor's policy to the extent of any conflict.

UPON CONTRACT AWARD, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COPY TO THE CITY OF THE CONTRACTOR'S NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIAITON POLICY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD, WHICH CONFORMS IN FORM, SCOPE, AND CONTENT TO THE CITY'S MINIMUM NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY, AS SET FORTH HEREIN, ***OR*** *THIS NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY, WHICH HAS BEEN ADOPTED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR ALL PURPOSES (THE FORM OF WHICH HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE CITY'S EQUAL EMPLOYMENT/FAIR HOUSING OFFICE), WILL BE CONSIDERED THE CONTRACTOR'S NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY WITHOUT THE REQUIREMENT OF A SEPARATE SUBMITTAL.*
(http://austintexas.gov/page/bid-docs).

Sanctions:

Our firm understands that non-compliance with Chapter 5-4 may result in sanctions, including termination of the contract and suspension or debarment from participation in future City contracts until deemed compliant with the requirements of Chapter 5-4.

Term:
The Contractor agrees that this Section 00630 Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Certificate or the Contractor's separate conforming policy, which the Contractor has executed and filed with the Owner, will remain in force and effect for one year from the date of filing. The Contractor further agrees that, in consideration of the receipt of continued Contract payments, the Contractor's Non-Discrimination Policy will automatically renew from year-to-year for the term of the underlying Contract.

END

TITLE VI ASSURANCES APPENDIX A
Section 00631

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. Compliance with Regulations: The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the Federal Highway Administration, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. Nondiscrimination: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 C.F.R. part 21.

3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contract for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its book, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor will so certify to the Recipient, or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the Nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

   (a) withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and or
   (b) cancelling, terminating or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, that if a

contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(Source: DOT 1050.2A, Updated DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Non-Discrimination Provisions 10/22/2013. Must be inserted into every contract/agreement regardless of funding sources.)

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

TITLE VI ASSURANCES APPENDIX E
Section 00632

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor (hereinafter includes consultants), for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following nondiscrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities:

1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 C.F.R. Part 21.

2. The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C.§ 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

3. Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

4. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 C.F.R. Part 27;

5. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

6. Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 U.S.C. § 4 71, Section 4 7123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

7. The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, subrecipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

8. Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

9. The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

10. Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

11. Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP).

12. To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

13. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(Source: DOT 1050.2A, Updated DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Non-Discrimination Provisions 10/22/2013. Must be inserted into every contract/agreement regardless of funding sources.)

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

Section 00650

This Certificate shall be completed by a licensed insurance agent:

Name and Address of Agency:

_____

_____

_____

Phone: _____ / _____

Name and Address of Insured:

_____

_____

_____

Phone: _____/ _____

Prime or Sub-Contractor?: _____

Name of Prime Contractor, if different from Insured: _____

City of Austin Reference:

Project Name:

C.I.P. No.:

Project Location:

Managing Dept.:

Contract No.:

Project Mgr.:

Insurers Affording Coverages:

Insurer A:

_____

Insurer B:

_____

Insurer C:

_____

Insurer D:

_____

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFE-CTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXPIR-ATION DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS OF LIABILITY	
	Commercial General Liability Policy As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				Each Occurrence	$
					General Aggregate	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Completed Operations/Products				Completed Operations /Products Aggregate	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Contractual Liability				Personal & Advertising Injury	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Explosion				Deductible or Self Insured Retention	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Collapse					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Underground					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Contractors/ Subcontractors Work					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Aggregate Limits per Project Form CG 2503					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Additional Insured Form – CG 2010 and CG2037					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation Form – CG 0205					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation Form – CG 2404					
	Pollution/ Environmental Impairment Policy				Occurrence	$
					Aggregate	$

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFE-CTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXPIR-ATION DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS OF LIABILITY	
	Auto Liability Policy As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				CSL	$
					Bodily Injury (Per Accident)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Any Auto				Bodily Injury (Per Person)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- All Owned Autos				Property Damage (Per Accident)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Non-Owned Autos					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Hired Autos					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation – CA0444					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation – CA0244					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Additional Insured – CA2048					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- MCS 90					
	Excess Liability ☐ Umbrella Form ☐ Excess Liability Follow Form				Occurrence	$
					Aggregate	$
	Workers Compensation and Employers Liability As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				☐ Statutory	
					Each Accident	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation – WC420304				Disease – Policy Limit	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation – WC420601				Disease – Each Employee	$
	Is a Builders Risk or Installation Insurance Policy provided? ☐ Yes ☐ No					$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Is the City shown as loss payee/mortgagee?					
	Professional Liability As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				Each Claim	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation Retroactive Date: _____				Deductible or Self Insured Retention	$

This form is for informational purposes only and certifies that policies of insurance listed above have been issued to insured named above and are in force at this time. Not withstanding any requirements, term or condition of any contract or other document with respect to which this certificate may be issued or may pertain, insurance afforded by policies described herein is subject to all terms, exclusions and conditions of such policies.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER:

City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767

DATE ISSUED: _____

_____
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE
Licensed Insurance Agent

END

TEXAS SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

Section 00670

City of Austin, Texas

P.O. Box 1088

Austin, Texas 78767

CONTRACTOR/PURCHASER: _____

Street Address: _____

City, State, ZIP Code: _____

PROJECT: _____

Project Manager: _____

FDU No.: _____

CIP ID No.: _____

Description of items to be purchased or as described on the attached order or invoice:

_____

_____

The Contractor may purchase all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment to be incorporated in the City of Austin realty, including easements, or completely consumed at the Project jobsite and services required by or integral to the performance of the contract for the Project without paying sales or use tax in accordance with State Comptroller Rule 3.291.

Contractor/Purchaser claims this exemption for the following reason: This contract is to be performed for the City of Austin, a tax exempt entity under the Texas Tax Code.

I understand that I will be liable for payment of sales and use taxes which may become due for failure to comply with the provisions of the Tax Code. I also understand that it is a criminal offense to give an exemption certificate to the contractor for taxable items that I know, at the time of purchase, will be used in a manner other than that expressed in this certificate and depending on the amount of tax evaded, the offense may range from a Class B misdemeanor to a felony of the second degree.

City of Austin, Texas	Title	Date
Elaine Hart ELAINE HART	DEPUTY CITY MANGER/CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	January 11, 2019

CONTRACTOR/PURCHASER: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

NOTE: This certificate cannot be issued for the purchase, lease, or rental of a motor vehicle.

THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT REQUIRE A NUMBER TO BE VALID. Sales and Use Tax "Exemption Numbers" or "Tax Exempt" Numbers do not exist. This certificate should be furnished to the supplier. Do not send the completed certificate to the Comptroller of Public Accounts.

End

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT (CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION)

Section 00680

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, personally appeared the Affiant who, being by me first duly sworn, upon oath deposed and stated:

"My name is _____, hereinafter known as Affiant. "I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the _____of_____ hereinafter known as CONTRACTOR.

"I am fully competent to make this affidavit. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS CONTRACTOR has submitted a bid to the City of Austin as the Prime CONTRACTOR and anticipates being awarded a contract for the construction of _____located at_____, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, for the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, and "WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and "WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project; "THEREFORE the CONTRACTOR affirms and understands the following:

1. The CONTRACTOR, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the CONTRACTOR, or employed by the CONTRACTOR shall not cause or allow any material to be incorporated into the construction of the project, or allow any building material on the project site that is an asbestos containing material or any other material defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.

2. Realizing that there might be some materials in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material could not be obtained, the Consultant has received prior approval from the OWNER before specifying any such asbestos containing material. Those approved materials are the only asbestos containing materials that are exempt from the above prohibition.

3. The CONTRACTOR certifies and affirms their understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the City of Austin for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been incorporated into the construction of the Project, or brought onto the site of the Project, the OWNER shall look to the CONTRACTOR for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.

4. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER shall also look to the CONTRACTOR for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have not been approved by OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the CONTRACTOR by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Affiant: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON _____, 20___, personally appeared_____ and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing affidavit and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

_____
Printed Name of Notary

My Commission Expires:_____

END

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT (CONTRACTOR AFTER CONSTRUCTION)

Section 00681

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, personally appeared the Affiant who, being by me first duly sworn, upon oath deposed and stated:

"My name is _____, hereinafter known as Affiant. "I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the _____of_____ hereinafter known as CONTRACTOR.

"I am fully competent to make this affidavit. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS CONTRACTOR was awarded a Contract for, and was the Prime CONTRACTOR for the construction of _____ located at _____, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, for the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, and "WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and "WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project; "THEREFORE the CONTRACTOR affirms and understands the following:

1. The CONTRACTOR, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the CONTRACTOR, or employed by the CONTRACTOR has not caused or allowed any material to be incorporated into the construction of the project, or allowed any building material on the project site that is an asbestos containing material or any other material defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulation promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.

2. Realizing that there were some materials in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material could not be obtained, the Consultant received prior approval from the OWNER before specifying any such asbestos containing material. Those approved materials were the only asbestos containing materials incorporated into the construction of the Project and are listed below, with their locations:

_____

_____

_____

3. The CONTRACTOR certifies and affirms their understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the City of Austin for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been incorporated into the construction of the Project, or brought onto the site of the Project, the OWNER shall look to the CONTRACTOR for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.

4. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER shall also look to the CONTRACTOR for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have not been approved by OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the CONTRACTOR by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Affiant:_____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

On _____, 20___, personally appeared_____ and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing affidavit and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

_____
Printed Name of Notary

My Commission Expires: _____

END

Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Section 00700

General Conditions Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS 2
ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS 6
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE 8
ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS 9
ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE 12
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 15
ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK 27
ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES 28
ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION 29
ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK 30
ARTICLE 11 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT AMOUNT 33
ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES 36
ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK 38
ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION 42
ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 48
ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION 50
ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS 53

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

Whenever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1.1 Addendum - Written instruments issued by the Contract Awarding Authority which clarify, correct or change the bidding requirements or the Contract Documents prior to the Due Date. "Addenda" is the plural form of Addendum.

1.2 Agreement - Prescribed form, Section 00500.

1.3 Alternative Dispute Resolution - The process by which a disputed Claim may be settled if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot reach an agreement between themselves, as an alternative to litigation.

1.4 Bid - A complete, properly signed response to an Invitation for Bid that, if accepted, would bind the Bidder to perform the resultant Contract.

1.5 Bidder - A person, firm, or entity that submits a Bid in response to a Solicitation. Any Bidder may be represented by an agent after submitting evidence demonstrating the agent's authority. The agent cannot certify as to his own agency status.

1.6 Bid Documents - The advertisement or Invitation for Bids, instructions to Bidders, the Bid form, the Contract Documents and Addenda.

1.7 Calendar Day - Any day of the week; no days being excepted. Work on Saturdays, Sundays, and/or Legal Holidays shall be coordinated with OWNER.

1.8 Change Directive - A written directive to CONTRACTOR, signed by OWNER, ordering a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Amount or Contract Time, or both. A Change Directive may be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. A Change Directive does not change the Contract Amount or Contract Time, but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order.

1.9 Change Orders - Written agreements entered into between CONTRACTOR and OWNER authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Execution Date of the Agreement.

1.10 Claim - A written demand seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

1.11 Contract - The binding legal agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work, as evidenced by the Contract Documents.

1.12 Contract Amount - The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.13 Contract Awarding Authority - A City department authorized to enter into Contracts on behalf of the City.

1.14 Contract Documents - Project Manual, Drawings, Addenda and Change Orders.

1.15 Contract Time - The number of days allowed for completion of the Work as defined by the Contract. When any period is referred to in days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. A day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight will constitute a day.

1.16 CONTRACTOR - The individual, firm, corporation, or other business entity with whom OWNER has entered into the Contract for performance of the Work.

1.17 Critical Path - The longest series of tasks that runs consecutively from the beginning to the end of the project, as determined by duration and workflow sequence. This longest path sets the managerial standard for how quickly a project can be completed, given appropriate resources.

1.18 Drawings - Those portions of the Contract Documents which are graphic representations of the scope, extent and character of the Work to be furnished and performed by CONTRACTOR and which have been approved by OWNER. Drawings may include plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams. Shop Drawings are not Drawings as so defined.

1.19 Due Date - The date and time specified for receipt of Bids.

1.20 Engineer/Architect (E/A) - The OWNER's design professional identified as such in the Contract. The titles of "Architect/Engineer," "Architect" and "Engineer" used in the Contract Documents shall read the same as Engineer/Architect (E/A). Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual or agency relationship between E/A and CONTRACTOR.

1.21 Equal - The terms "equal" or "approved equal" shall have the same meaning.

1.22 Execution Date - Date of last signature of the parties to the Agreement.

1.23 Field Order - A written order issued by Owner's Representative which orders minor changes in the Work and which does not involve a change in the Contract Amount or the Contract Time.

1.24 Final Completion - The point in time when OWNER determines that all Work has been completed and final payment to CONTRACTOR will be made in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.25 Force Account - a basis of payment for the direct performance of Work with payment based on the actual cost of the labor, equipment and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 11.5.

1.26 Inspector - The authorized representative of any regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over any portion of the Work.

1.27 Invitation for Bid (IFB) - a Solicitation requesting pricing for a specified Good or Service which has been advertised for Bid in a newspaper and/or the Internet.

1.28 Legal Holidays

1.28.1 The following are recognized by the OWNER:

Holiday	Date Observed
New Year's Day	January 1
Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday	Third Monday in January
President's Day	Third Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Veteran's Day	November 11
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday in November
Friday after Thanksgiving	Friday after Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25

1.28.2 If a Legal Holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on the preceding Friday. If a Legal Holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday.

1.28.3 Christmas Eve is observed only if it falls on a Monday through Thursday. If Christmas Eve falls on a Friday, that day is observed as the Christmas Day holiday.

1.29 Milestones - A significant event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

1.30 Notice to Proceed - A Written Notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

1.31 OWNER - City of Austin, Texas, a municipal corporation, home rule city and political subdivision organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas, acting through the City Manager or his/her designee, officers, agents or employees to administer design and construction of the Project.

1.32 Owner's Representative - The designated representative of the OWNER. The Owner's Representative will be identified at the pre-construction conference.

1.33 Partial Occupancy or Use - Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, provided OWNER and CONTRACTOR have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, utilities, corrective work, insurance and warranties.

1.34 Project - The subject of the Work and its intended result.

1.35 Project Manual - That portion of the Contract Documents which may include the following: introductory information; bidding requirements, Contract forms and General and Supplemental General Conditions; General Requirements; Specifications; Drawings; MBE/WBE or DBE Procurement Program Package; Project Safety Manual; and Addenda.

1.36 Resident Project Representative - The authorized representative of E/A who may be assigned to the site or any part thereof.

1.37 Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR as required by the Contract Documents.

1.38 Specifications - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions as applied to the Work, which set forth to CONTRACTOR, in detail, the requirements which must be met by all materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, workmanship, equipment and services in order to render a completed and useful project.

1.39 Solicitation - Solicitation means, as applicable, an Invitation for Bid or a Request for Proposal.

1.40 Substantial Completion - The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work, or designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so OWNER can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, as evidenced by a Certificate of Substantial Completion approved by OWNER.

1.41 Subcontractor - An individual, firm, corporation, or other business entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR for the performance of a portion of the Work under the Contract.

1.42 Sub-Subcontractor - A person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the work.

1.43 Superintendent - The representative of CONTRACTOR authorized in writing to receive and fulfill instructions from the Owner's Representative, and who shall supervise and direct construction of the Work.

1.44 Supplemental General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements the General Conditions. All General Conditions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

1.45 Supplier - An individual or entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

1.46 Time Extension Request - An approved request for time extension on a form acceptable to OWNER.

1.47 Work - The entire completed construction, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof, required to be furnished under the Contract Documents.

1.48 Working Day - Any day of the week, not including Saturdays, Sundays, or Legal Holidays in which conditions under the CONTRACTOR's control will permit work for a continuous period of not less than seven (7) hours between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. If other contract documents reduce the continuous period available for work to less than seven (7) hours, those reduced hours shall be considered a Working Day. Upon agreement with Owner's Representative, work on Saturdays, Sundays, and/or Legal Holidays may be allowed and will be considered a Working Day.

1.49 Working Hours

1.49.1 Working Day Contract: All Work shall be done between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise authorized by Owner's Representative. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission as indicated in paragraph 6.11.5. If night Work is authorized and conditions under CONTRACTOR's control will permit Work for a continuous period of not less than seven (7) hours between 12:00 a.m. and 11:59 p.m. it will be considered a Working Day. Night Work may be revoked at any time by OWNER if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the prosecution and control of the night Work.

1.49.2 Calendar Day Contract: All Work shall be done between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless authorized by Owner’s Representative. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission as indicated in paragraph 6.11.5. Night Work may be revoked at any time by OWNER if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the prosecution and control of the night Work.

1.50 Written Notice - Written communication between OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Written Notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to Owner's Representative or CONTRACTOR's duly authorized representative, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the attention of Owner's Representative or CONTRACTOR's duly authorized representative at the last business address known to the party giving notice.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 Delivery of Agreement, Bonds, Insurance, etc.: Within five (5) Working Days after written notification of award of Contract, CONTRACTOR shall deliver to OWNER signed Agreement, Bond(s), Insurance Certificate(s) and other documentation required for execution of Contract.

2.2 Copies of Documents: OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR (1) copy of the executed Project Manual, one (1) set of Drawings and one (1) copy of the Contract Documents in .pdf format. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost specified in the Supplemental General Conditions."

2.3 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed: The Contract Time(s) will begin to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. Notice to Proceed will be given at any time within sixty (60) calendar days after the Execution Date of the Agreement, unless extended by written agreement of the parties.

2.4 Before Starting Construction:

2.4.1 No Work shall be done at the site prior to the preconstruction conference without OWNER's approval. Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study the Contract Documents to check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon compare accurately to all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to Owner's Representative any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Owner's Representative before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy in the Contract Documents of which CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known.

2.4.2 It is mutually agreed between CONTRACTOR and OWNER that successful completion of the Work within the Contract completion date is of primary importance. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to submit to the Owner's Representative for review and approval, or acceptance, as appropriate, all information requested within this section, including a Baseline Schedule, no later than five working days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Owner's Representative will schedule the preconstruction conference upon the timely submittal of the required documents, unless time is extended by written mutual agreement. CONTRACTOR will submit the following:

.1 A proposed Baseline Schedule developed using Microsoft Project software, unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative ("Baseline Schedule") to confirm that all Work will be completed within the Contract time. The Baseline Schedule must (i) indicate the times (number of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents, (ii) identify the Critical Path for completing the Work, (iii) identify when all Subcontractors will be utilized, and (iv) take into consideration any limitations on Working Hours, including baseline Rain Days on Calendar Day Contracts, and (v) be prepared accordance with Section 01310, Schedules and Reports, if applicable; otherwise in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals. This Baseline Schedule, a copy of which shall be made available at the job site(s), must contain sufficient detail to indicate that the CONTRACTOR has properly identified required Work elements and tasks, has provided for a sufficient and proper workforce and integration of Subcontractors, has provided sufficient

resources and has considered the proper sequencing of the Work required to result in a successful Project that can be completed within the Contract time;

.2 An organizational chart showing the principals and management personnel who will be involved with the Work, including each one's responsibilities for the Work;

.3 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00400 Statement of Contractor's Experience, a complete listing of the CONTRACTOR's employees proposed for the Work. List each one by name and job title, and show length of employment with CONTRACTOR;

.4 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00410 Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience, a discussion and confirmation of the CONTRACTOR's commitment to safety by providing a copy of its employee's safety handbook and the safety records for the past three years of CONTRACTOR's proposed project manager and Superintendent;

.5 A preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing and sample submittals;

.6 A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, subdivided into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will be deemed to include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work;

.7 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00400 Statement of Contractor's Experience, a letter designating CONTRACTOR's Superintendent and project manager, and a confirmation of past project experience for the CONTRACTOR's Superintendent and project manager specifically intended for the Work;

.8 A letter from CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor(s) listing salaried specialists. A salaried specialist is anyone except an hourly worker whose wage rate is governed by Section 00830 of this agreement;

.9 A letter designating the project's Safety Representative along with a copy of their Department of Labor-issued OSHA card proving completion of the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety and Health training class in the OSHA Outreach Training Program;

.10 If applicable, an excavation safety system plan;

.11 If applicable, a plan illustrating proposed locations of temporary facilities;

.12 A completed Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Prior to Construction);

.13 A letter designating the Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor for layout of the Work, if the Work requires the services of a surveyor; and

.14 Copies of the Department of Labor-issued OSHA cards proving completion of the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety and Health training class in the OSHA Outreach Training Program for each worker (defined as a person covered by a prevailing wage determination) that will initially be on site. Note that workers must possess other OSHA-required training as the work dictates in accordance with the OSHA Act; and specifically, the contractor must meet the required provisions in 509S Excavation Safety Systems required prior to commencing excavation;

.15 A certificate of worker's compensation insurance coverage for all persons providing services on the Project (refer to 5.2.1.3 in Section 00700 for definition of persons providing services on the Project);

.16 A Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan.

2.4.3 Neither the acceptance nor the approval of any of the submittals required in paragraph 2.4.2, above, will constitute the adoption, affirmation, or direction of the CONTRACTOR'S means and methods.

2.5 **Preconstruction Conference:** Prior to commencement of Work at the site, CONTRACTOR must attend a preconstruction conference with Owner's Representative and others, as set forth in Division 1. Additionally, prior to commencement of work, the CONTRACTOR shall host a preconstruction conference for the Subcontractors identified on the originally approved compliance plan, Owner's Representative and others, as set forth in Division 1. The CONTRACTOR shall notify all Subcontractors five (5) working days prior to the preconstruction conference. If the CONTRACTOR has included Subcontractors in the initial preconstruction conference, the additional Subcontractor preconstruction conference will not be required.

2.6 **Initially Acceptable Schedules:** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall obtain approval of Owner's Representative on the Baseline Schedule submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.4.2.1 and Division 1 before the first progress payment will be made to CONTRACTOR. The Baseline Schedule must provide for an orderly progression of the designated portion of the Work to completion within any specified Milestones and Contract Times. Acceptance of the schedule by Owner's Representative will neither impose on Owner's Representative responsibility or liability for the sequencing, scheduling or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's full responsibility for such Work. CONTRACTOR's schedule of Shop Drawings and sample submissions must provide an acceptable basis for reviewing and processing the required submittals. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values must conform to the requirements set forth in Division 1.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 **Intent:**

3.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all information necessary for the proper execution and timely completion of the Work by CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR will execute the Work described in and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as necessary to produce the results indicated by the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In cases of disagreement, the following order of precedence shall generally govern (top item receiving priority of interpretation):

Signed Agreement
Addendum to the Contract Documents, including approved changes
Supplemental General Conditions
General Conditions
Other Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms
Special Provisions to the Standard Technical Specifications
Special Specifications
Standard Technical Specifications

Drawings (figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions)
Project Safety Manual (if applicable),

with the understanding that a common sense approach will be utilized as necessary so that the Contract Documents produce the intended response.

3.1.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

3.2 **Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies:** If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provisions of any such law or regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or instructions of any Supplier, CONTRACTOR shall report it to Owner's Representative in writing at once, and CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.3.1 or 3.3.2. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy of which CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known.

3.3 **Modifying and Supplementing Contract Documents:**

3.3.1 The Contract Documents may be modified to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions by change order or contract amendment.

3.3.2 In addition, the requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:

.1 Field Order.

.2 Review of a Shop Drawing or sample.

.3 Written interpretation or clarification.

3.4 Reuse of Documents Prohibited: CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER: (i) shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of E/A or E/A's consultant, and (ii) shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents or copies on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and E/A.

3.5 In the event of the breach by the OWNER or CONTRACTOR of any of its obligations under the Contract, so as to support a claim by the other party, the provisions of this Contract will be equitably construed to allow the resolution of such a claim and all of the other provisions of this Contract shall continue in full force and effect as to the rights, responsibilities, and remedies of the OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 **Availability of Lands:** The OWNER will provide access to all land and interests in land required for the Work and will notify CONTRACTOR of any restrictions in such access. CONTRACTOR may make a claim if OWNER fails to provide timely access to the Work.

CONTRACTOR must obtain any additional temporary construction facilities, stockpiling or storage sites not otherwise provided.

4.2 Subsurface and Physical Conditions:

4.2.1 CONTRACTOR specifically represents that it has carefully examined the plans, the geotechnical report, if any, and the site of the proposed Work and is thoroughly familiar with all of the conditions surrounding construction of the Project, having had the opportunity to conduct any and all additional inquiry, tests and investigation that he/she deems necessary and proper. CONTRACTOR acknowledges the receipt of the geotechnical report, if any, and agrees that the report, while it is an accurate record of the geotechnical conditions at the boring locations, is not a guarantee of specific site conditions which may vary between boring locations.

4.2.2 CONTRACTOR must notify OWNER in writing as soon as reasonably possible, but no later than three (3) calendar days, if unforeseen conditions are encountered at the site which are (i) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (ii) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those normally encountered in the type of work being performed under this Contract. CONTRACTOR may not disturb the conditions until OWNER conducts an investigation. Owner's Representative and E/A will promptly investigate such conditions with E/A. If it is determined that such conditions differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the CONTRACTOR's cost of or time required for performance of any part of the Work, Owner’s Representative will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Amount or Contract Time, or both. If it is determined that such conditions are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, Owner’s Representative will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of such findings and the Contract will not be adjusted. CONTRACTOR may dispute such a determination in accordance with Article 16.

4.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the location and protection of any and all public utility lines and utility customer service lines in the Work area. "Public utility lines" means the utility distribution and supply system, and "utility customer service lines" means the utility lines connecting customers to the utility distribution and collection system. Generally, existing utility customer service line connections are not shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall notify "One Call" and exercise due care to locate, mark, uncover and otherwise protect all such lines in the construction zone and any of CONTRACTOR's work or storage areas. CONTRACTOR's responsibility for the location and protection of utilities is primary and nondelegable. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify or reimburse such expenses or costs (including fines that may be levied against OWNER) that may result from unauthorized or accidental damage to all public lines and utility customer service lines in the work area. OWNER reserves the right to repair any damage CONTRACTOR causes to such utilities at CONTRACTOR's expense. If a public line and/or customer service line is damaged by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall give verbal notice within one (1) hour and written notice within twenty-four (24) hours to the Owner’s Representative.

4.2.4 CONTRACTOR shall take reasonable precaution to avoid disturbing primitive records and antiquities of archaeological, paleontological or historical significance. No objects of this nature shall be disturbed without written permission of OWNER and Texas Historical Commission. When such objects are uncovered unexpectedly,

CONTRACTOR shall stop all Work in close proximity and notify Owner's Representative and Texas Historical Commission of their presence and shall not disturb them until written permission and permit to do so is granted. All primitive rights and antiquities uncovered on OWNER's property shall remain property of State of Texas, Texas Historical Commission conforming to Texas Natural Resources Code. If it is determined by OWNER, in consultation with Texas Historical Commission, that exploration or excavation of primitive records or antiquities on Project site is necessary to avoid loss, CONTRACTOR shall cooperate in salvage work attendant to preservation. If the Work stoppage or salvage work causes an increase in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work, the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time will be equitably adjusted.

4.3 Reference Points: Unless otherwise specified, all control lines and bench marks suitable for use in layout will be furnished by OWNER. Lay out of the Work shall be performed in accordance with Division 1. Controls, bench marks and property boundary markers shall be carefully preserved by CONTRACTOR by use of flags, staffs or other visible devices and in case of destruction or removal by CONTRACTOR or its employees, such controls and bench marks shall be replaced by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor at CONTRACTOR's expense. City of Austin survey monuments damaged by CONTRACTOR will be reestablished by OWNER at CONTRACTOR's expense.

4.4 Hazardous Materials:

4.4.1 To the extent provided by applicable law, OWNER shall be responsible for any hazardous material uncovered or revealed at the site which was not shown, indicated or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work and which may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work at the site. CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify Owner's Representative of any suspected hazardous materials encountered before or during performance of the Work and shall take all necessary precautions to avoid further disturbance of the materials.

4.4.2 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any hazardous materials brought to the site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Suppliers or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

4.4.3 No asbestos-containing materials shall be incorporated into the Work or brought on Project site without prior approval of OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall not knowingly use, specify, request or approve for use any asbestos containing materials or lead-based paint without the OWNER'S written approval. When a specific product is specified, the CONTRACTOR shall endeavor to verify that the product does not include asbestos containing material.

4.4.4 Refer to Division 1 for hazardous material definitions and procedures.

.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents to be part of the Work, CONTRACTOR is not responsible for any unexpected Hazardous Materials encountered at the site. Upon encountering any Hazardous Conditions, CONTRACTOR must stop Work immediately in the affected area and duly notify OWNER and, if required by applicable law or regulations, all government or quasi-government entities with jurisdiction over the Project or site.

.2 Upon receiving notice of the presence of suspected Hazardous Materials, OWNER shall take the necessary measures required to ensure that the Hazardous Materials are remediated or rendered harmless. Such necessary measures shall include OWNER retaining qualified independent experts to (i)

ascertain whether Hazardous Materials have actually been encountered, and, if they have been encountered, (ii) prescribe the remedial measures that OWNER must take either to remove the Hazardous Materials or render the Hazardous Materials harmless.

.3 CONTRACTOR shall be obligated to resume Work at the affected area of the Project only after OWNER's Representative provides written certification that (i) the Hazardous Materials have been removed or rendered harmless and (ii) all necessary approvals have been obtained from all government and quasi-government entities having jurisdiction over the Project or site. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for continuing the Work in the unaffected portion of the Project and site.

.4 CONTRACTOR will be entitled, in accordance with these General Conditions, to an adjustment in its Contract Amount and/or Contract Time(s) to the extent CONTRACTOR's cost and/or time of performance have been adversely impacted by the presence of Hazardous Materials.

.5 Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this Section 4.1, OWNER is not responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless OWNER and OWNER's officers, directors, employees and agents from and against all claims, losses, damages, liabilities and expenses, including attorneys' fees and expenses, arising out of or resulting from those hazardous materials introduced to the site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

4.4.5 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for use, storage and remediation of any hazardous materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 Surety and Insurance Companies: All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents shall be obtained from solvent surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed by the State of Texas and authorized to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages required by the Contract Documents. The bonds shall be in a form acceptable to OWNER and shall be issued by a surety which complies with the requirements of Texas Insurance Code, Title 12, Chapter 3503. The surety must obtain reinsurance for any portion of the risk that exceeds 10% of the surety's capital and surplus. For bonds exceeding $100,000, the surety must also hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury or have obtained reinsurance for any liability in excess of $1,000,000 from a reinsurer that is authorized as a reinsurer in Texas or holds a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury. In the event that the proposed surety for a contract award in excess of $100,000 does not hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury and/or its proposed reinsurer does not hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury, the OWNER may require additional financial solvency information from the Bidder/Contractor and the proposed surety company and/or reinsurer as part of the 00400 Statement of Bidders Experience and determination of bidder responsibility in the award of the Contract.

5.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage:

5.2.1 Definitions:

.1 Certificate of coverage ("certificate") - A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DCW-82, DCW-83, or DCW84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project.

.2 Duration of the Project - includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the CONTRACTOR's/ person's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by OWNER.

.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code, Section 406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the CONTRACTOR has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the CONTRACTOR and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the Project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

5.2.2 CONTRACTOR shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the CONTRACTOR providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project.

5.2.3 CONTRACTOR must provide a certificate of coverage to OWNER prior to being awarded the Contract.

5.2.4 If the coverage period shown on the CONTRACTOR's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the CONTRACTOR must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with OWNER showing that coverage has been extended.

5.2.5 CONTRACTOR shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to OWNER:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, so OWNER will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by CONTRACTOR, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

5.2.6 CONTRACTOR shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter.

5.2.7 CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after CONTRACTOR knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

5.2.8 CONTRACTOR shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

5.2.9 CONTRACTOR shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a Project, to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;

.2 Provide to CONTRACTOR, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide CONTRACTOR, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to CONTRACTOR: a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning Work on the Project; and b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter;

.6 Notify OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs 5.2.9.1 - 5.2.9.7, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

5.2.10 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, CONTRACTOR is representing to OWNER that all employees of the CONTRACTOR who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the Texas Worker’s Compensation Commission's Division of Self- Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject CONTRACTOR to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

5.2.11 CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of Contract by CONTRACTOR which entitles OWNER to declare the Contract void if CONTRACTOR does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from OWNER.

5.3 Other Bond and Insurance Requirements: For additional insurance requirements, refer to the Supplemental General Conditions.

5.4 Bonds:

5.4.1 General.

.1 Bonds, when required, shall be executed on forms furnished by or acceptable to OWNER. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

.2 If the surety on any bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in the State of Texas or it ceases to meet the requirements of the preceding paragraph, CONTRACTOR shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to OWNER.

.3 When Performance Bonds and/or Payment Bonds are required, each shall be issued in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount as security for the faithful performance and/or payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. Performance Bonds and Payment Bonds shall be issued by a solvent surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. Any surety duly authorized to do business in Texas may write Performance and Payment Bonds on a project without reinsurance to the limit of ten percent (10%) of its capital and surplus. Such a surety must reinsure any obligations over ten percent (10%).

5.4.2 Performance Bond.

.1 If the Contract Amount exceeds $100,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Performance Bond in the form set out in Section 00610.

.2 If the Contract Amount exceeds $25,000 but is less than or equal to $100,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Performance Bond in the form set out in Section 00610, unless the original Contract Time is 60 Calendar Days/40 Working Days or less, in which case CONTRACTOR can agree to the following terms and conditions for payment in lieu of providing a Performance Bond: no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER; CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive 95% of the Contract Amount following Final Completion, and the remaining 5% of the Contract Amount following the one (1) year warranty period.

.3 If the Contract Amount is less than or equal to $25,000, CONTRACTOR will not be required to furnish a Performance Bond; provided that no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER under the following terms and conditions: CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive 95% of the Contract Amount following Final Completion, and the remaining 5% of the Contract Amount following the one (1) year warranty period.

.4 If a Performance Bond is required to be furnished, it shall extend for the one (1) year warranty period.

5.4.3 Payment Bond.

.1 If the Contract Amount exceeds $50,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Payment Bond in the form set out in Section 00620.

.2 If the Contract Amount is less than or equal to $50,000, CONTRACTOR will not be required to furnish a Payment Bond; provided that no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER under the terms and conditions specified in paragraph 5.4.2.3.

5.4.4 **Maintenance Bond:** If the Contract Documents contemplate a period of maintenance beyond the one (1) year contractual warranty period, OWNER agrees that any bond to be required for such maintenance work will be in the amount of the maintenance work during any extended maintenance period.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Supervision and Superintendence:

6.1.1 CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

6.1.2 CONTRACTOR shall have a competent, qualified Superintendent on the Work at all times that work is in progress. To be qualified, at a minimum, the Superintendent must be effective at (a) communicating both verbally and in writing with the OWNER's representative; (b) receiving and fulfilling instructions from the Owner's Representative; (c) supervising and directing the construction of the Work; (d) reading and interpreting the plans and specifications; (e) writing, preparing and submitting necessary paperwork; and (f) understanding work sequencing and scheduling. The Superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative on the Work and shall have the authority to act on the behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR. Either CONTRACTOR or the Superintendent shall provide a cellular telephone number and an emergency and home telephone number at which one or the other may be reached if necessary when work is not in progress. The Superintendent must be an employee of the CONTRACTOR, unless such requirement is waived in writing by the Owner's Representative. If the CONTRACTOR proposes a management structure with a Project Manager supervising, directing, and managing construction of the work in addition to or in substitution of a Superintendent, the requirements of these Construction Documents with respect to the Superintendent shall likewise apply to any such Project Manager.

.1 CONTRACTOR shall present the resume of the proposed Superintendent to the Owner's Representative showing evidence of experience and successful superintendence and direction of work of a similar scale and complexity. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the proposed Superintendent does not indicate sufficient experience in line with the Work, he/she will not be allowed to be the designated Superintendent for the Work.

.2 The Superintendent shall not be replaced without Written Notice to Owner's Representative. If CONTRACTOR deems it necessary to replace the Superintendent, CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary information for approval, as stated above, on the proposed new Superintendent.

.3 A qualified substitute Superintendent may be designated in the event that the designated Superintendent is temporarily away from the Work, but not to exceed a time limit acceptable to the Owner's Representative. CONTRACTOR shall replace the Superintendent upon OWNER's request in the event the Superintendent is unable to perform to OWNER's satisfaction.

6.2 Labor, Materials and Equipment:

6.2.1 CONTRACTOR shall maintain a work force adequate to accomplish the Work within the Contract Time. CONTRACTOR agrees to employ only orderly and competent workers, skillful in performance of the type of Work required under this Contract. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and their employees may not use or possess any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs or controlled substances while on the job or on OWNER's property, nor may such workers be intoxicated, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs, on the job. Subject to the applicable provisions of Texas law, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and their employees may not use or possess any firearms or other weapons while on the job or on OWNER'S property. If OWNER or Owner's Representative notifies CONTRACTOR that any worker or representative of Contractor is incompetent, disorderly, abusive, or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, has possessed any firearms in contravention of the applicable provisions of Texas law, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs on the job, CONTRACTOR shall immediately remove such worker or representative, including an officer or owner of CONTRACTOR, from performing Contract Work, and may not employ such worker or representative again on Contract Work without OWNER's prior written consent. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order on or off the site in all matters pertaining to the Project. Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.

6.2.2 Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

6.2.3 All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new (including new products made of recycled materials, pursuant to Section 361.426 of the Texas Health & Safety Code), except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by Owner's Representative, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (reports of required tests, manufacturer's certificates of compliance with material requirements, mill reports, etc.) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

6.2.4 Substitutes and "Approved Equal" Items:

.1 Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the

type, function and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains words reading that no like, equivalent or "approved equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted by CONTRACTOR, at CONTRACTOR'S sole risk, including disruptions to the Critical Path of the Progress Schedule, to E/A through Owner's Representative under the following circumstances:

.1.1 "Approved Equal": If in E/A's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by E/A as an "approved equal" item, in which case review of the proposed item may, in E/A's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for evaluation of proposed substitute items. CONTRACTOR shall provide E/A with the documentation required for E/A to make its determination.

.1.2 Substitute Items: If in E/A's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR does not qualify as an "approved equal" item under subparagraph 6.2.4.1.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided in Division 1 to allow E/A to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and a substitute therefor.

.2 Substitute Construction Methods and Procedures: If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may, at CONTRACTOR'S sole risk, including disruptions to the Critical Path of the Progress Schedule, with prior approval of E/A furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information to Owner's Representative to allow E/A, in E/A's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by E/A will be same as that provided for substitute items in Division 1.

.3 E/A's Evaluation: E/A will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to subparagraphs 6.2.4.1.1 and 6.2.4.1.2. E/A will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "approved equal" or substitute shall be ordered, installed, or utilized until E/A's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or completion of the Shop Drawing review procedure. OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety bond with respect to any "approved equal" or substitute or for any other delay or disruption to the Critical Path of the Project Schedule attributable to any such substitution. OWNER shall not be responsible for any delay due to review time for any "approved equal" or substitute.

.4 CONTRACTOR's Expense: All data and documentation to be provided by CONTRACTOR in support of any proposed "approved equal" or substitute item will be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

.5 The approval of the E/A will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from primary responsibility and liability for the suitability and performance of any proposed substitute item, method or procedure and will not relieve CONTRACTOR from

its primary responsibility and liability for curing defective Work and performing warranty work, which the CONTRACTOR shall cure and perform, regardless of any claim the CONTRACTOR may choose to advance against the E/A or manufacturer.

6.2.5 CONTRACTOR agrees to assign to OWNER any rights it may have to bring antitrust suits against its Suppliers for overcharges on materials incorporated in the Project growing out of illegal price fixing agreements. CONTRACTOR further agrees to cooperate with OWNER should OWNER wish to prosecute suits against Suppliers for illegal price fixing.

6.3 Progress Schedule: Unless otherwise provided in Division 1, CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the Baseline Schedule established in accordance with paragraph 2.6 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below:

6.3.1 CONTRACTOR shall submit to Owner's Representative for review and approval any proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not change the Contract Times or Milestones on a monthly basis. Any such proposed adjustments must be substantiated with documentation of any changes to the underlying logic of the Progress Schedule. CONTRACTOR's Progress Schedule must show how the CONTRACTOR will consistently advance the progress of the Work in accordance with the Critical Path of the Work and the Contract Time or Milestones. Such adjustments will conform generally to the Progress Schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of Division 1 applicable thereto.

6.3.2 Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times or Milestones shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Any such proposed adjustments must be substantiated with documentation of any changes to the underlying logic of the Progress Schedule. Such adjustments may only be made by a Change Order or Time Extension Request in accordance with Article 12.

6.4 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others:

6.4.1 Assignment: CONTRACTOR agrees to retain direct control of and give direct attention to the fulfillment of this Contract. CONTRACTOR agrees not to, by Power of Attorney, or otherwise, assign said Contract without the prior written consent of OWNER. In addition, without OWNER'S written consent, the CONTRACTOR will not subcontract the performance of the entire Work or the supervision and direction of the Work.

6.4.2 Award of Subcontracts for Portions of the Work: CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, whether initially or as a substitute, against whom OWNER may have reasonable objection. OWNER will communicate such objections by Written Notice. If OWNER requires a change without good cause of any Subcontractor, person or organization previously accepted by OWNER, the Contract Amount shall be increased or decreased by the difference in the cost occasioned by any such change, and appropriate Change Order shall be issued. CONTRACTOR shall not substitute any Subcontractor, person or organization that has been accepted by OWNER, unless the substitute has been accepted in writing by OWNER. No acceptance by OWNER of any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER to reject defective Work.

6.4.3 CONTRACTOR shall enter into written agreements with all Subcontractors and Suppliers which specifically binds the Subcontractors or Suppliers to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and E/A.

The OWNER reserves the right to specify that certain requirements shall be adhered to by all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors as indicated in other portions of the Contract Documents and these requirements shall be made a part of the agreement between CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor or Supplier. Subject to and in accordance with the above requirements, the CONTRACTOR must provide and will be deemed for all purposes to have provided in its contracts with major Subcontractors or Suppliers on the Project (those contracts of more than $10,000) the following specific provision: alternative dispute resolution (paragraphs 16.2 and 16.3), which shall be mandatory in the event of a subcontractor or supplier claim and a prerequisite for the submission of any derivative claim. The CONTRACTOR's standard subcontract form is subject to the OWNER's review and approval. The OWNER may request and the CONTRACTOR will provide within five (5) working days a copy of any subcontract requested by the OWNER.

6.4.4 CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization any contractual relationship between OWNER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or E/A to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by laws and regulations.

6.4.5 CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for efficiently scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR in order to avoid any delays or inefficiencies in the prosecution of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Owner's Representative through CONTRACTOR.

6.4.6 The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

6.4.7 CONTRACTOR shall pay each Subcontractor and Supplier their appropriate share of payments made to CONTRACTOR not later than ten (10) Calendar Days of CONTRACTOR's receipt of payment from OWNER. Upon request from Owner, the CONTRACTOR has two (2) Working Days to provide documentation verifying Payment to Subcontractor(s). The CONTRACTOR is required to notify the Subcontractor(s) in writing of rejection of Application for Payment within two (2) Working Days following notification by Owner. Failure of CONTRACTOR to make payments to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment in accordance to this contract, may be cause to reject future Bids by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Section 00100 9.B.4 and may be cause to reject payment in accordance with 00700 14.4.1.3.

6.4.8 To the extent allowed by Texas law, the OWNER shall be deemed to be a third party beneficiary to each subcontract and may, if OWNER elects, following a termination of the CONTRACTOR, require that the Subcontractor(s) perform all or a portion of unperformed duties and obligations under its subcontract(s) for the benefit of the OWNER, rather than the CONTRACTOR; however, if the OWNER requires any such performance by a Subcontractor for the OWNER's direct benefit, then the OWNER

shall be bound and obligated to pay such Subcontractor the reasonable value for all Work performed by such Subcontractor to the date of the termination of the CONTRACTOR, less previous payments, and for all Work performed thereafter. In the event that the OWNER elects to invoke its right under this section, OWNER will provide notice of such election to the CONTRACTOR and the affected Subcontractor(s).

6.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:

6.5.1 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible at all times for compliance with applicable patents or copyrights encompassing, in whole or in part, any design, device, material, or process utilized, directly or indirectly, in the performance of the Work or the formulation or presentation of its Bid.

6.5.2 CONTRACTOR shall pay all royalties and license fees and shall provide, prior to commencement of Work hereunder and at all times during the performance of same, for lawful use of any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent or copyright by suitable legal agreement with the patentee, copyright holder, or their duly authorized representative whether or not a particular design, device, material, or process is specified by OWNER.

6.5.3 CONTRACTOR shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent or copyright and shall save OWNER harmless from any loss or liability, direct or indirect, arising with respect to CONTRACTOR's process in the formulation of its Bid or the performance of the Work or otherwise arising in connection therewith. OWNER reserves the right to provide its own defense to any suit or claim of infringement of any patent or copyright in which event CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and save harmless OWNER from all costs and expenses of such defense as well as satisfaction of all judgments entered against OWNER.

6.5.4 OWNER shall have the right to stop the Work and/or terminate this Agreement at any time in the event CONTRACTOR fails to disclose to OWNER that CONTRACTOR's work methodology includes the use of any infringing design, device, material or process.

6.6 Permits, Fees: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental General Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses and fees required for prosecution of the Work.

6.7 Laws and Regulations:

6.7.1 CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws and regulations applicable to furnishing and performing the Work, including arranging for and obtaining any required inspections, tests, approvals or certifications from any public body having jurisdiction over the Work or any part thereof. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable laws and regulations, neither OWNER nor E/A shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any laws and regulations.

6.7.2 Maintaining clean water, air and earth or improving thereon shall be regarded as of prime importance. CONTRACTOR shall plan and execute its operations in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations concerning control and abatement of water pollution and prevention and control of air pollution.

6.7.3 If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to laws or regulations, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses and damages arising therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance

with laws and regulations, but this does not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under Article 3.

6.8 Taxes:

6.8.1 CONTRACTOR shall pay only those sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the laws and regulations of the State of Texas in the performance of this public works contract.

6.8.2 OWNER is an exempt organization as defined by Chapter 11 of the Property Tax Code of Texas and is thereby exempt from payment of Sales Tax under Chapter 151, Limited Use Sales, Excise and Use Tax, Texas Tax Code, and Article 1066 (C), Local Sales and Use Tax Act, Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.

6.9 Use of Premises:

6.9.1 CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by laws and regulations, right-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any adjacent land or areas, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of or in connection with the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless OWNER, E/A, E/A'S Consultants and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including court costs and reasonable attorney’s fees) arising out of or resulting from any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against OWNER, E/A or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon performance of the work or failure to perform the Work.

6.9.2 During the progress of the Work and on a daily basis, CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery and surplus materials. CONTRACTOR shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by OWNER at Substantial Completion of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall, at a minimum, restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contact Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, OWNER may do so and the cost thereof will be charged against the CONTRACTOR.

6.9.3 CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.10 Record Documents: CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site, or other location acceptable to OWNER, one (1) record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Directives, Field Orders and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 9.5) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all final samples and all final Shop Drawings will be available to OWNER and E/A for reference during performance of the

Work. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, these record documents, samples and Shop Drawings shall be promptly delivered to Owner's Representative.

6.11 Safety and Protection:

6.11.1 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Upon request, and prior to installation of measures, CONTRACTOR shall submit a site security plan for approval by OWNER. By reviewing the plan or making recommendations or comments, OWNER will not assume liability nor will CONTRACTOR be relieved of liability for damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

.1 all persons on the Work site or who may be affected by the Work;

.2 all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including, but not limited to, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.11.2 CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of underground facilities, and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.11.1.2 and 6.11.1.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER, or E/A, or E/A's consultant or anyone employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the faults or negligence of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Owner's Representative has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with Article 14 that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion). Without limitation, CONTRACTOR shall comply with the following specific provisions:

It shall be the duty and responsibility of CONTRACTOR and all of its subcontractors to be familiar with and comply with 29 USC Section 651, et seq., the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended ("OSHA") and to enforce and comply with all provisions of this Act.

The CONTRACTOR and all of its subcontractors shall comply with all applicable requirements of Subpart P of Part 1926 of 29 C.F.R, OSHA Safety and Health Standards, Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023, as amended, and shall submit a unit price for the particular excavation safety systems to be utilized by the Contractor for all excavations which exceed a depth of five feet (5').

Before commencing any excavation which will exceed a depth of five feet (5'), the CONTRACTOR shall provide the Owner with detailed plans and specifications regarding the safety systems to be utilized. Said plans and specifications shall include a certification from a Texas licensed professional engineer indicating full compliance with the OSHA provisions cited above.

6.11.3 Safety Representative: CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing a qualified and experienced safety representative (the "Safety Representative") at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall include safety training; identifying and mitigating hazardous conditions and unsafe work practices; and developing, maintaining and supervising the implementation of safe work practices and safety programs as deemed necessary and appropriate for the Project. The term "Safety Representative" includes any designated Safety Supervisor, Superintendent or Safety Manager. The Safety Representative shall exercise due diligence in the execution of all Project related safety duties. Upon request of OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide certifications or other acceptable documentation of the Safety Representative's qualifications. The following requirements will be effective as of September 1, 2010:

.1 The Safety Representative shall present certification of completion of the OSHA 30-hour Construction Industry Training Outreach Program described at: http://www.osha.gov/dte/outreach/construction_generalindustry/construction.html

.2 The Safety Representative shall verify that all construction workers (defined as persons covered by a prevailing wage determination) on the job site, whether employed by the CONTRACTOR or subcontractors, have completed the OSHA 10-hour Construction Industry Training Outreach Program described at: http://www.osha.gov/dte/outreach/construction_generalindustry/construction.html. The Safety Representative must receive a certificate of training completion before allowing a worker on site and shall have all such certificates available for inspection by the OWNER.

.3 The Safety Representative shall ensure that workers, including designated competent persons, have completed all applicable OSHA specific or other training needed to perform their job assignments. Training topics applicable to the scope of the current Project may include, but are not limited to, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, excavations, electrical safety, tools, concrete and masonry construction, steel erection, operation of motor vehicles and mechanized equipment.

.4 The Safety Representative shall post notice on the site of the Work stating that all workers shall have completed OSHA Construction Industry Training. The Owner may require, and the Safety Representative should consider providing a means of readily identifying workers who have completed the required training to monitor compliance with these requirements.

.5 The Safety Representative shall ensure that all required OSHA and Workers Compensation notices to workers are posted in English and Spanish at one or more conspicuous locations on the work site.

6.11.4 Hazard Communication Programs: CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the site in accordance with laws and regulations.

6.11.5 Emergencies:

.1 In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work at the site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from OWNER or E/A, is obligated to act reasonably to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss and to mitigate damage or loss to the Work. CONTRACTOR shall give Owner's Representative telephone notification as soon as reasonably practical and a prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If Owner's Representative determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to such an emergency, a Change Directive or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of such action; otherwise OWNER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's emergency action.

.2 Authorized agents of CONTRACTOR shall respond immediately to call-out at any time of any day or night when circumstances warrant the presence on Project site of CONTRACTOR or his agent to protect the Work or adjacent property from damage, restriction or limitation or to take such action or measures pertaining to the Work as may be necessary to provide for the safety of the public. Should CONTRACTOR and/or their agent fail to respond and take action to alleviate such an emergency situation, OWNER may direct other forces to take action as necessary to remedy the emergency condition, and OWNER will deduct any cost of such remedial action from the funds due CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

.3 In the event there is an accident involving injury to any individual or damage to any property on or near the Work, CONTRACTOR shall provide to Owner's Representative verbal notification within one (1) hour and written notification within twenty-four (24) hours of the event and shall be responsible for recording the location of the event and the circumstances surrounding the event through photographs, interviewing witnesses, obtaining medical reports, police accident reports and other documentation that describes the event. Copies of such documentation shall be provided to Owner's Representative, for OWNER's and E/A's records, within forty-eight (48) hours of the event. Contractor shall cooperate with OWNER on any OWNER investigation of any such incident.

6.11.6 Rest Breaks:

.1 Except as provided in subsection 6.11.6.2 below, an employee performing construction activity at a construction site is entitled to a rest break of not less than ten (10) minutes for every four (4) hours worked. No employee may be required to work more than 3.5 hours without a rest break. A rest break means a break from work within working hours, excluding meal breaks, during which an employee may not work. A rest break shall be scheduled as near as possible to the midpoint of the work period.

.2 An employee is not entitled to a rest break under subsection 6.11.6.1 on any day the employee works less than 3.5 hours or spends more than half of his or her work time engaged in non-strenuous labor in a climate controlled environment.

.3 A sign describing the requirements of this Section 6.11.6 in English and Spanish shall be posted by the employer in each establishment subject to the requirement of a rest break in a conspicuous place or places where notices to

employees are customarily posted, in accordance with the OWNER's then current rules for size, content, and location of such signage.

.4 The violation of Ordinance No. 20100729-047, enacted July 29, 2010, which establishes the rest break requirements set forth above, may be enforced with criminal penalties and civil remedies, as set forth in the Ordinance.

6.11.7 If the Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents so that a safety violation has occurred, the Owner may order the Contractor to stop the Work or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. However, the right of the Owner to stop the Work under this paragraph shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to supervise the Contractor's Work or to control the Contractor's means and methods or to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. All time lost due to Project shut down will be the Contractor's sole responsibility, will be charged against the Contract Time, and the Contractor will be responsible for any and all expenses incurred. This provision is in addition to and supplemental to the applicable provisions of the Project's ROCIP Safety Manual.

6.11.8 Confined Space Program

.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner is temporarily transferring management and control of the site of the Work to the Contractor for the purpose of constructing the Project. The Contractor's responsibilities to manage the Work includes the responsibility to manage the property for purposes of compliance with 29 CFR 1926 subpart AA. To the best of Owner's knowledge and belief, Owner has provided the following information in the plans and specifications and other Contract Documents: (i) the location of each known permit space, (ii) the hazards or potential hazards in each space or the reason it is a permit space; and (iii) any precautions that the Owner or any previous contractor has implemented for the protection of employees in the permit space. This transfer will result in the Contractor being both the host employer and the controlling contractor for this portion of the Work.

6.12 Continuing the Work: CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as OWNER and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.13 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee:

6.13.1 CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER that all Work will conform to the plans and specifications, be performed in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. This warranty will survive the termination or expiration of the Contract. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

.1 abuse, modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or Suppliers; or

.2 normal wear and tear under normal usage.

6.13.2 CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance

with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

.1 observations by Owner's Representative and/or E/A;

.2 recommendation of any progress or final payment by Owner's Representative;

.3 the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents;

.4 use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

.5 any acceptance by OWNER or any failure to do so;

.6 any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal;

.7 any inspection, test or approval by others; or

.8 any correction of defective Work by OWNER.

6.14 INDEMNIFICATION:

6.14.1 CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, E/A, E/A'S Consultants and Sub consultants and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other Consultants and any of them (the "INDEMNIFIED PARTIES") from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss or damage:

.1 Is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and

.2 Is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any negligence or omission of the INDEMNIFIED PARTIES hereunder or whether liability is imposed upon such INDEMNIFIED PARTY by laws and regulations regardless of the negligence of any such person or entity.

In the event that indemnification of the INDEMNIFIED PARTIES is prohibited by law, CONTRACTOR shall nonetheless be solely responsible for any liability arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, subject to the limitations set forth above, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the remaining INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, who may be legally indemnified, from such liability of the CONTRACTOR and the associated costs described above.

6.14.2 The indemnification obligation under paragraph 6.14.1 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, or compensation or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

6.14.3 The obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 6.14.1 shall not extend to the liability of OWNER, E/A, E/A's consultants, and their officers, directors, partners, employees or agents caused primarily by negligent preparation of maps, drawings,

surveys, designs or specifications upon which is placed the applicable state-authorized design professional seal of OWNER's, E/A's or E/A's consultant's officers, directors, partners, employees or agents.

6.14.4 In the event CONTRACTOR fails to follow OWNER's directives concerning use of the site, scheduling or course of construction, or engages in other conduct which proximately causes damage to property based on inverse condemnation or otherwise, then and in that event, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify OWNER against all costs resulting from such claims.

6.14.5 In the event CONTRACTOR unreasonably delays progress of the work being done by others on the site so as to cause loss for which OWNER becomes liable, then CONTRACTOR shall indemnify OWNER from and reimburse OWNER for such loss.

6.15 Survival of Obligations: All representations, indemnifications, warranties and guarantees made in, required by or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Agreement.

6.16 Losses from Natural Causes: Unless otherwise specified, all loss or damage to CONTRACTOR arising out of the nature of the Work to be done or from action of the elements, floods or from unforeseeable circumstances in prosecution of the Work or from unusual obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in prosecution of the Work, shall be sustained and borne by CONTRACTOR at its own cost and expense.

6.17 Notice of Claim: Should CONTRACTOR suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of OWNER or of any of OWNER's employees or agents or others for whose acts OWNER is liable, a Claim must be made to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days of the event giving rise to such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 6.17 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or statute of repose.

6.18 Liquidated Damages: CONTRACTOR or its Surety shall be liable for liquidated damages for the failure of the CONTRACTOR to timely complete the Work or any portion thereof within the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK

7.1 OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by OWNER's own forces, or let other contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. CONTRACTOR and OWNER agree to and shall use best efforts to cooperate and coordinate the Work with others performing work and other work related to the Project in order to avoid conflicts and delays in the Work. If CONTRACTOR believes that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim as provided in Article 11 or 12.

7.2 CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors who are in a contract with OWNER and each utility owner (and OWNER, if OWNER is performing the additional work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate

with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Owner's Representative and the other contractors whose work will be affected. CONTRACTOR shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by CONTRACTOR to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the OWNER or separate contractors.

7.3 If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Owner's Representative in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.4 OWNER shall provide for coordination of the activities of the OWNER's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of CONTRACTOR, who shall cooperate with them. CONTRACTOR shall participate with other separate contractors and Owner's Representative in reviewing their construction Progress Schedules when directed to do so. On the basis of such review, CONTRACTOR shall make any revisions to the construction Progress Schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The agreed upon construction Progress Schedules shall then constitute the Progress Schedules to be used by CONTRACTOR, separate contractors and OWNER until subsequently revised.

7.5 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 Prior to the start of construction, OWNER will designate in writing a person or entity to act as Owner's Representative during construction. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through Owner's Representative.

8.2 OWNER will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. OWNER is not responsible for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with laws and regulations applicable to furnishing or performing the Work. OWNER is not responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Failure or omission of OWNER to discover, or object to or condemn any defective Work or material shall not release CONTRACTOR from the obligation to properly and fully perform the Contract.

8.3 OWNER is not responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR, or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that OWNER'S direction to perform Work in accordance with the approved Progress Schedule is not a demand for acceleration or a dictation of CONTRACTOR'S means or methods.

8.4 Information or services under the OWNER's control shall be furnished by the OWNER with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in orderly progress of the Work. The OWNER shall have a reasonable amount of time to investigate site conditions, review submittals, analyze requests for changes, and to make other decisions in the orderly administration of the Contract. CONTRACTOR must notify the OWNER in writing, if the time for the investigation,

review, analysis of any submittals, required for changes or otherwise required for OWNER'S decision, impacts in any way the Critical Path of the approved Progress Schedule.

8.5 The foregoing are in addition to other duties and responsibilities of the OWNER enumerated herein and especially those in respect to Article 4 (Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Reference Points), Article 7 (Other Work) and Article 14 (Payments to CONTRACTOR and Completion).

8.6 **Notice of Claim:** Should OWNER suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of CONTRACTOR or of any of CONTRACTOR's employees or agents or others for whose acts CONTRACTOR is liable, a Claim will be made to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of actual or constructive notice of the event giving rise to such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 8.6 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or statute of repose.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1 E/A's Authority and Responsibilities:

9.1.1 The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of E/A during construction, as set forth in the Contract Documents, may be assigned or assumed by the OWNER, but shall not be extended without written consent of OWNER and/or E/A. The assignment of any authority, duties or responsibilities to E/A under the Contract Documents, or under any agreement between OWNER and E/A, or any undertaking, exercise or performance thereof by E/A, is intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of OWNER and not for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization, or for any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

9.1.2 E/A will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. E/A is not responsible for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the furnishing or performing the Work. E/A is not responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Failure or omission of E/A to discover, or object to or condemn any defective Work or material shall not release CONTRACTOR from the obligation to properly and fully perform the Contract.

9.1.3 E/A is not responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR, or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

9.1.4 If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will review the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds and certificates of inspection, tests and approvals and other documentation required to be delivered by Article 14, but only to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

9.1.5 The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this paragraph 9.1 shall also apply to E/A's Consultants, Resident Project Representative and assistants.

9.2 E/A as Owner's Representative: E/A may be designated as the Owner's Representative under paragraph 8.1.

9.3 Visits to Site: If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will make visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as E/A deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, E/A will endeavor for the benefit of OWNER to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. E/A will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. E/A's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and on-site observations, E/A will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defective Work. E/A's visits and on-site observations are subject to all the limitations on E/A's authority and responsibility set forth in paragraph 9.1.

9.4 Resident Project Representative: If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist E/A in providing more continuous observation of the Work. The responsibilities and authority and limitations of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in paragraph 9.1 and in the Supplemental General Conditions. OWNER may designate another representative or agent to represent OWNER at the site who is not E/A, E/A's consultant, agent or employee.

9.5 Clarifications and Interpretations: E/A may determine that written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of drawings or otherwise) are necessary. Such written clarifications or interpretations will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, will be issued with reasonable promptness by Owner's Representative and will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If OWNER or CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Amount or the Contract Times, OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.

9.6 Rejecting Defective Work: E/A will recommend that OWNER disapprove or reject Work which E/A believes to be defective, or believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

9.7 Shop Drawings: Refer to Division 1 for E/A's authority concerning Shop Drawings.

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1 Changes:

10.1.1 Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work. Such changes in the Work will be authorized by Change Order, Change Directive or Field Order. In the event that the OWNER and the CONRACTOR are unable to negotiate the terms of a Change Order for the performance of additional Work, the OWNER may, at its election, perform such additional Work with its own forces or with another contractor and such work will be considered "Other Work" in accordance with Article 7.

10.1.2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and CONTRACTOR shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise

provided in the Change Order, Change Directive or Field Order. CONTRACTOR's proposals for changes in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time shall be submitted within ten (10) Calendar Days of request by Owner's Representative, including impacts to the approved Progress Schedule, unless Owner's Representative grants an extension. OWNER will review each proposal and respond to CONTRACTOR within ten (10) Calendar Days. After review by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide any supporting data requested by Owner's Representative within seven (7) Calendar Days, unless Owner's Representative grants an extension. OWNER will determine within seven (7) Calendar Days whether to pursue the change in Work.

10.1.3 CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in paragraphs 3.3.1 and 3.3.2, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.11.5 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.4.

10.1.4 Except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.11.5, a Change Order or Change Directive is required before CONTRACTOR commences any activities associated with a change in the Work which, in CONTRACTOR 's opinion, will result in a change in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Times.

10.1.5 If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Amount or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted accordingly.

10.2 Change Orders:

10.2.1 OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate written Change Orders covering:

.1 a change in the Work;

.2 the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Amount, if any; and

.3 the extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

10.2.2 An executed Change Order shall represent the complete, equitable, and final amount of adjustment in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time owed to CONTRACTOR or OWNER as a result of the occurrence or event causing the change in the Work encompassed by the Change Order.

10.3 Change Directives:

10.3.1 Without invalidating the Contract, OWNER may, by written Change Directive, using the Force Account method, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Amount and Contract Time being adjusted as necessary. "Force Account" means a basis of payment for the direct performance of Work with payment based on the actual cost of the labor, equipment and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 11.5, below. A Change Directive shall be used in the absence of complete and prompt agreement on the terms of a Change Order. Where practicable, any items of Work that may be agreed upon, prior to the performance of Work under this Section, will be included in a separate

Change Order. For example, the cost of the installation of additional asphalt may be agreed upon based on the unit prices in the Bid.

10.3.2 If the Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Amount, the adjustment shall be based on the method provided in paragraph 11.5.

10.3.3 A Change Directive shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded later by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

10.3.4 Upon receipt of a Change Directive, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved, provided, prior to the commencement of any Work under this section, the CONTRACTOR must submit its proposed Work plan, anticipated schedule, and a list of its work force and equipment proposed to be used in the Work for OWNER'S approval. Upon such approval, CONTRACTOR must promptly commence and make continuous progress in the Work. The OWNER reserves the right to withhold payment for low production or lack of progress.

10.4 Field Order:

10.4.1 Owner's Representative may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Amount or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These shall be accomplished by written Field Order and shall be binding on OWNER and on CONTRACTOR who shall perform the Work involved promptly.

10.4.2 If CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order would require an adjustment in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Times, CONTRACTOR shall make a prompt written request to Owner's Representative for a Change Order. Any request by CONTRACTOR for an adjustment in Contract Amount and/or Contract Times must be made in writing prior to beginning the work covered by the Field Order.

10.5 No Damages for Delay: CONTRACTOR shall receive no compensation for delays or hindrances to the Work, except when direct and unavoidable extra cost to CONTRACTOR is caused by failure of OWNER to provide information or material, if any, which is to be furnished by OWNER or access to the Work and only to the extent that such acts continue after the CONTRACTOR furnishes OWNER with written notice of such failure. When such extra compensation is claimed a written statement thereof shall be presented by CONTRACTOR to OWNER and if by OWNER found correct shall be approved. If delay is caused by specific orders given by OWNER to stop work or by performance of extra Work or by failure of OWNER to provide material or necessary instructions for carrying on the Work, then such delay will entitle CONTRACTOR to an equivalent extension of time, CONTRACTOR's application for which shall, however, be subject to approval of OWNER. No such extension of time shall release CONTRACTOR or surety on its performance bond from all CONTRACTOR's obligations hereunder which shall remain in full force until discharge of the Contract. In no event shall the CONTRACTOR be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any special damages in connection with any delays, including without limitation: consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar damages. The OWNER'S exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the OWNER'S exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference in the CONTRACTOR'S performance of the Work. Except as otherwise provided herein, an extension of Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Article 12, shall be the sole remedy of the CONTRACTOR for any acknowledged delays.

ARTICLE 11 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT AMOUNT

11.1 The Contract Amount is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

11.2 The original Contract Amount may not be increased by more than twenty-five percent (25%) and it may not be decreased more than twenty-five percent (25%) without the consent of the CONTRACTOR to such decrease, except in the event of a termination for convenience under paragraph 15.2 or the failure of the City Council to appropriate sufficient funding for the Project, in which events it is agreed that the consent of the CONTRACTOR will not be required.

11.3 The Contract Amount shall only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an adjustment in the Contract Amount shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party promptly (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days) after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the Claim and stating the general nature of the Claim. Notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant, and shall represent that the adjustment claimed covers all known amounts to which claimant is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree, all Claims for adjustment in the Contract Amount shall be determined as set out in Article 16.

11.4 Determination of Value of Work:

11.4.1 The value of any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in the Contract Amount will be determined by one or more of the following methods:

.1 by application of unit prices contained in the Contract Documents to the quantities of the items involved.

.2 by a mutually agreed unit price, or lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data, including documentation by subcontractors performing the work, to permit evaluation.

.3 by Cost of Work plus CONTRACTOR's fee for all overhead costs and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 11.5).

.4 No cost will be included in the change order for time spent preparing the change order, nor will costs be included for an estimate of time to negotiate the change order costs for machinery, tools, or equipment as described in subparagraph 11.5.3

11.4.2 Before using the method described in paragraph 11.4.1.3, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to negotiate a Change Order using the methods identified in paragraphs 11.4.1.1 and 11.4.1.2, as appropriate, to determine the adjustment in the Contract Amount.

11.5 **Cost of Work:** If neither of the methods defined in paragraphs 11.4.1.1 nor 11.4.1.2 can be agreed upon before a change in the Work is commenced which will result in an adjustment in the Contract Amount, then the change in the Work will be performed by Change Directive, using the Force Account method, and payment will be made as follows:

11.5.1 For all personnel, CONTRACTOR will receive actual field cost wage rates for each hour that said personnel are actually engaged in such Work, as substantiated by its certified payroll, to which will be added an amount equal to twenty-five percent

(25%) of the sum thereof as compensation for CONTRACTOR's total overhead, profit, and small tools. No separate charge will be made by CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractor(s) for organization or overhead expenses. In no case will the rate of wage be less than the minimum shown in the Contract for a particular category. CONTRACTOR will also receive an amount equal to 55% of the wages paid personnel, excluding the 25% compensation provided above, for CONTRACTOR's and any effected Subcontractor's cost of premiums on public liability insurance, workers' compensation insurance, social security and unemployment insurance. No charge for superintendence will be made unless considered necessary and ordered by OWNER.CONTRACTOR will receive the actual cost, including freight charges, of the materials used and installed on such Work, to which costs will be added a sum equal to twenty-five percent (25%) thereof as compensation for CONTRACTOR's and any affected Subcontractor's total overhead and profit. In case material invoices indicate a discount may be taken, the actual cost will be the invoice price minus the discount.

11.5.2 For machinery, trucks, power tools, or other similar equipment (the "equipment") agreed to be necessary by OWNER and CONTRACTOR, OWNER will allow CONTRACTOR the Regional and Model Year adjusted Monthly Ownership Cost divided by 176 plus the Hourly Estimated Operating Costs as given in the latest edition of the "Rental Rate Blue Book" as published by EquipmentWatch (1-800-669-3282) for each hour that said equipment is in use on such work. The established equipment rates will be paid for each hour that the equipment is utilized in the Work. In the event that the equipment is used intermittently during the Work, full payment for an eight-hour day will be made if the equipment is not idle more than four (4) hours of the day. If the equipment is idle more than four (4) hours in a day, then payment will be made only for the actual hours worked. No additional compensation will be allowed on the equipment for CONTRACTOR's or any affected Subcontractor's overhead and profit. OWNER may accept an actual rental invoice in lieu of the method of calculation set forth in paragraph 11.5.3 for equipment rented exclusively for Force Account Work or for equipment not included in the Rental Rate Blue Book.

11.5.3 For Subcontractors, CONTRACTOR will receive the approved actual invoice cost plus 5% as compensation for CONTRACTOR's total overhead and profit.

11.5.4 CONTRACTOR will receive an additional 1% of the total of 11.5.1, 11.5.2, 11.5.3, and 11.5.4 as compensation for increased bond costs.

11.5.5 The compensation, as herein provided for, shall be received by CONTRACTOR and any affected Subcontractor as payment in full for work done by Change Directive and will include use of small tools, and total overhead expense and profit. CONTRACTOR and Owner's Representative shall compare records of work done by Change Directive at the end of each day. Copies of these records will be made upon forms provided for this purpose by OWNER and signed by both Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR, with one copy being retained by OWNER and one by CONTRACTOR. Refusal by CONTRACTOR to sign these records within two (2) working days of presentation does not invalidate the accuracy of the record.

11.6 Unit Price Work:

11.6.1 Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be unit price Work, initially the Contract Amount will be deemed to include for all unit price work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of unit price work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Bid. The estimated quantities of items of unit price work are not

guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Amount. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of unit price work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by Owner's Representative. Owner's Representative will review with CONTRACTOR the preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise).

11.6.2 When "plan quantity" is indicated for a Bid item, CONTRACTOR shall be paid amount specified in the Contract Documents without any measurements.

11.6.3 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

11.6.4 A Major Item is any individual Bid item in the Bid that has a total cost equal to or greater than five percent (5%) of the original Contract Amount or $50,000, whichever is greater, computed on the basis of Bid quantities and Contract unit prices.

11.6.5 OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Amount in accordance with Article 11 if:

.1 the actual quantity of any Major Item should become as much as twenty percent (20%) more than or twenty percent (20%) less than that in the Bid; or

.2 CONTRACTOR presents documentation contesting accuracy of "plan quantity" and Owner's Representative verifies quantity and determines original value is in error by five percent (5%) or more;

Provided, however, in the event a Major Item is reduced by twenty percent (20%) or more of the amount in the Bid, no additional Article 11 profit or overhead will be added, if, due to other additions in the Work, the net value of the Contract Amount is not reduced.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.1 Working Day and Calendar Day Contracts:

12.1.1 The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by Change Order or Time Extension Request duly executed by both CONTRACTOR and Owner's Representative. Any claim for an adjustment of the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party promptly (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the delay) and stating the general nature of the delay. Notice of the extent of the delay with supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant, and shall represent that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which claimant is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree, all Claims for adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be determined as set out in Article 16. No Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.

12.1.2 When CONTRACTOR is at fault and OWNER stops the Work, so that corrections in the Work can be made by CONTRACTOR, no extension in time will be allowed.

12.1.3 When CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. If performance by the CONTRACTOR or OWNER is interrupted by any occurrence not occasioned by its own conduct, whether such occurrence be an act of god or the result of war, riot, civil commotion, sovereign conduct, or the conduct of a third party, then such performance will be excused for a period of time necessary to remedy its effects, provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a proposed new Progress Schedule for the Project.

12.1.4 OWNER will consider time extension requests and may grant CONTRACTOR an extension of time because of:

.1 Changes ordered in the work which justify additional time.

.2 Failure of materials or products being at the Project site due to delays in transportation or failures of Suppliers, which are not the result of CONTRACTOR's, Subcontractor's or Supplier's negligence. The request for an extension of time shall be supported by a citation of acts demonstrating that the delays are beyond CONTRACTOR's control, including, but not limited to, CONTRACTOR's efforts to overcome such delays documented as follows:

a) Copy of purchase order for delayed item(s) indicating date ordered by CONTRACTOR/ Subcontractor and date purchase order received by Supplier.

b) If item(s) require Shop Drawings or other submittal information in accordance with the Contract Documents, provide record of date submittal(s) forwarded to Owner's Representative, date submittal(s) returned to CONTRACTOR, and date submittal(s) forwarded to Supplier.

c) Copy of document(s) from Supplier, on Supplier's letterhead, indicating date(s) item(s) would be ready for shipment and/or actual shipment date(s).

d) Copies of all correspondence between CONTRACTOR / Subcontractor and Supplier indicating CONTRACTOR / Subcontractor's efforts to expedite item(s).

e) If item(s) are being purchased by a Subcontractor, provide correspondence, meeting notes, etc., that reflect CONTRACTOR's efforts with the Subcontractor to expedite delivery of the item(s).

.3 When acts of OWNER, E/A, utility owners or other contractors employed by OWNER delay progress of work through no fault of CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR will only be entitled to an extension of time for delays that affect the Critical Path of the Work and that are not caused by the CONTRACTOR.

.4 When CONTRACTOR is delayed by strikes, lockouts, fires, losses from natural causes, or other unavoidable cause or causes beyond CONTRACTOR's control.

12.2 Calendar Day Contracts:

12.2.1 Under a Calendar Day Contract, CONTRACTOR may be granted an extension of time because of unusual inclement weather, including but not limited to unusual

rainfall events, which are beyond the normal rainfall recorded and expected for Austin, Texas. However, the CONTRACTOR will not be granted an extension of time for "normal rainfall", as described below.

12.2.2 "Unusual Inclement Weather" is defined as a rain event or other weather related event which occurs at the site and is of sufficient magnitude to prevent CONTRACTOR from performing units of Work critical to maintaining the Progress Schedule.

12.2.3 Baseline Rain Day Determination. "Normal rainfall" compiled by the State climatologist, based on U.S. Weather Bureau Records for Austin, Texas, is considered a part of the Calendar Day Contract, and is not a justification for an extension of time. Listed below are the number of days in each month for which no compensatory days for rainfall events ("Rain Days") in such months may be claimed:

January..... 8 days

February..... 8 days

March..... 7 days

April..... 7 days

May..... 9 days

June..... 6 days

July..... 5 days

August..... 5 days

September..... 7 days

October..... 7 days

November..... 7 days

December..... 7 days

Rain Days in addition to the baseline Rain Day determination described above will be measured with the Owner's Representative's approval at the nearest operational public weather data collection facility to the site, including but not limited to the OWNER's early warning flood gauge system.

12.2.4 CONTRACTOR may receive credit in any month for Unusual Inclement Weather, and specifically for any Rain Days in that month which exceed the number of Rain Days allocated to that month, if a Claim is made in accordance with paragraph 12.1.1 and the weather event meets the definition for "Unusual Inclement Weather", and as applicable, "Rain Day" and such claimed day is a day on which Work critical to maintaining the Progress Schedule is scheduled to be performed and is otherwise capable of being performed.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1 Notice of Defects: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which OWNER or E/A has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected or

accepted as provided in Article 13. CONTRACTOR must give OWNER and E/A prompt notice of any defective Work of which CONTRACTOR has actual knowledge.

13.2 Access to Work: OWNER, E/A, E/A's Consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies having jurisdiction will have access to the Work at reasonable times for observing, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access, and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.3 Tests and Inspections:

13.3.1 CONTRACTOR shall give timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

13.3.2 OWNER shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

.1 for inspections, tests or approvals covered by paragraphs 13.3.3 and 13.3.4 below;

.2 that costs incurred for tests or inspections conducted pursuant to paragraph 13.4.3 shall be paid as provided in paragraph 13.4.3;

.3 for reinspecting or retesting defective Work, including any associated costs incurred by the testing laboratory for cancelled tests or standby time; and

.4 as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

13.3.3 If laws or regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish Owner's Representative the required certificates of inspection or approval.

13.3.4 CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests or approvals required for OWNER's and E/A's review of submittals covering materials, equipment, and mix designs to be incorporated in the Work.

13.3.5 All testing laboratories shall meet the requirements of ASTM E-329.

13.4 Uncovering Work:

13.4.1 If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written concurrence of Owner's Representative, or if any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Owner's Representative, it must, if requested by Owner's Representative, be uncovered and recovered at CONTRACTOR's expense.

13.4.2 Uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.4.1 shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given Owner's Representative timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and Owner's Representative has not acted within five (5) working days to such notice.

13.4.3 If Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed, inspected or tested, CONTRACTOR shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Amount, and may make a Claim therefor as provided in Article 11. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement and reconstruction; and CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

13.5 OWNER May Stop the Work:

13.5.1 If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers, suitable materials, and/or equipment; or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the Work in progress or the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR or any surety or other party.

13.5.2 If CONTRACTOR fails to correct defective Work or submit a satisfactory plan to take corrective action, with procedure and time schedule, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until cause for such order has been eliminated, or take any other action permitted by this Contract. A notice to stop the Work, based on defects, shall not stop calendar or working days charged to the Project.

13.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work: If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Owner's Representative, remove it from the site and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall correct or remove and replace defective Work, or submit a plan of action detailing how the deficiency will be corrected, within the time frame identified in the notice of defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.7 Warranty period:

13.7.1 If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by laws or regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents (e.g. paragraph 14.11.2), any Work, including work performed after the Substantial Completion date, is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions:

(i) correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

(ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other Work or the work of others resulting therefrom.

If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR. The warranty period will be deemed to be renewed and recommenced in connection with the completed items of Work requiring correction.

13.7.2 In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the warranty period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Contract Documents.

13.7.3 If correction of defective Work will affect the function or use of the facility CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with correction of defective Work without prior coordination and approval of OWNER.

13.7.4 The obligations of the CONTRACTOR to perform warranty work will survive the acceptance of the Work and any termination of the Contract.

13.8 Acceptance of Defective Work: If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER decides to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages attributable to OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work. If any such acceptance occurs prior to recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents and compensating OWNER for the diminished value of the defective Work. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER after a calculation by OWNER of the diminution in value of the defective Work.

13.9 OWNER May Correct Defective Work: If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after Written Notice of OWNER to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, significant progress has not been made during this seven (7) calendar day period to correct the deficiency, the OWNER may exercise any actions necessary to remedy the deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, its agents and employees, OWNER's other contractors, E/A and E/A's consultants access to the site to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All claims, costs, losses and damages incurred or sustained by OWNER in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or

Milestones), or claims of damage because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies hereunder.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 Application for Progress Payment:

14.1.1 Within 45 days from when the work was performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors, but not more often than once a month, CONTRACTOR shall submit to Owner's Representative for review an Application for Payment, in a form acceptable to OWNER, filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

14.1.2 Such applications shall not include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Change Directives but not yet included in Change Orders.

14.1.3 Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the CONTRACTOR does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or Supplier because of a dispute or other reason.

14.1.4 If payment is requested on the basis of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by such bills of sale, data and other procedures satisfactory to OWNER substantiating OWNER’s title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protecting OWNER’s interest. Payment on account of such materials or equipment will not include any amount for CONTRACTOR’s overhead or profit or relieve CONTRACTOR of its obligation to protect and install such materials or equipment in accordance with the requirements of the Contract and to restore damaged or defective Work. If materials or equipment are stored at another location, at the direction of the OWNER they shall be stored in a bonded and insured facility, accessible to E/A and OWNER, and shall be clearly marked as property of OWNER. Title to materials delivered to the site of the Work or a staging area will pass to OWNER upon payment by OWNER without the necessity for further documentation. Risk of loss will not pass to OWNER until acceptance.

14.1.5 Where the original Contract Amount is less than $400,000, OWNER will pay CONTRACTOR total amount of approved Application for Payment, less ten percent (10%) of amount thereof, which ten percent (10%) will be retained until final payment, less all previous payments and less all other sums that may be retained by OWNER under the terms of this Agreement. Where the original Contract Amount is $400,000 or more, OWNER will pay CONTRACTOR total amount of approved Application for Payment, less five percent (5%) of amount thereof, which five percent (5%) will be retained until final payment, less all previous payments and less all other sums that may be retained by OWNER under the terms of this Agreement. In either case, if the Work is near completion and delay occurs due to no fault or neglect of CONTRACTOR, OWNER may pay a portion of the retained amount to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR, at OWNER's option, may be relieved of the obligation to complete the Work and, thereupon, CONTRACTOR shall receive payment of the balance due under the Contract subject to the conditions stated under paragraph 15.2. A Subcontractor may submit a written request to the CONTRACTOR and Project Manager requesting release of retainage for work by the

Subcontractor that has been completed and approved. The Project Manager will evaluate the request and if it is approved, the Project Manager will request the CONTRACTOR to include the request for release of an appropriate amount of retainage in the next Pay Application.

14.1.6 Applications for Payment shall include the following documentation:

.1 updated Progress Schedule;

.2 monthly subcontractor report;

.3 any other documentation required under the Supplemental General Conditions.

14.2 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title: CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER free and clear of all Liens no later than the time of payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.3 Review of Applications for Progress Payment:

14.3.1 Owner's Representative will, within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate a recommendation for payment and forward the Application for processing by OWNER, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating Owner's Representative's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

14.3.2 Owner's Representative's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Owner's Representative, based upon Owner's Representative's on-site observations of the executed Work and on Owner's Representative's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Owner's Representative's knowledge, information and belief:

.1 the Work has progressed to the point indicated; and

.2 the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for unit price Work, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation).

14.3.3 By recommending any such payment, Owner's Representative will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

.1 exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections have been made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work;

.2 examination has been made to ascertain how or for what purpose CONTRACTOR has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Amount;

.3 CONTRACTOR's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures have been reviewed; or

.4 that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER or entitle OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment:

14.4.1 OWNER may withhold or nullify the whole or part of any payment to such extent as may be necessary on account of:

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such Claims;

.3 failure of CONTRACTOR to make payments properly to Subcontractors for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Amount;

.5 damage to OWNER or another contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

.7 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit a schedule of values in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.8 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit a submittal schedule in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.9 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit and update a construction Progress Schedule in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.10 failure of CONTRACTOR to maintain a record of changes on drawings and documents;

.11 failure of CONTRACTOR to maintain weekly payroll reports and, as applicable, provide copies of reports in a timely manner upon request of OWNER;

.12 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit monthly subcontractor reports;

.13 CONTRACTOR's neglect or unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work, including failure to clean up;

.14 failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with the Austin City Code, Chapter 2-9-A, as amended, "Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program;" or

.15 failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with any provision of the Contract Documents.

14.4.2 When the above reasons for withholding payment are removed, CONTRACTOR shall resubmit a statement for the value of Work performed. Payment will be made within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of approved Application for Payment.

14.4.3 Subcontractors may request Partial Payment when the OWNER withholds payment of an invoice to the CONTRACTOR for any reason listed in Section 14.4.1. If payment is withheld by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall notify all affected Subcontractors within two (2) working days of notice that payment is being withheld. Upon notification, Subcontractors may submit a formal written request for Partial Payment to the CONTRACTOR and OWNER. If directed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall within three (3) working days resubmit to the OWNER an invoice for the same period that includes only the work performed by the requesting Subcontractors during this period. The OWNER will review this resubmitted invoice in accordance with Section 14.3.1. Upon receipt of payment

for the resubmitted invoice, CONTRACTOR shall pay the subcontractor within ten (10) Calendar Days in accordance with Section 6.4.7.

14.5 Delayed Payments: Should OWNER fail to make payment to CONTRACTOR of sum named in any Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after the day on which OWNER received the mutually acceptable Application for Payment, then OWNER will pay to CONTRACTOR, in addition to sum shown as due by such Application for Payment, interest thereon at the rate specified in Government Code, Section 2251.025(b) from date due until fully paid, which shall fully liquidate any injury to CONTRACTOR growing out of such delay in payment.

14.6 Arrears: No money shall be paid by OWNER upon any claim, debt, demand or account whatsoever, to any person, firm or corporation who is in arrears to City for taxes; and City shall be entitled to counterclaim and automatically offset against any such debt, claim, demand or account in the amount of taxes so in arrears and no assignment or transfer of such debt, claim, demand or account after said taxes are due, shall affect the right of OWNER to so offset said taxes, and associated penalties and interest if applicable, against the same.

14.7 Substantial Completion:

14.7.1 When the CONTRACTOR considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the OWNER agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the CONTRACTOR shall notify Owner's Representative and request a determination as to whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If Owner's Representative does not consider the Work substantially complete, Owner's Representative will notify CONTRACTOR giving reasons therefor. After performing any required Work, CONTRACTOR shall then submit another request for Owner's Representative to determine Substantial Completion. If Owner's Representative considers the Work substantially complete, Owner's Representative will prepare and deliver a certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall include a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment, shall establish the time within which CONTRACTOR shall finish the punch list, and shall establish responsibilities of the OWNER and CONTRACTOR for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, warranty and insurance. Failure to include an item on the punch list does not alter the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If a Certificate of Occupancy is required by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, said certificate shall be issued before the Work or any portion thereof is considered substantially complete. The certificate of Substantial Completion shall be signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR to evidence acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such certificate.

14.7.2 OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER will allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the punch list and complete warranty work.

14.8 Partial Utilization: Use by OWNER, at OWNER's option, of any substantially completed part of the Work which: (i) has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or (ii) OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work in accordance with the following:

14.8.1 OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and

substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR shall certify to Owner's Representative that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a certificate of substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify Owner's Representative that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. The provisions of paragraphs 14.7.1 and 14.7.2 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

14.8.2 Such partial utilization is authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work.

14.9 Final Inspection: Upon Written Notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Owner's Representative will make a final inspection with CONTRACTOR and provide Written Notice of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.10 Final Application for Payment: CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments after CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of Owner's Representative and delivered the following documents:

14.10.1 Affidavit by CONTRACTOR certifying the payment of all debts and claims;

14.10.2 Three (3) complete operating and maintenance manuals, each containing maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, and other documentation required by the Contract Documents;

14.10.3 Record documents (as provided in paragraph 6.10);

14.10.4 Consent of surety, if any, to final payment. If surety is not provided, complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all claims arising out of or filed in connection with the Work;

14.10.5 Certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Supplemental General Conditions will remain in force after final payment and through the warranty period;

14.10.6 Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (After Construction);

14.10.7 Subcontractor report and all other documentation necessary for evaluation of CONTRACTOR’s fulfillment of the Contract MBE/WBE or DBE goals;

14.10.8 Documentation of notice to claimants, to the extent applicable and subject to subparagraph 14.11.4;

14.10.9 Proof of performance Bond extension through warranty period, if a performance Bond was required; and

14.10.10 Any other documentation called for in the Contract Documents.

14.11 Final Payment and Acceptance:

14.11.1 If, on the basis of observation of the Work during construction, final inspection, and review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative is satisfied that

the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled and there are no outstanding claims, Owner's Representative will recommend the final Application for Payment and thereby notify the OWNER, who will pay to CONTRACTOR the balance due CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract. If the sole remaining unfinished item to complete the Work is the reestablishment of vegetation, CONTRACTOR may execute a revegetation letter with fiscal posted (letter of credit) to ensure completion of this item. This Work must be accomplished within one hundred twenty (120) Calendar Days of the date of Final Completion of the Work. When the permanent erosion control has been established, OWNER will initiate an inspection for final acceptance of the erosion controls. If the revegetation is not completed within the one hundred twenty (120) Calendar Days, OWNER, at its option, may complete the Work using the posted fiscal.

14.11.2 If the Contract measures Contract Time to Final Completion, rather than Substantial Completion, Owner's Representative will issue a letter of final acceptance to CONTRACTOR which establishes the Final Completion date and initiates the one-year warranty period. If the sole remaining unfinished item to complete the Work is the reestablishment of vegetation and CONTRACTOR has executed a revegetation letter with fiscal posted (letter of credit) to ensure completion of this item, the Owner’s Representative will issue a letter of conditional acceptance to CONTRACTOR which established the Final Completion date and initiates the one-year warranty period.

14.11.3 Final payment is considered to have taken place when CONTRACTOR or any of its representatives negotiates OWNER's final payment check, whether labeled final or not, for cash or deposits check in any financial institution for its monetary return.

14.11.4 The OWNER will withhold funds sufficient to cover the amount of any unresolved contract claims from final payment for six months under the following limited conditions:

.1 CONTRACTOR must provide written notice to the claimant (via certified mail or hand delivery) that (i) OWNER will hold funds in the amount of the disputed claim for six (6) months from the date of the receipt of the notice and (ii) CONTRACTOR and the claimant have certain alternative dispute resolution rights; and

.2 CONTRACTOR must provide OWNER with a copy of the receipted notice.

Provided the claimant has received notice under this section, OWNER will release the withheld funds, if the CONTRACTOR provides a bond in substantial compliance with the provisions of Section 52.231 of the Texas Property Code; when the OWNER receives a settlement or release of the claim with accompanying instructions regarding payment; upon resolution of the claim in litigation, if suit is filed within such six (6) month period and the OWNER receives written notice of such filing; or when such six (6) month period has passed, if no such bond, settlement, release, or notice of filing of suit have been received. The above provisions notwithstanding, if efforts to timely resolve a disputed claim are not being made to OWNER’S reasonable satisfaction, OWNER may, in its complete discretion, file an interpleader action and deposit the withheld funds in the registry of a court of competent jurisdiction. In addition, CONTRACTOR must include a provision in each of its subcontracts that the prevailing party in any litigation arising thereunder will be entitled to recover its costs of court and reasonable attorney’s fees.

14.12 Waiver of Claims: The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

14.12.1 a waiver of claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except claims arising from unsettled claims, from defective Work appearing after final inspection, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any warranty specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

14.12.2 a waiver of all claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1 OWNER May Suspend Work Without Cause: At any time and without cause, OWNER may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety (90) calendar days by Written Notice to CONTRACTOR which will fix the date on which the Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if CONTRACTOR makes an approved Claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

15.2 OWNER May Terminate Without Cause: Upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any right or remedy of OWNER, elect to terminate the Agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid (without duplication of any items):

15.2.1 for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination;

15.2.2 for reasonable demobilization costs; and

15.2.3 for anticipated profits on completed and accepted Work not previously paid and not included in separate pay items calculated to date of termination but not for anticipated profit on the entire Contract not previously paid, unabsorbed overhead, or lost opportunity.

15.3 OWNER May Terminate With Cause:

15.3.1 Upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

.1 if CONTRACTOR persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.2 if CONTRACTOR disregards laws or regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

.3 if CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of Owner's Representative;

.4 if CONTRACTOR makes fraudulent statements;

.5 if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain a work force adequate to accomplish the Work within the Contract Time;

.6 if CONTRACTOR fails to make adequate progress and endangers successful completion of the Contract; or

.7 if CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents;

OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if any) seven (7) calendar days Written Notice terminate the services of CONTRACTOR. OWNER, at its option, may proceed with negotiation with surety for completion of the Work. Alternatively, OWNER may under these circumstances exclude CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Amount exceeds all claims, costs, losses and damages sustained by OWNER arising out of or resulting from completing the Work, such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such claims, costs, losses and damage exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR or surety shall pay the difference to OWNER. In the event that a termination for cause is found to be wrongful, the termination shall be converted to a termination without cause as set forth in Section 15.2 and CONTRACTOR'S remedy for wrongful termination is limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination without cause as set forth in Section 15.2.

15.3.2 Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR and surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability. In the event OWNER terminates Contract with cause, OWNER may reject any and all Bids submitted by CONTRACTOR for up to three (3) years after the date of such termination. These sanctions will be administered in accordance with the City of Austin Purchasing Office Probation, Suspension, and Debarment Procedures for Vendors, which include notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

15.4 CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate: If through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for a period of more than ninety (90) calendar days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or (except during disputes) Owner's Representative fails to forward for processing any mutually acceptable Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after it is submitted, or (except during disputes) OWNER fails for sixty (60) calendar days after it is submitted to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined by OWNER to be due, then CONTRACTOR may, upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to OWNER, and provided OWNER does not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Agreement and recover from OWNER payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.2. In lieu of terminating the Agreement and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if (except during disputes) Owner's Representative has failed to forward for processing any mutually acceptable Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after it is submitted, or (except during disputes) OWNER has failed for sixty (60) calendar days after it is submitted to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined by OWNER to be due, CONTRACTOR may upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to OWNER stop the Work until payment of all such amounts due CONTRACTOR, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph 15.4 are not intended to preclude CONTRACTOR from making a Claim under Articles 11 and 12 for an increase in Contract Amount or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to CONTRACTOR's stopping Work as permitted by this paragraph.

15.5 Discretionary Notice to Cure: In its complete discretion, OWNER may, but is not required to, provide a Notice to Cure to CONTRACTOR and its surety to cure an event of default described above and/or an anticipatory breach of contract and, if required by OWNER, to attend a meeting with OWNER, regarding the Notice to Cure, the event of default, and/or

the anticipatory breach of contract. The Notice to Cure will set forth the time limit in which the cure is to be completed or commenced and diligently prosecuted. Upon receipt of any Notice to Cure, CONTRACTOR shall prepare a report describing its program and measures to affect the cure of the event of default and/or anticipatory breach of contract within the time required by the Notice to Cure. The CONTRACTOR'S report must be delivered to OWNER at least three (3) days prior to any requested meeting with the OWNER and surety.

15.6 Bankruptcy: If CONTRACTOR declares bankruptcy or is adjudged bankrupt or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of creditors or if a receiver is appointed by reason of CONTRACTOR'S insolvency, CONTRACTOR may be unable to perform this Contract in accordance with the Contract requirements. In such an event, OWNER may demand CONTRACTOR or its successor in interest provide OWNER with adequate assurance of CONTRACTOR'S future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. If CONTRACTOR fails to provide adequate assurance of future performance to OWNER'S reasonable satisfaction within ten (10) days of such a request, OWNER may terminate the CONTRACTOR'S services for cause or without cause, as set forth above. If CONTRACTOR fails to provide timely adequate assurance of its performance and actual performance, OWNER may prosecute the Work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis and the cost of which will be charged against the Contract balance.

15.7 Duty to Mitigate: In the event of any termination or suspension under this Contract, the CONTRACTOR agrees to and shall take all reasonable actions to mitigate its damages and any and all claims which may be asserted against the OWNER.

15.8 Responsibility during Demobilization: While demobilizing, the CONTRACTOR will take all necessary and reasonable actions to preserve and protect the Work, the site and other property of the OWNER or others at the site.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.1 Filing of Claims:

16.1.1 Claims arising from the circumstances identified in paragraphs 3.2, 4.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 6.4.2, 6.11.5.2, 6.17, 7.5, 8.6, 9.5, 10.4.2, 13.4.3, 13.8, 13.9, 15.1, 15.2, 15.3, or 15.4, or other occurrences or events, shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the Claim and stating the general nature of the Claim. Notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data shall be delivered in writing within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant and shall represent that the adjustment claimed covers all known amounts and/or extensions of time to which claimant is entitled.

16.1.2 Within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data, Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR shall meet to discuss the Claim, after which an offer of settlement or notification of no settlement offer will be made to claimant. If claimant is not satisfied with the proposal presented, claimant shall have thirty (30) calendar days in which to: (i) submit additional supporting data requested by the other party; (ii) modify the initial Claim; or (iii) request Alternative Dispute Resolution.

16.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution:

16.2.1 If a dispute exists concerning a Claim, the parties agree to use the following procedure prior to pursuing any other available remedies. OWNER reserves the right to include the E/A as a party.

16.2.2 Negotiating with Previously Uninvolved Personnel: Either party may make a written request for a meeting to be held between representatives of each party within fourteen (14) Calendar Days of the request or such later period that the parties may agree to. Each party shall endeavor to include, at a minimum, one (1) previously uninvolved senior level decision maker (an owner, officer, or employee of each organization) empowered to negotiate on behalf of their organization. If a previously uninvolved senior level decision maker is unavailable due to the size of the CONTRACTOR'S organization or any other reason, the CONTRACTOR shall nonetheless provide an appropriate senior level decision maker for the meeting. The purpose of this and any subsequent meetings will be good faith negotiations of the matters constituting the dispute. Negotiations shall be concluded within thirty (30) Calendar Days of the first meeting, unless mutually agreed otherwise. This step may be waived by a written agreement signed by both parties, in which event the parties may proceed directly to mediation as described below.

16.2.3 Mediation:

.1 If the procedure described in 16.2.2 proves unsuccessful or is waived pursuant to its terms, the parties shall initiate the mediation process. OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to select within thirty (30) calendar days a mediator trained in mediation skills, to assist with resolution of the dispute. OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to act in good faith in the selection of the mediator and to give consideration to qualified individuals nominated to act as mediator. Nothing in this agreement prevents the parties from relying on the skills of a person who also is trained in the subject matter of the dispute and/or a contract interpretation expert. Should the parties fail to agree on a mediator within thirty (30) calendar days of initiation of the mediation process, the parties agree to ask the Travis County Dispute Resolution Center to select a qualified individual, which selection shall be binding on the parties.

.2 Mediation is a forum in which an impartial person, the mediator, facilitates communication between parties to promote reconciliation, settlement, or understanding among them. The parties hereby agree that mediation, at a minimum, shall provide for (i) conducting an on-site investigation, if appropriate, by the mediator for fact gathering purposes, (ii) a meeting of all parties for the exchange of points of view and (iii) separate meetings between the mediator and each party to the dispute for the formulation of resolution alternatives. The parties agree to participate in mediation in good faith for up to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the first mediation session, unless mutually agreed otherwise. Should the parties fail to reach a resolution of the dispute through mediation, then each party is released to pursue other remedies available to them.

16.3 Resolution of Disputes between Contractor and Subcontractor or Supplier: If a dispute exists concerning a claim between a CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor or Supplier, the CONTRACTOR agrees to participate with such Subcontractor and/or Supplier in a process substantially paralleling the steps set out in paragraphs 16.1 and 16.2 above, including the delivery of written notices, submission of supporting data, negotiation with previously uninvolved personnel, and, if such alternative dispute resolution process is unsuccessful, mediation between the parties to the claim. If the CONTRACTOR and

Subcontractor or Supplier agreement provides an alternative dispute resolution process, which provides substantially equivalent rights to those set forth herein, it may be followed, unless the CONTRACTOR and affected Subcontractor or Supplier agree to follow the process outlined above. The OWNER is not a party to the alternative dispute resolution process between the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor or Supplier and will not pay any costs incurred in the process. Each party will be responsible for its own expenses incurred in the process, which will include an equal share of the mediation expenses, unless otherwise determined by the mediator. NOTICE: THE PROCESS SET FORTH HEREIN IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR THE STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND CLAIM PROCESS.

16.4 Claim Calculation:

16.4.1 Delay Claims: The intent of paying for delay damages is to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for actual expense arising out of a compensable delay. No profit or force account markups, other than labor burden, will be allowed for delay claims by the CONTRACTOR seeking reimbursement for expenses arising out of an alleged event of delay. No consequential damages will be allowed to the CONTRACTOR in connection with any claimed delays. If the CONTRACTOR requests compensation for delay damages and the delay is determined to be compensable, then standby equipment costs and project overhead compensation will be based on the duration of the compensable delay and the following:

.1 Standby equipment costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle. Standby equipment time will not exceed more than eight (8) hours per twenty-four (24) hour day, forty (40) hours per week, and one hundred seventy-six (176) hours per month. Standby equipment costs will be paid at 50 percent (50%) of the applicable Rental Rate Blue Book rates and calculated by dividing the monthly rate by one hundred seventy-six (176), multiplying the result by the number of standby hours and multiplying that number by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor contained in the Blue Book. Operating costs will not be allowed.

.2 Project overhead will be determined from actual costs that the CONTRACTOR will be required to document. Project overhead is defined as the administrative and supervisory expenses incurred at the work site and will not include home office overhead.

16.4.2 General: Except as limited with respect to delay claims, as set forth above, the criteria set forth in Section 11.4.1 may be used as a basis to calculate an adjustment in the Contract Amount in the resolution of a claim, provided that there will be no compensation for home office overhead.

16.5 MBE/WBE Program Progressive Sanctions: CONTRACTOR is subject to progressive sanctions for failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Austin City Code, Chapter 2-9A, as amended: "Minority-owned and Women-owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program." Available sanctions for Program violations are set forth in Program rules adopted by the Small and Minority Business Resources Department (SMBR), as amended, and may include the following progressive sanctions for Program violations within a rolling 24-month period: (i) a period of probation for up to six (6) months for the first violation (ii) a period of suspension from bidding for up to 24 months for the second violation, and (iii) a period of debarment for up to five (5) years for the third violation. If the CONTRACTOR engages in more than one of the violations listed below at any given time, OWNER has the discretion to determine whether such actions should be counted as multiple violations of the MBE/WBE Ordinance. Program violations include:

.1 providing false or misleading information to the OWNER in connection with the submission of a Bid, responses to request for qualifications or Proposals, Good Faith Efforts documentation, post award compliance or other Program operations;

.2 substituting M/WBE Subcontractors without first receiving approval for such substitutions;

.3 failure to comply with the approved Compliance Plan without an approved request for a change, an approved Change Order or other approved change to the Contract;

.4 violation of any other provision of the "Minority-owned and Women-owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program";

.5 providing false or misleading information to the OWNER in connection with an application for or challenge to certification, recertification or decertification as a MBE/WBE; and

.6 bid shopping.

The Progressive Sanctions will be administered in accordance with the City of Austin Purchasing Office Probation, Suspension, and Debarment Procedures for Vendors, which includes notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.1 Venue: In the event of any suit at law or in equity involving the Contract, venue shall be exclusively in Travis County, Texas and the laws of the State of Texas shall apply to the interpretation and enforcement of the Contract.

17.2 Extent of Agreement: This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral.

17.3 Cumulative Remedies: The rights and remedies available to the parties are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by laws or regulations, by special warranty or guarantees or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply. Specifically, the OWNER is not required to only assess liquidated damages, and OWNER may elect to pursue its actual damages resulting from the failure of the CONTRACTOR to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

17.4 Severability: If any word, phrase, clause, sentence or provision of the Contract, or the application of same to any person or set of circumstances is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, invalid or unenforceable, that finding shall only effect such word, phrase, clause, sentence or provision, and such finding shall not affect the remaining portions of this Contract; this being the intent of the parties in entering into the Contract; and all provisions of the Contract are declared to be severable for this purpose.

17.5 Independent Contractor: The Contract shall not be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership, or a joint venture. CONTRACTOR is an

independent contractor and CONTRACTOR's services shall be those of an independent contractor. CONTRACTOR agrees and understands that the Contract does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of OWNER.

17.6 Prohibition of Gratuities: OWNER may, by Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, terminate the Contract without liability if is determined by OWNER that gratuities were offered or given by CONTRACTOR or any agent or representative of CONTRACTOR to any officer or employee of OWNER with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such Contract. In the event the Contract is terminated by OWNER pursuant to this provision, OWNER shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by CONTRACTOR in providing such gratuities.

17.7 Prohibition Against Personal Interest in Contracts: No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of OWNER who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that solicitation. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of CONTRACTOR shall render the Contract voidable by OWNER.

17.8 OWNER'S Right to Audit:

17.8.1 Records means all records generated by or on behalf of CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor and Supplier of CONTRACTOR, whether paper, electronic, or other media, which are in any way related to performance of or compliance with this Contract, including, without limitation:

.1 accounting records;

.2 written policies and procedures;

.3 subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful Bidders, Bid recaps, etc.);

.4 original estimates and estimating work sheets;

.5 correspondence;

.6 Change Order files (including documentation covering negotiated settlements);

.7 back charge logs and supporting documentation;

.8 general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts earned, insurance rebates and dividends;

.9 lump sum agreements between CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier;

.10 records necessary to evaluate: Contract compliance, Change Order pricing, and any Claim submitted by CONTRACTOR or any of its payees; and

.11 any other CONTRACTOR record that may substantiate any charge related to this Contract.

17.8.2 CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER'S agent or its authorized representative to inspect, audit, and/or reproduce, or all three, all Records generated by or on behalf of CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor and Supplier, upon OWNER'S written request. Further, CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER'S agent or authorized

representative to interview any of CONTRACTOR'S employees, all Subcontractors and all Suppliers, and all their respective employees.

17.8.3 CONTRACTOR shall retain all its Records, and require all its Subcontractors and Suppliers to retain their respective Records, during this Contract and for three (3) years after final payment, until all audit and litigation matters that OWNER has brought to the attention of CONTRACTOR are resolved, or as otherwise required by law, whichever is longer. OWNER'S right to inspect, audit, or reproduce Records, or interview employees of CONTRACTOR or its respective Subcontractors or Suppliers exists during this Contract, and for three (3) years after final payment, until all audit and litigation matters that OWNER has brought to CONTRACTOR'S attention are resolved, or as otherwise required by law, whichever is longer, and at no cost to OWNER, either from CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors or Suppliers that may furnish Records or make employees available for interviewing.

17.8.4 CONTRACTOR must provide sufficient and accessible facilities during its normal business hours for OWNER to inspect, audit, or reproduce Records, or all three, and to interview any person about the Records.

17.8.5 CONTRACTOR shall insert these requirements in each written contract between CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier and require each Subcontractor and Supplier to comply with these provisions.

17.9 Survival: The terms and conditions of this Contract, which contemplate a period of time beyond completion or termination will survive such completion or termination and not be merged therein or otherwise terminated.

17.10 No Waiver: The waiver of any provision of this Contract will not be deemed to be a waiver of any other provision of this Contract. No waiver of any provision of this Contract will be deemed to constitute a continuing waiver unless expressly provided in writing, nor will a waiver of any default be deemed a waiver of any subsequent defaults of the same type. The failure at any time to enforce this Contract, whether the default is known or not, shall not constitute a waiver or estoppel of the right to do so.

17.11 Conditions Precedent to Right to Sue: Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the CONTRACTOR will have at least 90 days to give notice of a claim for damages as a condition precedent to the right to sue on the Contract, subject to the contractual claim and alternative dispute resolution processes set forth herein.

17.12 Waiver of Trial by Jury: OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that they have knowingly waived the right to trial by jury and have instead agreed that, in the event of any litigation arising out of or connected to this Contract, to proceed with a trial before the court, unless both parties subsequently agree otherwise in writing.

17.13 Contractor Evaluation: The Owner will review and evaluate the Contractor's Work and performance on the Project and provide the Contractor with a written Contractor Evaluation Report in accordance with City of Austin Administrative Rule R161-13.37. Rule R161-13.37 provides an appeal process.

http://www.austintexas.gov/department/contract-management

End

The Supplemental General Conditions contained herein amend or supplement the General Conditions, Section 00700.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

Add to the following definition:

1.20 Engineer/Architect (E/A): The OWNER's design professional for this contract is:

Name: *Bimal B. Adhikary, P.E.*
City of Austin, Public Works Department
Address: *505 Barton Springs Road, Suite 900*
Austin, TX 78704

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Delete 2.4.2.10 in its entirety and replace with the following:

.10 If applicable, a Plan for Excavation Safety Systems per Standard Specification 509s;

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.3 Other Bond and Insurance Requirements:

5.3.1 CONTRACTOR Provided Insurance

5.3.1.1 General Requirements.

.1 CONTRACTOR shall carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated below for the duration of the Contract, which shall include items owned by OWNER in the care, custody and control of CONTRACTOR prior to and during construction and warranty period.

.2 CONTRACTOR must complete and forward the Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, to OWNER before the Contract is executed as verification of coverage required below. CONTRACTOR shall not commence Work until the required insurance is obtained and until such insurance has been reviewed by OWNER. Approval of insurance by OWNER shall not relieve or decrease the liability of CONTRACTOR hereunder and shall not be construed to be a limitation of liability on the part of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR must also complete and forward the Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, to OWNER whenever a previously identified policy period has expired as verification of continuing coverage.

.3 CONTRACTOR's insurance coverage is to be written by companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas at the time the policies are issued and shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of B+VII or better, except for hazardous material insurance which shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of A- or better.

.4 All endorsements naming the OWNER as additional insured, waivers, and notices of cancellation endorsements as well as the Certificate of Insurance shall indicate: City of Austin, Capital Contracting Office, P.O. Box 1088, Austin, Texas 78767.

.5 The "other" insurance clause shall not apply to the OWNER where the OWNER is an additional insured shown on any policy. It is intended that policies required in the Contract, covering both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, shall be considered primary coverage as applicable.

.6 If insurance policies are not written for amounts specified below, CONTRACTOR shall carry Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance for any differences in amounts specified. If Excess Liability Insurance is provided, it shall follow the form of the primary coverage.

.7 OWNER shall be entitled, upon request and without expense, to receive certified copies of policies and endorsements thereto and may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions except where policy provisions are established by law or regulations binding upon either of the parties hereto or the underwriter on any such policies.

.8 OWNER reserves the right to review the insurance requirements set forth during the effective period of this Contract and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverage, limits, and exclusions when deemed necessary and prudent by OWNER based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, the claims history of the industry or financial condition of the insurance company as well as CONTRACTOR.

.9 CONTRACTOR shall not cause any insurance to be canceled nor permit any insurance to lapse during the term of the Contract or as required in the Contract.

.10 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for premiums, deductibles and self-insured retentions, if any, stated in policies. All deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be disclosed on the Certificate of Insurance.

.11 CONTRACTOR shall provide OWNER thirty (30) days written notice of erosion of the aggregate limits below occurrence limits for all applicable coverages indicated within the Contract.

.12 If OWNER owned property is being transported or stored off-site by CONTRACTOR, then the appropriate property policy will be endorsed for transit and storage in an amount sufficient to protect OWNER's property.

.13 The insurance coverages required under this contract are required minimums and are not intended to limit the responsibility or liability of CONTRACTOR.

5.3.1.2 Business Automobile Liability Insurance. Provide coverage for all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles. The policy shall contain the following endorsements in favor of OWNER:

a) Waiver of Subrogation endorsement CA 0444;
b) 30 day Notice of Cancellation endorsement CA 0244; and
c) Additional Insured endorsement CA 2048.

Provide coverage in the following types and amounts:

.1 A minimum combined single limit of $<1,000,000 minimum> per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage.

5.3.1.3 Workers' Compensation And Employers' Liability Insurance. Coverage shall be consistent with statutory benefits outlined in the Texas Workers' Compensation Act (Section 401). CONTRACTOR shall assure compliance with this Statute by submitting two (2) copies of a standard certificate of coverage (e.g. ACCORD form) to Owner's Representative for every person providing services on the Project as acceptable proof of coverage. The Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, must be presented as evidence of coverage for CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR's policy shall apply to the State of Texas and include these endorsements in favor of OWNER:

a) Waiver of Subrogation, form WC 420304; and
b) 30 day Notice of Cancellation, form WC 420601.

The minimum policy limits for Employers' Liability Insurance coverage shall be as follows:

.1 $<1,000,000 minimum> bodily injury per accident, $<1,000,000 minimum> bodily injury by disease policy limit and $<1,000,000 minimum> bodily injury by disease each employee.

5.3.1.4 Commercial General Liability Insurance. The Policy shall contain the following provisions:

a) Contractual liability coverage for liability assumed under the Contract and all contracts relative to this Project.
b) Completed Operations/Products Liability for the duration of the warranty period.
c) Explosion, Collapse and Underground (X, C & U) coverage.
d) Independent Contractors coverage (Contractors/ Subcontractors work).
e) Aggregate limits of insurance per project, endorsement CG 2503.
f) OWNER listed as an additional insured, endorsements CG 2010 and CG 2037 or equivalent.
g) 30 day notice of cancellation in favor of OWNER, endorsement CG 0205.
h) Waiver of Transfer of Recovery Against Others in favor of OWNER, endorsement CG 2404.

Provide coverages A&B with minimum limits as follows:

.1 A combined bodily injury and property damage limit of $<1,000,000 minimum> per occurrence.

5.3.1.5 Professional Liability Insurance. For Work which requires professional engineering or professional survey services to meet the requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to excavation safety systems, traffic control plans, and construction surveying, the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors, responsible for performing the professional services shall provide Professional Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of $500,000 per claim and in the aggregate to pay on behalf of the assured all sums which the assured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages by reason of any negligent act, error, or omission committed with respect to all professional services provided in due course of the Work of this Contract. CONTRACTOR's policy shall include the following endorsement in favor of the OWNER:

a) 30 day Notice of Cancellation endorsement CA 0244

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.6 Permits, Fees: *Add the following*:

OWNER will obtain and pay for the following permits, licenses and/or fees:

6.6.1 Site Development Permit.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.7 Warranty Period: *Add the following*:

13.7.5 OWNER will utilize a "Warranty Item Form" (attached at the end of this Section) for the purpose of providing Written Notice of warranty defects to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall date, sign, complete and return the form to OWNER when the defect is corrected, including such information on or attached to the form to describe the nature of the repairs or corrections that were made. If the defect cannot be corrected in seven (7) Calendar Days, CONTRACTOR shall provide a written explanation to the Owner's Representative describing the repairs needed and the time required to complete the repairs.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.7 Substantial Completion:

14.7.1.1 For roadway construction and/or reconstruction, Substantial Completion means that the Work, including the final surface course, all permanent traffic control devices (pavement markings, signs, etc.), and substantial clean-up have been completed, accepted, and placed into service, and, any traffic signal or street lighting conduit that has been installed, lowered or relocated must be inspected for usability by, and must have received written approval from, the City's traffic signal section and/or street lighting section, as well as having been completed, accepted, and placed into service. A certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued. Work that remains after Substantial Completion could include final clean up. Owner's Representative will issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted as Substantially Complete. This subsection 14.7.1.1 changes the 00700 General Conditions definition of Substantial Completion.

14.8 Partial Utilization: *Delete 14.8.1 and replace with the following (changes to the original text are identified by underlining)*:

14.8.1 OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to Owner's Representative that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is substantially complete for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify Owner's Representative that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment

and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted. The provisions of paragraphs 14.7.1 and 14.7.2 will apply with respect to the notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted."

WARRANTY ITEM NO. _____ (PROJECT NAME)

The General Conditions of the Contract require that Warranty Defects be corrected within 7 days after written notice is received.

TO: _____
contractor name address / telephone / fax / email

ATTENTION OF: _____

FROM: _____
project manager name / address / telephone / fax / email

PROJECT: _____
name / location / CIP ID number

END OF ONE YEAR WARRANTY:_____

SUBJECT:_____
[ ] If checked, the damage requires immediate attention. The Contractor has been called.
[ ] If checked, the Consultant has been asked to consult with the Contractor on the problem.

PLEASE CORRECT OR REPAIR THE FOLLOWING ITEM(S):

DATE OF REQUEST_____ **SIGNATURE** _____
Project Manager

xc:
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____

RESPONSE FROM CONTRACTOR: DATE CORRECTION WAS MADE:_____

The Contractor must endeavor to correct the defect within 7 calendar days after written notice is given. If the defect cannot be corrected in that time, Contractor shall provide a written explanation to the Owner's Representative describing the repairs needed and the time required to complete the repairs.

Description of corrections made:

DATE OF REPLY_____SIGNATURE_____
When the repair is complete, the contractor should return a copy to each of the following:
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____

END

WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL REPORTING
Section 00830

1. PAYMENT

1.1 Classification Definitions, Building and Heavy and Highway

1.1.1 Definitions for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway classifications shall conform to the current "Occupational Information Network (O*NET)" as approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. For interpretive guidance, the Core Task list in O*NET will be used to make prevailing wage determinations. Final classification of workers will be made by the OWNER.

1.2 Minimum Wages

1.2.1 Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) or the $15.00 minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the $15.00 minimum wage required.

1.2.2 Such wage rates shall be used throughout the Contract. If a classification is to be used, which is not listed in the attached wage rates, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER rates and classification proposed for use, for approval, prior to performance of the Work.

1.2.3 All laborers and mechanics working upon the Work for this Project shall be paid unconditionally and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, Title 29 CFR, Part 3) full wages accrued and when due, computed at rates not less than wage rates bound herein pertaining to type of Work being performed. When Work is of such a nature that both Building and Heavy and Highway wage scales are incorporated into contract, CONTRACTOR shall pay wage rates to mechanics or laborers performing Work in more than one classification at the rate indicated for each classification for time actually worked as determined by area practice applicable to type (Site Construction Crafts or Building Construction Crafts) of Work being performed without regards to skill. Salaried specialists (project superintendent and administrative personnel only) in the permanent employment of CONTRACTOR do not fall under any Wage Classification. A supervisor/foreman who is not exempt under 29 CFR Part 541 and who spends more than a substantial amount of time (20 percent) in a given workweek as a laborer or mechanic must be paid the applicable Wage Rate for the classification of work performed for all hours engaged in such work as a laborer or mechanic.

1.2.4 Wage rates shall be posted by CONTRACTOR at site(s) of Work in prominent, easily accessible places where they can be seen by all workers. The following shall also be posted by the CONTRACTOR: City of Austin wage contact posters (English and Spanish), City of Austin Equal Employment Opportunity posters (English and Spanish), Workers' Compensation Notice (English and Spanish), Texas Payday Law (English and Spanish), City Rest Break Ordinance

(English and Spanish), City of Austin Non-Discrimination Statement (related to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act), and Federal Notices, as appropriate.

1.3 Overtime Requirements

1.3.1 No CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor contracting for any part of contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he is employed on such Work, to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times their basic rate of pay for all hours in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

1.3.2 Overtime wages must be calculated using the Adjusted Wage Rate specified in the Wage Rate Determination or the actual basic rate of pay, whichever is higher.

2. APPRENTICES

2.1 Locally and Federally Funded Projects

2.1.1 The terms journeyman and apprentice apply to both union and independent workers, and are not intended to imply that these positions are union workers only.

2.1.2 Apprentices and Trainees will be permitted to work as such only when they are registered, individually, under a bonafide Apprenticeship or Trainee program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of Apprentices or Trainees to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to CONTRACTOR as stated in the registered apprenticeship program standards. Any employee listed on a payroll at an Apprentice or Trainee wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate provided in Contract for Work employee actually performed. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or Subsubcontractor shall furnish to OWNER written evidence of registration of his program for Apprentices and Trainees as well as of the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of construction prior to using any Apprentices or Trainees on this Contract.

3. WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS

3.1 OWNER may withhold or cause to be withheld from CONTRACTOR as much of the accrued payments as necessary to pay laborers and mechanics employed by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or Sub-subcontractors the amount of wages required to comply with the Contract. In the event of nonpayment of wages to laborers or mechanics working on the site of the Work of this Contract, OWNER may, after Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, take such action as may be necessary to cause suspension of any further payments or advance of funds to CONTRACTOR until such violations have ceased and until restitution has been made. Payments may also be withheld if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain weekly payroll reports or fails to provide copies in a timely manner upon request of Owner.

4. PAYROLLS

4.1 CONTRACTOR shall keep records showing:

4.1.1 The name, address and occupation of each worker employed by the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor(s) in the construction of the public work.

4.1.2 The actual per diem wages paid to each worker

4.1.3 Employee Certification. CONTRACTOR, all levels of Subcontractors shall identify in writing, the classification agreed to by all laborers and mechanics employed by them in the execution of the Contract, and pay not less than rates specified in the attached Wage Rate Determination(s). Contractor shall prepare a completed form for the signature of Employee and a witness shall sign the form in the presence of Employee. If work performed by worker is different than the trade classification agreed upon, the worker shall be paid for that work no less than the minimum prevailing wage for that specified trade.

4.1.4 Payroll Deduction Authorization Form. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, and Sub subcontractor shall prepare for employee signature a payroll deduction authorization form to identify all payroll deductions excluding those required by statute, such as federal income taxes, Medicare and social security.

4.2 The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the Owner as requested. CONTRACTOR will be responsible to provide copies of records as requested by the Owner within two (2) working days. Payrolls relating to this Work shall be maintained during term of Contract and preserved for a period of three (3) years thereafter by CONTRACTOR for all laborers and mechanics working on the Work.

4.3 A Statement of Compliance, a letter signed and dated by party responsible for supervising the payment of persons employed by CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall accompany payrolls required by Owner. The Statement of Compliance letter shall identify but is not limited to:

4.3.1 Name of signatory party and title

4.3.2 Name of project, payroll period and

4.3.3 Name of CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor

4.4 The signed letter attests that the payroll complies with 29CFR issued by the Secretary of Labor.

4.5 Federal Funding. In the event that federal funding is used:

4.5.1 Contractor and all levels of Subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll reports and signed wage compliance statements to the Owner's designated office no later than seven (7) calendar days after the scheduled payday.

4.5.2 Contractors and all levels of Subcontractors shall pay all "mechanics and laborers" not less often than once per week, for work performed the previous week.

4.5.3 Submit to the Owner's designated office Standard Form 1413, Statement and Acknowledgement, from each subcontractor prior to the subcontractor performing work on the project.

5. NONCOMPLIANCE

5.1 According to Chapter 2258 Texas Government Code Title 10A, a CONTRACTOR or subcontractor(s) who violates this section shall pay to the political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made, $60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A public body shall use any money collected under this section to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this chapter.

5.2 Confirmed Disciplinary action taken by CONTRACTOR against employees who provide information during an interview or investigation by the Owner on wages received, may result in suspension or debarment from consideration of award of City contracts.

6. AREA PRACTICE

6.1 Heavy and Highway Construction Rates shall be used on this Project, unless the Project consists primarily of Building Construction and Building Construction Rates are to be used.

6.1.1 Building Construction consists generally of all aspects of construction of buildings, which are sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment or supplies, including without limitation the installation of utilities and equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental demolition, grading, utilities, paving and other site work. Buildings need not be "habitable" to be classified as Building Construction and the installation of heavy machinery and/or equipment will not generally change a Building Construction project's classification.

6.1.2 The determination of Building Construction Wage Rates includes all construction trades and work necessary to complete a building, regardless of the number of contracts involved, so long as all such contracts are closely related in purpose, time and place.

6.2 For projects that involve both Building Construction and Heavy and Highway trades, the following classifications shall be used:

6.2.1 A multiple classification shall be used if Building Construction items are more than 20% of the Heavy and Highway project cost.

6.2.2 A multiple classification shall be used if Heavy and Highway Construction items are more than 20% of the Building Construction Project cost.

6.3 Split classifications/multiple wage rate schedules: When construction work requires that an employee perform work under multiple classifications or multiple wage scales, the employer must pay that worker (at least) the highest prevailing wage or the employer payroll records must accurately set forth the times spent performing the work of each classification and under each scale. For those projects that involve both Building Construction and Heavy and Highway trades, the Heavy and Highway wage rates may only be applied to workers when engaged in site work at least five (5) feet beyond the building.

7. TEXAS OPEN RECORDS ACT

7.1 Unless covered by an exception to mandatory disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, any and all documents submitted to the City of Austin become Public Records and are, therefore, subject to public disclosure.

Wage Rates for This Project Are Attached

END

WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Heavy and Highway
County Name: TRAVIS

Wages based on DOL General Decision: TX20200007 01/03/2020 TX19 and City of Austin Ordinance #20160324-015

DOL Rate column is for information only. The Total Minimum Wage Rate is derived from the Adjusted Wage Rate Required pursuant to City Ordinance, and can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits, provided the cash component is at least $15.00/hour.

Classification	**DOL Rate** For info Only	**Adjusted Wage Rate Required** Pursuant to City Ordinance	**Total Minimum Wage Rate Required**
Agricultural Tractor Operator	$12.69	$15.00	$15.00
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$15.55	$15.55	$15.55
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$14.36	$15.00	$15.00
Asphalt Raker	$12.12	$15.00	$15.00
Boom Truck Operator	$18.36	$18.36	$18.36
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$11.04	$15.00	$15.00
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$12.56	$15.00	$15.00
Concrete Pavement Finishing Machine Operator	$15.48	$15.48	$15.48
Crane, Hydraulic, 80 tons or less	$18.36	$18.36	$18.36
Crane, Lattice Boom, 80 tons or less	$15.87	$15.87	$15.87
Crane, Lattice Boom, over 80 tons	$19.38	$19.38	$19.38
Crawler Tractor	$15.67	$15.67	$15.67
Directional Drilling Locator	$11.67	$15.00	$15.00
Directional Drilling Operator	$17.24	$17.24	$17.24
Electrician	$26.35	$26.35	$26.35
Excavator 50,000 lbs. or less	$12.88	$15.00	$15.00
Excavator, over 50,000 lbs.	$17.71	$17.71	$17.71
Flagger	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Form Builder/Form Setter - Paving & Curb	$12.94	$15.00	$15.00
Form Builder/Form Setter - Structures	$12.87	$15.00	$15.00
Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted	$16.93	$16.93	$16.93
Front End Loader Operator, 3CY or less	$13.04	$15.00	$15.00
Front End Loader, over 3CY	$13.21	$15.00	$15.00

Laborer, Common	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Laborer, Utility	$12.27	$15.00	$15.00
Loader/Backhoe Operator	$14.12	$15.00	$15.00
Mechanic	$17.10	$17.10	$17.10
Milling Machine	$14.18	$15.00	$15.00
Motor Grader Operator - Fine Grade	$18.51	$18.51	$18.51
Motor Grader Operator, Rough	$14.63	$15.00	$15.00
Painter - Structures	$18.34	$18.34	$18.34
Pavement Marking Machine Operator	$19.17	$19.17	$19.17
Pipelayer	$12.79	$15.00	$15.00
Reclaimer/Pulverizer	$12.88	$15.00	$15.00
Reinforcing Steel Setter	$14.00	$15.00	$15.00
Roller Operator, Asphalt	$12.78	$15.00	$15.00
Roller Operator, Other	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Scraper Operator	$12.27	$15.00	$15.00
Servicer	$14.51	$15.00	$15.00
Spreader Box Operator	$14.04	$15.00	$15.00
Structural Steel Worker	$19.29	$19.29	$19.29
Traffic Signal Installer/Light Pole Worker	$16.00	$16.00	$16.00
Trenching Machine Operator, Heavy	$18.48	$18.48	$18.48
Truck Driver Tandem Axle Semi-Trailer	$12.81	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Lowboy/Float	$15.66	$15.66	$15.66
Truck Driver, Single Axle	$11.79	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Off Road Hauler	$11.88	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Single or Tandem Axle Dump	$11.68	$15.00	$15.00
*Welders	$15.97	$15.97	$15.97
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.85	$15.00	$15.00

The Wage Compliance information detailed below was excerpted from DOL General Decision TX170016 or other sources.

1. ADDITIONAL TRADE INFORMATION

Unlisted classifications needed for work not listed within the scope of the classifications listed may be added upon the advance approval of Contract Procurement. CONTRACTOR shall submit to City of Austin Contract Procurement the following: classification, a bona fide definition of work to be performed and a proposed wage with sample payrolls conforming to area practice **prior** to the start of the job for that type of work. Proposed trade may not be performed by any trade already listed.

2. WAGES

The Total Minimum Wage Rate may be met by any combination of cash wages and credible "bona fide" fringe benefits paid for by the employer. Overtime must be used in computing overtime pay. Wages must be calculated using the Total Minimum Wage Rate specified in the Wage Rate Determination or the actual basic rate of pay, whichever is higher.

City of Austin Ordinance No. 2016324-015 requires that construction workers are paid a minimum Wage of at least $15.00/hour. The cash portion of their compensation must meet or exceed this amount.

3. PROPER DESIGNATION OF TRADE

A work classification from the Prevailing Wage Poster for each worker must be made based on the actual type of work he/she performed on the job. In summary the work performed, not the "title" determines the correct worker classification and wage. Each worker must be paid no less than the adjusted wage rate on the wage decision for that classification **regardless** of his/her level of skill (exclusive of a bona fide apprentice currently registered in a DOL approved apprentice program - proof of individual registration must be supplied in advance to the City of Austin).

4. SPLIT CLASSIFICATION

If a firm has employees that perform work in more than one classification, it can pay the adjusted wage rates specified for each classification ONLY if it maintains accurate time records showing the amount of time spent in each classification. If accurate time records are not maintained, these employees must be paid the highest adjusted wage rate of all the classifications of work performed by each worker. Accurate time records tracking how many hours a worker performed the work of one trade and then switched to another trade must be accounted for on a daily basis and reflected on Employer Certified Payroll accordingly.

---

*WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

5. WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

5.1 Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- **.1** An existing published wage determination
- **.2** A survey underlying a wage determination
- **.3** A Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination

matter

.4 A conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in **.2** and **.3** should be followed.

5.2 With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determination
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

5.3 If the answer to the question in **.1** is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

5.4 If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

5.5 All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END

CONSTRUCTION TRAINING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Section 00840

The **City of Austin Construction Training Program (the "Program")** is intended to train workers on City of Austin's construction projects in order to develop a pool of qualified, ready-to-work skilled and semi-skilled construction workers. This training commitment is not intended and shall not be used to discriminate against any applicant.

Training Requirement. Establishment of the Construction Training Requirement for each project will be based on project scope, dollar amount, and opportunities available to achieve the training requirements. The requirements will be established either prior to solicitation, or during contract negotiations, using the criteria in Charts A and B. Program requirements will be subject to availability of Trainees and Graduates.

Chart A - Evaluation Criteria
1. Material cost vs labor cost 2. Scope of work 3. Schedule of values (a comprehensive list of work for a particular project) 4. Project duration and schedule 5. Unique aspects of the project 6. Available training programs for the specific training plan 7. Workforce determined by the number of workers that will be on the project enough days to establish a training program.

Chart B – Construction Training Requirements	
Estimated Construction Cost	**Apprentice/ On-the-Job Training (OJT) /Construction Ready (CR) Trainee Requirements**
$500K to $2.5M	2 – Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $2.5M to $5M	4 - Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $5M to $10M	6 - Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $10M (Significant Budget)	OJT/Apprentice/Graduate/Trainee Minimum 15%

*These requirements may also be satisfied by workers enrolled in or graduated from DOL registered/approved training programs.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 *Capital Contracting Office (CCO)* – The City of Austin's Office responsible for administering the Construction Training Program

1.2 *City's Approved Minimum Wage Rate* – a minimum wage rate established by the City of Austin for workers performing construction activities on City of Austin contracts

1.3 *Construction-Ready Trainee* - a graduate or current trainee of a Pipeline training program, enrollee or graduate of a DOL-registered Apprenticeship Program, enrollee or graduate of a DOL-approved Training Program, and/or an enrollee or graduate of a DOL-certified Bilingual Training Program.

1.4 *Pipeline* - group of organizations that provide pre-employment, pre-apprentice, or apprentice readiness training related to construction

1.5 *Training Plan:* a plan identifying how a contractor intends to meet its training requirement, subject to OWNER's review and approval

1.6 *Construction Training Program Reporting Form* – a form provided by the OWNER which documents the contractor's training activities and trainee status

2. **TRAINING REQUIREMENT**

2.1 The Construction Ready Trainee requirement for this project is two (2).

3. **CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

3.1 No later than 10 business days after Council Award, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a Training Plan for OWNER's approval, specifying how the CONTRACTOR intends to satisfy the contract requirement. The CONTRACTOR will have fulfilled its responsibilities under Section 00840 of the contract by having complied with the CONTRACTOR's Training Plan approved by the OWNER.

3.2 In the event that a CONTRACTOR subcontracts a portion of the contract work, CONTRACTOR shall determine if the requirements of the program will be assumed by the subcontractor(s). The CONTRACTOR should ensure that this training provision is made applicable to such subcontract; however, the CONTRACTOR shall retain the responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this provision.

3.3 Trainee must be paid at least the City's Approved Minimum Wage Rate.

3.4 OWNER will provide a list of available Pipeline organizations. The CONTRACTOR shall contact those Pipeline organizations as needed in order to recruit workers for the program.

3.5 The CONTRACTOR shall submit a Training Report to OWNER for each Trainee no later than 30 calendar days after the Notice-to-Proceed. This Training Report must be submitted monthly

thereafter for the duration of the project. This shall indicate work classification and graduation details, as well as training status changes. If a trainee is terminated or resigns, the CONTRACTOR is required to make a reasonable effort to replace the trainee within 30 calendar days.

3.6 For each trainee performing work on the project, the CONTRACTOR must submit to CCO a completed Employee Certification Form for each Trainee.

3.7 CONTRACTOR's **Reasonable Efforts to Comply.** The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for demonstrating the steps taken to meet the trainee requirement. If CONTRACTOR has fewer trainees employed on the project than specified in the Training Plan, the CONTRACTOR must submit evidence of recruitment efforts, including:

3.7.1 contacts made to OWNER for a current list of approved training providers
3.7.2 log of applicants contacted
3.7.3 log of training organizations contacted
3.7.4 documented outreach efforts made to all available training organizations (per current OWNER list) to satisfy the requirement
3.7.5 documentation of CONTRACTOR's recruitment efforts performed until program requirements are met or project is complete as part of the Construction Training Program Reporting Form

4. **NON-COMPLIANCE**

4.1 Lack of demonstrated reasonable effort to comply with the Construction Training Program will be reflected in the Contractor's Performance Evaluation and may impact the receipt of future business with the City of Austin.

Notice to Bidders: *This form, Addendum, Section 00900, is included for your information only. If an actual Addendum is issued for this project, the format shown below will be used. Additionally, issued addenda will be bound at the beginning of the Project Manual following the Table of Contents at the time of contract execution.*

ADDENDUM NO. _____

Date _____, _____

City of Austin

Project Name _____

C.I.P. No. _____ IFB No.: _____

This Addendum forms a part of the Contract and corrects or modifies original Bid Documents, dated _____, ____ (*first advertisement date)*. **Acknowledge receipt of this addendum in space provided on bid form.** Failure to do so may subject bidder to disqualification.

A. Project Manual Revisions:

B. Drawing Revisions:

This addendum consists of ____ page(s)/sheet(s).

_____
Approved by OWNER

_____
Approved by ENGINEER/ARCHITECT (as applicable per license requirements)

END

SAMPLE

The Work of this Contract includes sustainability requirements as shown in the Division 1 Sections 01352 and/or 01505 and all other applicable specification sections. It is the intent of the Owner to work in partnership with the Contractor in implementing sustainable construction practices to the greatest extent possible.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700, and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.21 Scope of Work

A. This section describes the Project in general and provides an overview of the extent of the Work to be performed by the CONTRACTOR. Detailed requirements and extent of Work is stated in the applicable Specification Sections and shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall, except as otherwise specifically stated herein or in any applicable part of these Contract Documents, provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution, testing, and completion of the Work.

B. Any part or item of the Work which is reasonably implied or normally required to make the installation satisfactorily operable shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR and the expense thereof shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide the OWNER with the complete system. All miscellaneous appurtenances and other items of Work that are incidental to meeting the intent of the Specifications shall be considered as having been included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work even though these appurtenances and items may not be specifically called for in the Bid Documents.

C. The Work shall include furnishing all tools, labor, materials, equipment, and miscellaneous items necessary for the complete construction of approximately 800 linear feet of orangeburg conduits by installing nine (9) new adjacent 5-inch ducts from 301 W. 20th Street to 105 W. 20th Street meeting Austin Energy specifications. The duct bank shall connect the existing the existing manholes in W. 20th Street and terminate with two(2) ducts to a future riser pole and appurtenances.

1.22 Location of Project

A. The Project begins at an existing manhole from 305 W. 20th Street to an existing manhole at 105 W. 20th Street and eventually terminate with two(2) ducts to a future riser pole. The project location/route is shown on the Drawings.

1.23 Contractor's Responsibilities

A. Execute all Work, including excavation, installing pipe, backfill, miscellaneous concrete and testing. The Work of this Contract is specified in the City of Austin Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Specifications listed in the Table of Contents.

B. Secure all construction-related permits, other than those provided by OWNER as described in paragraph 6.6 of Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions, and pay for the same.

C. Arrange for the necessary temporary water and electric service and pay for these services and all water and electricity consumed during the construction Work.

D. Provide adequate temporary sanitary facilities.

1.24 Easements and Rights-Of-Way

CONTRACTOR shall confine his construction operations within the limits indicated on the Drawings, and shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and pipeline materials and supplies so as to cause the least possible damage to property and interference with traffic. If the CONTRACTOR requires additional easement for his operations, the CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for acquisition and maintenance of the easement. No additional compensation will be provided by the OWNER.

A. Easements - Easements across private property are indicated on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easement across private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of construction and cleanup.

B. Rights-of-Way - Permits for Work in rights-of-way shall be obtained by the CONTRACTOR. All Work performed and all operations of CONTRACTOR, his employees, or subcontractors, within the limits of railroad and highway rights-of-way, shall be in conformity with the requirements and be under the control (through OWNER) of the railroad or highway authority owning, or having jurisdiction over and control of, the right-of-way in each case.

1.25 Operation of Existing Facilities

Existing water and wastewater facilities shall be kept in continuous operation throughout the construction period. No interruption will be permitted which adversely affects the degree of service provided. Provided permission is obtained from OWNER in advance, portions of the existing facilities may be taken out of service for short periods corresponding with periods of minimum service demands.

CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary facilities and make temporary modifications as necessary to keep the existing facilities in operation during the construction period.

1.26 Connections to Existing Facilities

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities including structures, drain lines, and utilities. In each case, CONTRACTOR shall receive permission from OWNER or the owning utility prior to undertaking connections. CONTRACTOR shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.

Connections to existing facilities which are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance, and all required equipment, materials and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connection. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) if necessary to complete

connections in the minimum time. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the owning utility.

1.27 Unfavorable Construction Conditions

No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which adversely affect the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by CONTRACTOR to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

END

1. CONTRACTOR shall perform all layout work to transfer all controls for grades, lines, levels and measurements from a minimum of two reference points provided by OWNER. All survey work will be performed under the direct supervision of a Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor (RPLS).

2. Within 5 work days of the Notice To Proceed date, or within 10 Working Days of initiating work based on the approved Schedule in a new area of the Project, the CONTRACTOR shall survey and stake the locations of all proposed improvements behind the curb and within the ROW (examples: manholes, storm inlets, fire hydrants, etc.), or any other improvements identified by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, for the purpose of identifying the nature and location of these improvements to the adjacent property owner(s). The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE will identify to the CONTRACTOR the improvements to be staked.

3. OWNER will not stake for construction and will not be on site for survey layout activities, except to perform quality control checks.

4. CONTRACTOR shall be required to set elevation hubs (blue tops) for subgrade and base course on centerline, at quarter points and curb lines or edge of pavement at intervals not exceeding 50 feet.

5. The construction plans will include horizontal and vertical control points. References to approved COA benchmarks used in establishing controls on the drawings will be provided by the Owner's E/A. In addition, on building projects and/or projects not built within an existing public ROW, a boundary survey will be supplied together with a legal description of the property and all easements where Work will take place.

6. CONTRACTOR shall submit construction staking layout sheets sealed by a Professional Engineer or Registered Professional Land Surveyor registered in the State of Texas. CONTRACTOR shall use a qualification based selection process consistent with the Professional Services Procurement Act, Chapter 2254.004 of the Texas Government Code, when securing the services of a Professional Engineer or Registered Professional Land Surveyor. It is a violation of State Law to solicit bids for the services of a Professional Engineer of Registered Professional Land Surveyor.

   6.1 Any discrepancies found with the construction documents' dimensional layout will be corrected. CONTRACTOR shall assure that the Owner's Representative and E/A are notified so that the appropriate actions are taken to correct the Contract drawings.

   6.2 All Work shall be done to the lines, grades and elevations indicated on the drawings. Information concerning basic horizontal and vertical control points will be provided by the E/A, **City of Austin, Public Works Department, Engineering Services Division**. These points shall be used as the datum basis under this Contract.

   6.3 All work to transfer all controls for grades, lines, levels, layout and measurements shall be performed under the supervision of a Texas Registered

Professional Land Surveyor, provided by the CONTRACTOR. Such work shall conform to the standards for construction staking in the most recent edition of the Texas Society of Professional Surveyors Manual of Practice for Land Surveying, Category 5, Sections 1-12 inclusive.

6.4 The offset centerline stakes will be set at no greater than fifty (50) foot intervals **on both sides of the right-of-way and at points of alignment or grade changes**. References to lines and grades as established by the CONTRACTOR's surveyor shall be in reference to these stake lines. The CONTRACTOR is required to provide a sealed statement from his RPLS that the controls are correct and the site layout has been done by their professional staff.

6.5 The CONTRACTOR shall place grade stakes and submit construction staking layout sheets. The CONTRACTOR shall allow a minimum of ten (10) days after submission to the Owner's Representative for review of construction staking layout sheets. Construction staking layout sheets shall include, at a minimum, the information contained in the form included at the end of this section. No Work shall be performed without Owner's Representative review and return to CONTRACTOR of construction staking layout sheets. The Owner's Representative, E/A and the CONTRACTOR shall review the survey controls on the ground.

6.6 Prior to any excavation, the CONTRACTOR shall establish the elevation to top of ground at offset stakes at the distance deemed appropriate by the CONTRACTOR to preclude disturbance of offset stakes during construction. **The CONTRACTOR shall set all blue tops for subgrade and base courses on centerline at quarter points, at curb lines or edge of pavement, and other points that may be indicated on the Drawings, all at intervals not to exceed 50 feet.**

6.7 The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, without charge, experienced personnel and such calibrated survey equipment, tools, stakes, and other materials that the Owner's Representative may require in establishing or checking control points, or in checking survey, layout, and measurement work performed by the CONTRACTOR.

6.8 The CONTRACTOR shall keep the Owner's Representative informed in a reasonable time in advance of the times and places at which he wishes to do work, so that any checking deemed necessary by the OWNER may be done with minimum inconvenience to the E/A and minimum delay to the CONTRACTOR. Surveying will be coordinated between the Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR in a manner convenient to both.

6.9 During layout, CONTRACTOR shall field verify the elevation and alignment of all tie-in points to existing infrastructure. This work shall be performed sufficiently in advance of construction so that any conflicts may be resolved without delay. Any work done without being properly located may be ordered removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

6.10 The CONTRACTOR shall carefully preserve all monuments, benchmarks, reference points, and stakes. In case of the destruction thereof, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of replacement and shall be responsible for any mistake or loss of time that may be caused. Permanent monuments or benchmarks, which must be removed or disturbed, shall be protected until

properly referenced for relocation. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and assistance for the proper replacement of such monuments or benchmarks.

6.11 The CONTRACTOR shall satisfy himself before commencing work as to the meaning and correctness of all survey control stakes, marks, etc., and no claim will be entertained by the OWNER for or on account of any alleged inaccuracies, unless the CONTRACTOR notifies the OWNER in writing before commencing the affected Work.

7. As needed for necessary documentation of the work progress, the CONTRACTOR shall maintain and/or protect offset or survey staking for the duration of the project. Any re-staking required to meet this requirement shall be done at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

8. This item is subsidiary to the work as a whole.

9. Upon completion of construction, or at intervals specified in the Contract, CONTRACTOR shall provide a record survey of the work in progress or completed. This information will be submitted to the Owner's Representative and shall be supplied electronically and on a separate full size plan sheet to be transmitted to the E/A for evaluation and merging into the Record Drawings.

End See attached "Construction Staking Layout Sheet"

CONSTRUCTION STAKING LAYOUT SHEET

Project Name: _____ **Date:** _____
C.I.P. ID#: _____ **Instrument No.:** _____
Person Recording: _____ **Weather Conditions:** _____
Crew Members: _____
General Purpose & Scope of Survey: _____

STATION	B.S.	H.I.	F.S.	LEVEL LOOP ELEVATION	ROD READING	HUB ELEVATION AT STATION	(TARGET) (eg., pipe invert) ELEVATION	C - CUT OR F - FILL	% GRADE	NOTES: INDICATE WHETHER CENTERLINE HUB OR _____ FT. OFFSET HUB

DEFINITIONS

General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions, Section 00700 included herein.

Approved: The term approved, when used in conjunction with the Owner's Representative's action on the CONTRACTOR'S submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Owner's Representative's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract. A stamp reading "No Exceptions Taken" shall have the same intent as "Approved".

Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. There is no limitation on location.

Install: The term install describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

Installer: An Installer is the CONTRACTOR or another entity engaged by the CONTRACTOR, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in operations they are engaged to perform.

Project Site: The space available to the CONTRACTOR for performing construction activities either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

Regulations: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

Trades: Using terms such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

INDUSTRY STANDARDS

Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer to the Owner's Representative for a decision before proceeding.

Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names, titles of general standards, and names and titles of government agencies are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen.
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction.
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc.
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association

ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts
APA	American Plywood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute.
AREA	American Railroad Engineers Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASA	American Standards Association.
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials.
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Institute of America
BIFMA	Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturers Association
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CAUS	Color Association of the United States

CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CE	Corps of Engineers
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CISCA	Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute
DFPA	Douglas Fir Plywood Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce
DOT	Department of Transportation
ECSA	Exchange Carriers Standards Association
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FHA	Federal Housing Administration
FM	Factory Mutual Research Organization
FS	Federal Specifications
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
FTI	Facing Tile Institute

GA	Gypsum Association
GSA	General Services Administration
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
H.I.	Hydraulic Institute
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association
HPMA	Hardwood Plywood Manufacturers Association
IBD	Institute of Business Designers
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North American
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
LEED™	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
LIA	Lead Industries Association, Inc.
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers' Association
MIA	Marble Institute of America
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
MUTCD	Texas Department of Transportation Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association

NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association
NBS	National Bureau of Standards (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCRPM	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association
NEC	National Electrical Code (Published by NFPA)
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
N.F.P.A.	National Forest Products Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association
NPA	National Particleboard Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PE	Professional Engineer
REA	Rural Electrification Administration
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RMA	Rubber Manufacturing Association
RPLS	Registered Professional Land Surveyor

SDI	Steel Deck Institute
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SFPA	Southern Forest Products Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Association
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
TCA	Tile Council of America
TEX TEST	TxDOT Laboratory Test
TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
UL	Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.
USDA	U. S. Department of Agriculture
USGBC	U. S. Green Building Council
USPS	U. S. Postal Service
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Wallcovering Manufacturers Association
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WLPDIA	Western Lath, Plaster, Drywall Industries Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WSC	Water Systems Council
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

W.W.P.A. Woven Wire Products Association

END

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Documents related to this section will include the construction drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Section 00700, Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and other Division 1 requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section describes the preconstruction conference and other Project related meetings which may be held on a routine schedule throughout the duration of the Project.

B. The CONTRACTOR, or his authorized representative(s), shall attend all Project related meetings as indicated herein. The CONTRACTOR's representatives, as a minimum, shall include his Project Manager and Superintendent. Other CONTRACTOR's representatives may attend Project related meetings; however, there shall be a maximum of four (4) CONTRACTOR's representatives at any one meeting unless the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT approves a larger number.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all pertinent reports, copies of reports, etc., for each meeting as may be required by this or other sections of the Contract.

1.3 PARTNERING WORKSHOP

A. To complete this work most beneficially for all parties, the Owner desires to form a Partnering Team among the Owner, Engineer/Architect, Contractor, and Subcontractor(s). This relationship will draw on the strength of all parties to identify and achieve mutual goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance, intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

B. The Owner will schedule a Partnering Workshop independent of or in conjunction with the Preconstruction Conference, to facilitate the project objectives. The partnering relationship will be multilateral in makeup and participation will be totally voluntary.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Attendees

A preconstruction conference shall be held as soon after the award and execution of the Contract as possible and before any Work at the site is started. The conference will be held at a location selected by the Owner's Project Manager. The Owner's Project Manager shall prepare and distribute the meeting agenda, preside over the conference, and may distribute meeting minutes. The conference shall be attended by:

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager.
2. CONTRACTOR's Superintendent.
3. Any Subcontractors' and/or Suppliers' representatives whom the CONTRACTOR may desire to invite or whom the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER may request to attend.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative.
5. OWNER's Project Manager.
6. OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE
7. OWNER's Sponsor Department Representative.

8. Representative from the City of Austin, Transportation Department if a traffic management plan is required.
9. Representative from the City of Austin, Watershed Protection and Development Review Department, Environmental Inspection Division, if site erosion / sedimentation controls are required.
10. Representative from the City of Austin, Transportation Department if utility coordination has occurred through the Austin Utility Location and Coordination Committee.
11. Representative from the City of Austin, Contract Management Department, Contract Administration Division, to discuss wage.
12. Representative from the City of Austin, Small and Minority Business Resources Department to discuss M/WBE compliance.

B. Meeting topics

The topics to be discussed may include, but will not be limited to, the following items:

1. Introduction of persons attending the meeting.
2. General project description, including length of contract and liquidated damages.
3. Key personnel associated with the construction (may include, but is not limited to the following):
   - CONTRACTOR's Project Manager
   - CONTRACTOR's Superintendent
   - OWNER's Project Manager
   - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative
   - OWNER's Sponsor Department Representative.
   - Representatives of the various utilities.
4. Lines of communication and chains of command.
5. Wage and personnel records and reporting requirements.
6. Subcontractors and suppliers.
7. Submittal review and approval procedure. Submittals may include, but are not limited to the following:
   - Letter stating the name and qualifications of the CONTRACTOR's Superintendent
   - Letter(s) from the Subcontractor(s) listing their salaried specialists
   - If applicable, a letter designating the Registered Professional Land Surveyor
   - If applicable, a letter designating the Safety Representative (for general project safety) and the "Competent Person" for excavation safety
   - Excavation Safety Systems Plan
   - Schedule of Values
   - Schedule for submittals
   - Shop drawings
   - Construction schedule (The schedule shall indicate the phases of work in which subcontractors will be participating. Subcontractors shall be indicated by name.)
   - Payroll reports
   - Substitution of subcontractors
   - Non-use of asbestos materials affidavit
   - Appropriate safety training certificates for workers that will initially be on site

- Documentation for all workers initially on site who are governed by a prevailing wage classification as described in Section 00830.
- Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan

8. Job and traffic safety.
9. Permits.
10. Utility coordination report.
11. Notification of property owners and other affected by the project
12. Job meetings.
13. Use of the site for construction, storage, staging, etc., and interrelationship with other contracts.
14. Equal opportunity requirements.
15. Laboratory testing of material requirements.
16. Inventory of materials stored on site provisions.
17. Progress estimate and payment procedure.
18. Posting of signs.
19. Project safety.
20. Prompt payment procedure.
21. Review of contract - addenda, supplementary general conditions, special provisions, special specifications, and other unique project items.
22. Other

1.5 JOB MEETINGS

A. General

Job meetings shall be held as deemed necessary by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER or as requested by the CONTRACTOR throughout the duration of the Project. The meetings shall be held at a location selected by or approved by the Owner's Representative. The OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE or CONTRACTOR, as agreed to, shall preside over the meeting and issue meeting minutes.

B. Attendees

Job meetings will be attended by the following:

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager, when requested to attend.
2. CONTRACTOR's Construction Superintendent.
3. Any subcontractors' and/or suppliers' representatives whom the CONTRACTOR may desire to invite or whom the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER requests to attend.
4. OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative(s), if needed or required.
6. OWNER's PROJECT MANAGER, if needed or required
7. OWNER's Sponsor Department representative(s), if needed or required.

C. Meeting topics

The topics will include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following subjects:

1. Review of previous meetings' notes and update of pertinent information and Project status.
2. Identification and discussion of new job related construction problems. Such discussion will be toward resolving identified problems.
3. Review work accomplished to date and establish proposed construction activities for the upcoming week(s).
4. Discuss the status of or need for change orders.
5. Check of required bonds and insurance certificates (including Workers' Compensation Insurance verification for CONTRACTOR's, Subcontractor's, and Sub-Subcontractor's employees as stated in Section 00700, General Conditions, 5.2 Workers' Compensation).
6. Status of pay requests.
7. Work in progress.
8. Review and update construction schedule.
9. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
10. Status of SMBR Compliance Plan.
11. Status of Safety Training certificates for all new workers on project.
12. Other.

1.6 OTHER MEETINGS

Other meetings shall be held from time to time as may be requested by the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, or the OWNER. The time and place of the meetings shall be as mutually agreed upon. The attendance at the meetings shall be as requested by the party requesting the meeting.

END

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The Contractor prepares submittals. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; Division 1 requirements and City of Austin Technical Specifications and Special Provisions thereto, should be used as the related documents for this requirement.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Security plan.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Submittal schedule.
4. Shop drawings.
5. Product data.
6. Samples.
7. Quality assurance and quality control submittals, including calculations, mix designs and substantiating test results.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and Payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. Monthly Subcontractors expense report.
6. Non-use of asbestos affidavits

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; and/or Division 1, Section 01025, "Measurement and Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.

2. Division 1, Section 01200, "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

3. Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; and/or Division 1, Section 01700, "Contract Close-out" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project close-out.

4. Section 00700, "General Conditions" Article 6.2.4 specifies requirements for Substitutes and "Approved Equal" Items.

D. Technical Submittals: Technical information required to be submitted by the Standard Specifications, Special Provisions or Special Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Contractor shall be responsible for the following:

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals or resubmittals concurrently.

a. The E/A reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

a. Allow fourteen (14) calendar days for initial review. Allow additional time if the Engineer must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.

b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

c. Allow fourteen (14) calendar days for processing each resubmittal.

d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the E/A sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 inches by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of the Contractor’s Engineer.
d. Name and address of the Contractor.
e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
f. Name and address of the supplier.
g. Name of the manufacturer.
h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Number of Copies:

1. Two (2) copies of the proposed Construction schedule and subsequent revision are required.

2. Two (2) copies of the proposed Submittal schedule and subsequent revision are required.

3. Nine (9) copies of Shop Drawings, Product, Product Samples, Quality Assurance and Quality Control submittals are required.

D. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the E/A through the Owner's Representative using a transmittal form (An example Transmittal Form is provided at the end of this section). The E/A will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

2. Number transmittals in sequence for each Series of the Specifications thus: x-xxx. The number after the dash indicates the Section of the Specifications, and the number before the dash is the sequence number of the transmittal. For example, the first item submitted related to Specification Item No. 506, "Manholes" would be labeled **1-506**, the second item submitted would be labeled **2-506**, etc. If the submittal item relates to a Special Provision or Special Specification, use **SP506** or **SS5061**, for example, to indicate the applicable Specification Section. Identify resubmittals with a letter of the alphabet following the original sequence number, using "A" for the first resubmittal, "B" for the second resubmittal, etc. For example, the first resubmittal of the second item submitted for Specification SP506 would be labeled **2A-SP506**.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Construction Schedule: As described in Section 2.4.2 of Section 00700 "General Conditions", prepare a fully developed Contractor's construction schedule ("Baseline Schedule") using Microsoft Project© software unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative. Submit Baseline Schedule prior to or at the preconstruction conference, and submit updated schedules as specified by the E/A, usually at each regularly scheduled Project Meeting and with each pay application.

1. Detail each significant construction activity and use a weekly timeframe for the schedule. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."

2. With each update, revise task completion percentage and mark completed tasks.

3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the critical path items and the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Indicate the phases of work in which subcontractors will be participating. Subcontractors shall be indicated by name.

6. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.

7. Indicate substantial completion in advance of the date established for Final Completion to allow time for the E/A's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial and Final Completion.

B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.

C. Cost Correlation: Within the Baseline Schedule, provide cost information indicating planned and actual costs. On the appropriate task line(s), show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of applications for payment. Refer to Section 00700, "General Conditions", Article 14 Payment to Contractor and Completion for cost reporting and payment procedures.

D. Distribution: Following response to the Baseline Schedule submittal, distribute electronic copies to the E/A, subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Keep a copy at the Project Site at all times.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made and as requested by the E/A. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting, or as requested by the E/A.

3.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Concurrently with the development of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the initial Submittal Schedule along with the Construction Schedule, at, or prior to, the Pre-construction Conference.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontractors, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
b. Related Section number or Specification number.
c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, Calculations, Test Results, or Samples).
d. Name of the subcontractor.
e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
g. Scheduled date for completion of the E/A's review.

B. Contractor's schedule of submittals will be reviewed to verify that the list of submittals provided is all inclusive and the schedule is reasonable and realistic for delivery of the project. Owner will provide a response to the Contractor based on the assessment of the schedule of submittals.

C. Distribution: Upon Owner's agreement with the schedule of submittals, print and distribute copies to the Owner's Representative, E/A, Owner, subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Keep copies at the Project Site at all times.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting, or as requested by the E/A.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE PLANS

The Contractor is required to submit construction sequence plans to the City at, or prior to, the pre-construction conference for approval. The Project shall be divided into phases according to the sequence of construction given in the Drawings and traffic control plans. The Contractor shall arrange his/her work schedule to complete all Work on each phase, including street repair, any valve casting or manhole adjustments, and street overlay before moving on to the next work area.

3.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, circle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions;
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number;
3. Compliance with specified standards;
4. Notation of coordination requirements; and
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches but no larger than 24 inches by 36 inches.
7. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate stamp indicating action taken.

3.6 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, applicable certifications and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations;
   b. Compliance with trade association standards;
   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards;
   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals;
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement; and
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

3. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

   a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of the final submission of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.

   b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

4. Potable Water, Reclaimed Water, and Wastewater Items or Projects: The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials and equipment

the Contractor proposes for incorporation into the Work is of the kind and quality that satisfies the specified functions and quality. **Austin Water Utility Standard Products Lists (SPL)** are a part of the Specifications. Contractors shall use products specified in the Contract Documents, listed on the SPLs, or approved by AWU through the process in Section 2.4.0 of the Utilities Criteria Manual. Products contained in the SPL cannot be substituted for items shown on the Drawings, or called for in the specifications, unless approved by the E/A in conjunction with the Austin Water Utility Standards Committee. **Unless otherwise specified,** products current at the time of solicitation shall be installed except where an updated List has been issued to remove a product because of quality or performance issues.

3.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished when specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:

    a. Specification Section number and reference;
    b. Generic description of the Sample;
    c. Sample source;
    d. Product name or name of the manufacturer;
    e. Compliance with recognized standards; and
    f. Availability and delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

    a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

    b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

    c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

    d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

    a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

    b. Sample sets may be used by Owner for final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

3.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality assurance and quality control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, materials test results, field testing and inspection reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a certification from the manufacturer or responsible Engineer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

   1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the corporation or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Calculations: When required in the technical specification, calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Texas.

D. Concrete, Controlled Low Strength Material, Asphalt Stabilized Base and Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mix Designs and Substantiating Test Data: Requirements for submittal of mix designs and substantiating test data are specified in the applicable Technical Specification Section. Each separate batch plant supplying ASB, HMAC and/or concrete shall submit mix designs to the Owner’s Representative for review.

3.9 ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals, for the record, or for information where action and return is not required, the E/A will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return within the time frame specified in Paragraph 3.1.A.3.

   1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The E/A will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The E/A will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

   1. “Reviewed”: the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

   2. "Reviewed with Comments”: the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

   3. "Revise and Resubmit” or “Rejected": do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations and resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

      a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" or “Rejected” at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

   4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information, or for record purposes, or for special processing, or for other activity, the E/A will return the submittal marked “Record Copy”, “Action Not Required” or “No Action Taken."

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The E/A will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

3.10 PREPARATION AND SUBMITTAL OF CONSTRUCTION RECORD DRAWINGS

The Owner's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent will each maintain a set of bluelines noting any changes in ink during construction of the Project. The Owner's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent will compare bluelines at least weekly (at a time mutually acceptable to both) to exchange information and compare notes to ensure all items installed and changes are documented. The following is a recommended minimum of items to be noted:

GENERAL

1. Notes should be sufficiently clear to allow a draftsperson to easily make the necessary changes without the need for field checks and interpretation.
2. One complete set of Construction Record bluelines will be submitted prior to the final pay request and forwarded to the Owner.

STREET RECONSTRUCTION AND OVERLAY PROJECTS

1. Location, type, and quantity of all work added or deleted from the Project including repair areas, milled areas, sidewalk, ramps, curb and gutter, etc.
2. Deviations in street, sidewalk, curb and gutter location and grades from Drawings.

WATER/WASTEWATER PROJECTS

1. Type, name and model numbers of all valves (with # of turns to open/close), air release valves, drain and fire hydrants noted at locations installed.
2. Installed locations of all assignments, appurtenances and elevations which differ from those indicated on the Drawings.
3. Pipe manufacturer type and classification noted in sufficient detail to determine location and extent of each type or classification installed.
4. Modification to any standard or special details noted.
5. Location and description of pipe closures.
6. Thrust blocking locations and restrained pipe lengths, approximate dimensions and quantities noted.
7. Location, type and quantity of all addition and deletions.
8. Changes in grade.

The above list is not intended to be complete. Any information noted which could be used for future maintenance, location and construction projects is encouraged to be noted on the bluelines.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION DIARIES

The Contractor shall prepare a daily construction diary recording as a minimum the following information concerning events at the site and submit duplicate copies to the Owner's Representative at weekly intervals. The copies are to be signed by the project Superintendent as defined in Section 00700, Article 6.1.2.

1. Work performed;
2. Approximate count of Contractor's personnel, by classification, on the site;
3. List by classification, of all Subcontractors, personnel and any professionals on the site that day;
4. List of all equipment on the site by make and model;
5. High and low temperatures together with general weather conditions;
6. Start time and finish time of day's work;
7. Accidents and / or unusual events;
8. Meetings and significant decisions made;
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages and / or losses;
10. Meter readings and / or similar recordings;
11. Emergencies procedures that may have been needed;
12. Orders and requests of governing authorities;
13. Change Orders received and implemented;
14. Services connected and / or disconnected;
15. Installed equipment and / or system tests and / or startups and results;
16. Partial completions and / or occupancies; and

17. Date of substantial completion certified.

Shop Drawing Transmittal

Month XX, 2008

Transmittal No. _____
Previous Transmittal No. _____
Previous Submittal Date _____

City of Austin
Construction Inspection Division
Public Works Department
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767

Project Name: Austin Lakeside Drive

Attention: Owner's Representative

Enclosed are nine (9) copies of the following items for your review:

Item No.	Description	Submittal Type	Specification Section	Subcontractor/Supplier
1.	6" DI Pipe	Produce Data	510	ABC Company
2.	8" Resilient Seat Gate Valve	Product Data	511	DEF Company

Example

NOTE: Item 1 above contains a deviation from the Specifications as indicated on the item

Submitted by: _____

XYZ Company
101 Ranch Road 2974
Austin, Texas 78759

END

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN
Section 01353

1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This Section applies to Drawings and all provisions of Contract.

1.2. SUMMARY – CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS PLAN

A. The OWNER, as part of the Council Resolution No. 20100211-019, has decided to take steps to reduce emissions associated with construction process including Nitrogen Oxides (NOx), particulate matter and greenhouse gas. Construction activity is a source of large quantities of particulate matter and ozone forming Nitrogen Oxides that adversely affect the health of our community and the natural environment.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall employ practices and take actions that reduce emissions from NOx, particulate matter (black soot) and greenhouse gases resulting from activities associated with new construction and demolition Projects.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall maximize the use of equipment and vehicles with advanced emission controls in support of the City's goals, utilizing equipment that meets defined EPA emissions standards.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. "Construction Equipment" means equipment powered by an internal combustion engine and used for performing or otherwise advancing the Work on the Project, other than motor vehicles intended for use on public highways and registered pursuant to Section 502.002 of the Texas Transportation Code.

B. The list of applicable Construction Equipment includes, but is not limited to excavators, backhoes, loaders, bulldozers, graders, rock saws, generators, and other similar equipment.

C. "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

D. "Low-Use Equipment" means any piece of construction equipment which is used for less than ten (10) hours per week on site for a single construction contract.

E. "Greenhouse Gases" are emissions that absorb and emit radiation within the atmosphere. Greenhouse Gases can be one or a combination of, these gases: carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and three groups of fluorinated gases (sulfur hexafluoride, hydro fluorocarbons, and perfluorocarbons)

1.4. REQUIREMENTS – Not Used

1.5. SUBMITTALS

A. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN:

1. The CONTRACTOR agrees to prepare a draft Emissions Reduction Plan (referred to as PLAN) prior to start of construction. This PLAN shall include an inventory report containing

identifying data for each piece of equipment to be used on the worksite and shall include the following:

- Vehicle/Equipment: Make & Model Year
- Vehicle/Equipment: Engine Make & Model Year
- Vehicle/Equipment: Fuel Type
- Vehicle/Equipment: Expected gallons or hours used for project duration

a) The OWNER will provide Emissions Reduction Toolkit to help the CONTRACTOR in preparation of the PLAN and inventory.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall develop a list of strategies to be used in this Project in order to reduce emissions from NOx, particulate matter and greenhouse gas (CO_2 equivalent). Once prepared, the agreed upon strategies shall be incorporated into the PLAN. The PLAN will then be signed by the CONTRACTOR and made ready for implementation. Implementation progress will be reviewed once a month in regularly scheduled project progress meetings. The PLAN may be modified during construction if changes are made to the Project, but adjustments shall be approved by the OWNER prior to implementation.

3. This PLAN may be used by the Owner's Representative or Inspector to conduct site inspections and/or verify compliance with specification elements.

4. If additional equipment is brought on-site after construction begins, the Contractor shall provide this same inventory information to the Owner's Representative for the new equipment on or before the day it begins work on-site. All additional equipment shall conform to the PLAN.

5. Reports shall be provided for all equipment used on-site.

B. EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION:

1. Submit the following prior to final payment:

a) Record of changes made to the original PLAN and reasons.

b) Provide a summary and documentation of strategies used and estimated reductions in fuel & emissions.

c) Provide documentation of amount and % of alternative fuel used.

2. PRODUCTS

Not used

3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Implement the submitted PLAN. Provide personnel, documentation, equipment, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement the PLAN during the entire duration of the Contract.

3.2. EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Plan Coordinator (Could be same as superintendent): Designate an on-site person responsible for instructing workers on the Owner's intent to reduce emissions, overseeing implementation and documenting results of the PLAN for the Project.

B. Plan Review: Review the PLAN in monthly progress meeting and include comments in the meeting notes.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instructions to all subcontractors of emissions reduction methods to be used by all parties for the appropriate activities of the Project.

D. Discuss Owner's goals and requirements at the following meetings:

1. Pre-bid conference.

2. Pre-construction conference.

3. Progress meetings (monthly).

3.3 EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION TOOLKIT

A. Equipment Emissions Reduction Toolkit available at:

1. Website: (http://austintexas.gov/department/capital-improvement-program)

2. City of Austin Public Works Department, Project Management Division, One Texas Center, Suite 900

3. Construction Job Site Office (after contract award)

B. Equipment Emissions Reduction Toolkit consists of:

1. A list of Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Strategies

2. EPA fuel savings calculator by idling reductions

3. Posting of Anti-idling signs

4. Memorandum of Agreement by Local Area Governments

5. Equipment Inventory Form

3.4 A LIST OF EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION STRATEGIES

The following are suggested emissions reduction strategies and references. As per the specification section 01353, 1.5 Submittals, the CONTRACTOR shall develop a list of strategies to be used in this Project at the start of construction.

C-1 Anti-Idling Strategies:

1. Implement and enforce anti-idling practices for all equipment and vehicles on and adjacent to the site and associated with the project. City will provide a construction site sign and stickers for vehicles and equipment. Add Hyperlink to COA Idling flyer location TBD

Also refer to:

https://www.nctcog.org/trans/quality/air/for-everyone/engine-off-north-texas

Another potential resource for the COA website on emission specifications:
https://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/mobilesource/vehicleidling.html

2. Limit all idling of project associated vehicles and equipment operations to five (5) minutes unless the idling is applicable to one or more of the following exceptions:
   a) Idling is being used for emergency response purposes;
   b) Idling is necessary for component of mechanical operation, maintenance, or diagnostic purposes; or
   c) Idling is for the health or safety of the equipment operator.

3. Provide education to all staff, vendors and subcontractors about emissions hazards and anti-idling practices and encourage use of EPA calculator for fuel savings.

4. To the extent possible, do not stop or idle haulage trucks directly under tree limbs and foliage overhanging the street along the haul route. Further avoid such damage from truck exhaust by means of exhaust diversion devices to redirect or diffuse exhaust from being directed in a concentrated manner to tree limbs and foliage.

5. Avoid vehicle loitering or queuing outside or inside the gates of the work area to minimize degradation of localized air quality.

   (http://austintexas.gov/airquality/)

C-2 Alternative Fuels:

6. Utilize **alternative fuels** including, Texas LED Compliant B20 (or higher) biodiesel, Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), propane and electric. (Refer to EPA Energy Policy Act for full list).
7. Avoid unnecessary fuel use by providing on-site fuelling for alternate fuels.

   (http://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/mobilesource/txled/cleandiesel.html)

   (http://www.eere.energy.gov/cleancities)

   (http://lonestarcfa.org)

C-3 Vehicle/Equipment Improvements:

.

8. It is recommended that CONTRACTOR takes advantage of the **Texas Emission Reduction Plan (TERP)** grant incentives to upgrade (replace or repower) vehicles with retrofitted emission reduction technologies. (http://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/terp/index.html) or (www.terpgrants.com)

9. Utilize **battery powered and/or solar powered equipment** where available. This strategy can be combined with anti-idling strategies by using this technology for sign boards. (evtransportal.org/dieselengineidlereduction.pdf)

10. Consider using voluntary and mandatory sections of the City of Chicago Clean Diesel Program related to https://www.chicago.gov/city/en/progs/env/clean-diesel.htmlfile:///C:/Users/user/Documents/Downloads/O2011-1418.pdf

11. Consider an air quality training section administered by a governmental entity to help comply with an updated

COA Construction Equipment Emission Reduction Plan by using the California Air Resources Board (CARB) training section in the link below:

https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/our-work/topics/construction-earthmoving-equipment

C-4 Maintenance Program:

1. Establish a preventative **maintenance program** addressing issues including but not limited to, fuel use, air emissions, tire pressure, smoke from exhaust and noise.
2. Make all efforts to **prevent oil/fuel spillage** on to site surfaces.

C-5 Resource Management:

3. Utilize equipment companies that are located closest to the construction site.
4. Store equipment on site during construction use or arrange for closest overnight storage including **temporary use of the Right of Way** if possible.
5. To the extent possible, CONTRACTOR shall maximize use of **local and regional materials** to reduce transportation emissions.
6. CONTRACTOR shall maximize **salvage and reuse** of appropriate on-site materials. (http://www.usgbc.org/ShowFile.aspx?DocumentID=1095)
7. To the greatest extent possible, stage equipment and vehicles away from, and minimize operation near, sensitive receptors including, but not limited to, operable windows, fresh air intakes, hospitals, schools, licensed day care facilities, residences and areas where people congregate.

END

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHY & VIDEOS
Section 01380

1. GENERAL

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the production of pre-construction, construction progress and post-construction photographs as provided herein. Owner's Representative may also designate additional subjects for photographs in addition to the general guidelines identified below.

2. QUALITY

All photographs must be produced by a competent photographer and shall be digital (6 Mega-Pixel) date-stamped color photography of commercial quality. All CONTRACTOR-generated photographs must be stored in a .jpeg file format Each photograph shall be submitted in duplicate as two 3x5 prints with no more than 3 photos per page of professional quality enclosed in clear plastic sleeve within 3 tab folders. The prints shall be accompanied by digital date-stamped photographs in CD format or other format acceptable to the City. Each print shall be marked with the name and CIP ID number for the Contract, name of CONTRACTOR, description and location of view and identity of photographer.

Each photograph submittal must include a Photo Log that includes the name and CIP ID number of Contract, name of CONTRACTOR, the name of the photographer and company, photograph number, the date of the photograph and the filename that the camera assigns to the photo (e.g. MVC-001.jpg). In addition, appropriate descriptive information to properly identify the location of view must be entered into the Photo Log that includes a project drawing or sketch to assist in maintaining a concise project record (e.g. location of MH 5 - Line A or Sta. 2+00 - Line A or location of Sedimentation Basin 5, sludge pump A).

3. VIEWS AND QUANTITIES

3.1 <u>PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS</u>
STREET, RIGHTS-OF-WAY OR WATER/WASTEWATER/STORMWATER PROJECTS

All pre-construction photographs must be submitted within ten (10) calendar days of the Notice to Proceed. Pre-construction photographs must be taken at sufficient intervals to be able to carefully document the pre-construction conditions of the Work, but in no case less than 100-foot intervals along the street, right-of-way, drainage easement or water/wastewater line route before commencement of Work. Each photograph location shall be taken from a minimum of two (2) views (one forward station view and one backward station view along the street, drainage, easement or pipeline route) within the limits of construction. Particular attention must be devoted to pre-existing damage to structures; landscape features, streets, curbs, sidewalks, driveways, signs, mailboxes, retaining walls, MSE walls, etc. shall be documented. An identifier such as houses or businesses address/ signs, property numbers, mailboxes, landscaping, etc. shall be included in each view for ease of later identification. At a minimum, Pre-construction photographs must be taken of the following views:

- The entire street ROW

- The entire easement width and length (both permanent and temporary)
- All curb lines (both sides of street) – all pre-existing curb damage not called for replacement within the Work and shall include major cracks
- All driveways, steps, and curbs and curb ramps (both sides of street)
- Fence and gate conditions
- Trees, ornamental shrubs, plantings/planter boxes and evidence of irrigation features
- Other privately or publically owned features or facilities that might be disturbed by the construction
- Prominent utility features, such as: guy wires, poles, signs, valves, fire hydrants, meters, pull boxes, etc.
- Streams and stream banks within the limits of construction
- Other significant or prominent features in order to protect the OWNER and CONTRACTOR following construction (e.g. close up photographs of pre-existing broken curbs, cracked/failed pavement, damaged adjacent retaining walls, etc.)
- Views of structures, both inside and adjacent to the ROW/easement in areas where CONTRACTOR will be working within five (5) feet of said structure
- Other views as requested by the OWNER

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

STREET, RIGHTS-OF-WAY OR WATER/WASTEWATER/STORMWATER PROJECTS

Construction Progress photos must be taken at least monthly showing the progress of the work for the month. Construction photographs of the same views taken during pre-construction photography must be taken during the progress of the Work and shall be submitted monthly with the Contractor's monthly progress payment application.
One set of the progress photos must be taken to depict the work accomplished during the month that includes:

- Work not yet covered up
- When MEP or building inspections are scheduled
- The beginning of installation of major items of equipment
- After installation of major items of equipment
- Other significant construction activities.

Both sets of photos shall be submitted monthly with the CONTRACTOR'S monthly progress payment application.

3.3 POST CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

Post-construction photographs must be taken of the same views taken during pre-construction photography to fully document the completed project. Post-construction photographs must be taken after cleanup and site restoration and must be submitted with the final payment.

End

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700,and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Water for Construction

All water required for and in connection with the Work to be performed shall be furnished by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR through meters installed on hydrants, except for water used in the "disinfection of potable water lines" process per Specification 510.3(29). All water used in the disinfection process shall not be metered, but rather shall be measured by calculation. Such water use does not require a meter, but a double-check valve assembly is required when connecting to a fire hydrant or a City main. CONTRACTOR shall submit a written plan for the disinfection process for review and approval by OWNER prior to commencing Work. The written plan shall include the CONTRACTOR's plan for final flushing and discharge of chlorinated water, and shall specify the quantities of potable water that will be required for the procedure and dosage plan proposed by the CONTRACTOR. Water used in the disinfection process shall be supplied by the OWNER through hydrants or connection through a City main at no charge to the CONTRACTOR for the initial disinfection procedure up to the quantities agreed to in the written plan for the disinfection process. Should the initial disinfection procedure fail to produce acceptable bacteriological sample test results, the cost of water at standard rates used for subsequent disinfection procedures shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR with quantities determined through calculations.

For all water required for and in connection with the Work to be performed other than for the disinfection process, water and meters will be available from OWNER at standard rates. All costs for obtaining a water meter shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall contact the Austin Water Utility and arrange to pick up the meter. CONTRACTOR shall install a double-check valve assembly on the fire hydrant between the hydrant and the meter, to prevent backflow in the event of pressure failure. CONTRACTOR shall supply all necessary tools, hose and pipe, and shall make necessary arrangements for securing and transporting such water and shall take water in such a manner, and at such times, that will not produce a harmful drain or decrease of pressure in the OWNER's water system. It shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to make arrangements with the Austin Water Utility for the metering and reporting of the amount of water used. Water shall not be used in a wasteful manner. Standard hydrant wrenches shall be used for opening and closing of fire hydrants. In no case shall pipe wrenches be used for this purpose. Temporary lines shall be removed when no longer required.

"If applicable, after the installation of the City of Austin's water meter(s) for the Project, the CONTRACTOR has the option to utilize the water available from this service at the CONTRACTOR's expense. An adjustment to the Contract amount will be made by Change Order at the end of the Project for the costs incurred by the City of Austin for the water."

3.2 Sanitary Facilities

CONTRACTOR shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing Work or furnishing services on the Project.

Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet shall be furnished for each 20 employees. CONTRACTOR shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the site.

3.3 Protection of Public and Private Property

CONTRACTOR shall protect, shore, brace, support and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the CONTRACTOR's operations. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, and medians, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the easement/right-of-way. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or men to or from the Work, whether by him or his Subcontractors. CONTRACTOR shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage.

All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

3.4 Tree and Plant Protection

All trees and other vegetation which must be removed to perform the Work shall be removed and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR; however, no trees or cultured plants shall be unnecessarily removed unless their removal is indicated on the Drawings. All trees and plants not removed shall be protected against injury from construction operations.

No tree shall be removed outside of permanent easement(s), except where authorized by the E/A. Whenever practicable, CONTRACTOR shall tunnel beneath trees in yards and parking lots when on or near the line of trenching operations. Hand excavations shall be employed as necessary to prevent injury to trees. Care shall be taken with exposed roots, unearthed during construction, so that roots do not dehydrate causing tree damage.

Trees considered by the E/A to have any significant effect on construction operations are indicated on the Drawings and those which are to be preserved are so indicated.

CONTRACTOR shall take extra measures to protect trees designated to be preserved, using methods shown on the Drawings and as specified in Standard Specification Item No. 610S "Preservation of Trees and other Vegetation".

3.5 Security

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for protection of the site, and all Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities hereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons.

No claim shall be made against OWNER by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and CONTRACTOR shall make good all damage to the OWNER's property resulting from CONTRACTOR's failure to provide security measures as specified.

Security measures shall be at least equal to those usually provided by OWNER to protect existing facilities during normal operations, and shall also include such additional security

fencing, barricades, lighting, and other measures as required to protect the site. When required, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a security plan to the OWNER for review as to appropriateness of the security measures proposed.

3.6 Access Roads

CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain temporary access roads to various parts of the site as required to complete the Project. Such roads shall be available for the use of all others performing Work or furnishing services in connection with the Project.

3.7 Dust Control

Dust Control during construction of this Project shall conform to Standard Specifications Item No. 220S, "Sprinkling for Dust Control". No direct payment will be made for dust control. Dust Control shall be considered subsidiary work relating to various Bid items of the Contract.

3.8 Temporary Drainage Provisions

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing for the drainage of stormwater and such water as may be applied or discharged on the site in performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall obtain E/A approval for temporary drainage facilities which will handle, carry through, or divert around his Work all drainage flow, including storm flow and flows created by construction activity, to prevent silting of waterways or flooding damage to the property and adjacent property.

3.9 Erosion Control

CONTRACTOR shall prevent erosion of soil on the site and adjacent property resulting from his construction activities. Effective measures shall be initiated prior to the commencement of clearing, grading, excavation, or other operations which will disturb the natural protection.

CONTRACTOR shall use controls found in "Environmental Criteria Manual" or developed from successful techniques elsewhere as approved by E/A.

3.10 Pollution Control

CONTRACTOR shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris and the substances resulting from construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse. No sediment, debris or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers and reasonable measures shall be taken by CONTRACTOR to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

CONTRACTOR shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government prohibiting the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by the dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.

CONTRACTOR is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), and any applicable permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3.11 Noise Control

CONTRACTOR shall comply with the City of Austin's Noise Ordinance. CONTRACTOR shall take reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound level in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices, and operated in a manner to cause the least noise consistent with efficient performance of the Work.

3.12 CIP Sign

CONTRACTOR shall erect install and maintain CIP signs as specified. Signs shall be constructed in accordance with City Standard Specification Item No. 802S "Project Signs," as indicated on the Drawings.

3.13 Fences

All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence, and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon. Where fences must be maintained across any construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.

Upon completion of the Work across any tract of land, CONTRACTOR shall restore all fences to preconstruction, or to a better, condition and to their preconstruction location.

3.14 Mail Boxes

CONTRACTOR shall remove, reset temporarily, and relocate permanently all mail boxes that are within construction site limits conforming to requirements of United States Postal Service. Mailboxes shall not be laid on the ground, but shall be temporarily reset the same day as removed. Payment for removing and resetting of mail boxes will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the various Bid items. Any damage to mail boxes or posts shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

3.15 Emergency Facilities

Free access shall be maintained at all times to fire lanes and emergency and utility control facilities such as fire hydrants, fire alarm boxes, police call boxes, and utility valves, manholes, junction boxes, etc. In the event that it is necessary to make one of these facilities temporarily inaccessible, CONTRACTOR shall obtain approval of such action and schedule of Work from the OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall also provide at least 24 hours prior notice to the Fire Department, Police Department, and City Department governing the affected utility. The same Department(s) shall be promptly notified by the CONTRACTOR when such facilities are placed back in unobstructed service.

3.16 Notification of Owners

Unless otherwise indicated, the OWNER will notify property owners abutting the right-of-way of impending construction. The CONTRACTOR shall exercise diplomacy and tact with individual property owners.

3.17 Maintenance of Traffic

CONTRACTOR shall conduct his Work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, and walks whether public or private, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain suitable safe bridges, detours or other temporary measures to accommodate public and private travel, and shall provide reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them. Such maintenance of traffic will not be required when CONTRACTOR has obtained written permission from the owner and the tenant of the private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point. A copy of the initial written permission shall be provided to the Owner's Representative.

Safety and conveyance of traffic shall be regarded as prime importance. Unless otherwise directed, all portions of streets associated with this Project shall be kept open and provided a dust free, smooth and comfortable ride to traffic. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to ensure that two-way traffic may safely bypass the construction site and

that access is provided to abutting private property. In making open cut street crossings, the CONTRACTOR shall not block more than one-half of the street at one time without approval of the OWNER. Whenever possible, CONTRACTOR shall widen the shoulder on the opposite side to facilitate traffic control. Temporary surfacing shall be provided as necessary on shoulders.

Prior to beginning Work, CONTRACTOR shall designate, in writing, a competent person who will be responsible and available on the Project site, or in the immediate area, to ensure compliance with the traffic control plan. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation to demonstrate the sufficient training in Traffic Control for his competent person. Owner will designate a qualified person to observe implementation and who will have authority to assure compliance with the traffic control plan.

The CONTRACTOR shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed. When the Work includes paving operations, the entire site shall be kept clean to facilitate placement of required traffic control devices. Temporary and permanent striping lay-out shall be approved by the Transportation Department prior to placement, when included in the Work.

1. Detours

Where indicated on the traffic control plan CONTRACTOR shall erect and maintain detours around construction activities. Should CONTRACTOR desire to propose a detour, not already included in the traffic control plan, it shall be his responsibility to prepare a revised traffic control plan showing the detour, and obtain approval of the revised traffic control plan from the Transportation Department, prior to implementation of the detour. The Transportation Department has final authority as to the acceptability of any proposed revisions to the traffic control plan. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs for revising the traffic control plan and for maintaining the proposed detour.

2. Barricades and lights

CONTRACTOR shall place and maintain in good condition, standard barricades at each end of the Project and at other locations where traffic is rerouted or blocked from using regular traffic lanes. Barricades and warning signs shall be in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling". Signs, barricades, and warning devices informing the public of construction features will be placed and maintained by the CONTRACTOR, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance. The decision to use a particular device at a particular location as indicated in the traffic control plan or as determined by the CONTRACTOR, shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

All open trenches and other excavations shall have suitable barricades, signs, and lights to provide adequate protection to the public. Obstructions, such as material piles and equipment shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Material storage and conduct of the Work on, or along side, public streets and highways shall cause a minimum obstruction and inconvenience of the traveling public.

3.18 Required Job Site Postings and Notices

CONTRACTOR shall post the following postings and notices in English and Spanish at one or more conspicuous locations on the job site. In the case of Projects with multiple sites, the notices and postings must be displayed at each site. In the case of Projects that do not have a job shack or other temporary facility on the site, CONTRACTOR shall post all notices on a temporary bulletin board. Other special conditions are noted below.

Required for all Projects

Poster	Available at:
Baseline Schedule for Project identifying when all subcontractors will be used	N/A (as required under Section 00700, paragraph 2.4.2.1.)
Wage Rates as required under Section 00830.	Section 00830BC and/or Section 008300HH
City of Austin Wage Contact posters	Provided at Pre-Construction meeting (English and Spanish)
City of Austin Equal Employment Opportunity posters	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance (English and Spanish)
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality "Construction Site Notice" form, if applicable, as required or the required TPDES information	http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assets/public/permitting/waterquality/attachments/stormwater/txr152d2.pdf (Option 1 – as required under Section 00810, 6.7.4.2 N/A (Option 2 – as required under Section 00810, 2.6.7.4.3)
OSHA poster "Job Safety and Health: It's the Law"	http://www.osha.gov/Publications/osha3165.pdf (English) http://www.osha.gov/Publications/osha3167.pdf (Spanish)
City of Austin Rest Break Ordinance Signs	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance (English and Spanish) As required to be posted in English and Spanish under Ordinance No. 20100729-047
Texas Payday Law Poster	http://www.twc.state.tx.us/ui/lablaw/ll10.pdf (English) http://www.twc.state.tx.us/ui/lablaw/ll10s.pdf (Spanish)
Texas Workers Compensation notice that the employer does or does not carry Workers Compensation insurance	Does not carry Workers Compensation Insurance: http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice5.pdf (English) http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice5s.pdf (Spanish) Does carry Workers Compensation Insurance: http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice6.pdf (English) http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice6s.pdf (Spanish)
TWC Employer's Notification of the Ombudsman Program to Employees	http://www.oiec.state.tx.us/documents/Employer_Notice_of_O.pdf (both versions)
DOL – The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)	http://www.dol.gov/vets/programs/userra/USERRA_Private.pdf
EEOC Equal Employment Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/posters/pdf/eeopost.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/posters/pdf/eeosp.pdf (Spanish)
Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) Minimum Wage Poster	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/flsa.htm (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/flsaspan.htm (Spanish)
If applicable: Employee Rights for Workers with Disabilities/Special	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/disabc.pdf http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/disabspanc3p.pdf

Minimum Wage Poster – Employment Standards	
"Your Rights Under the Family and Medical Leave Act (FLMA)"	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fmlaen.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fmlasp.pdf (Spanish)
Title VI Rights Poster	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance
Additional Postings Required for Federally Funded Projects	
"Employee Rights Under the Davis-Bacon Act"	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fedprojc.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/davispan.pdf (Spanish)
Applies to USDOT/FHWA funded projects: "Notice of False Statements Concerning Highway Projects"	http://www.mdt.mt.gov/publications/docs/forms/dbe/eeo_board/false_statements.pdf (as required in Section 00810A Standard Federal-Aid Assurances)
Applies to USDOT/FHWA funded projects; "Contractors EEO Policy"	N/A (as required in Section 00810A Standard Federal-Aid Assurances)

END

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Section 01505

Non-Building Projects – Water/Wastewater and Street Reconstruction

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Division 01 Section 01200 "Project Meetings"
2. Division 01 Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities"
3. Division 00 Section "Hazardous Waste Management"
4. Division 01 Section 01700 "Contract Closeout"
5. Division 02 Section "Demolition" & "Clearing and Grubbing".
6. Division 01 Section 01352 "Sustainable Construction Requirements".

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Owner has established that the Project shall minimize the creation of construction and demolition waste on the Project site and shall recycle and/or salvage non-hazardous construction, demolition, and land clearing debris to divert waste from Landfills. See 1.5 Waste Management Goals.

1. All profits resulting from salvaging and recycling shall go to the Contractor.

2. Where there is little cost difference between recycling/salvaging and land-filling of items, the Contractor is directed to recycle/salvage.

B. Hazardous materials are an exception to this Section. Comply with applicable requirements of Local, State and Federal regulations.

C. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for recycling, salvaging and disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The standards listed below form a part of this Section to extent referenced. Standards are referred to in the text by basic reference only.

1. Sustainable Building Sourcebook – Austin Energy Green Building:www.austinenergy.com/Energy%20Efficiency/Programs/Green%20Building/Sourcebook/constructionWasteManagement.htm

2. Resource Exchange Network for Eliminating Waste (RENEW), TCEQ (MC-112), Biannual catalog lists materials available and wanted; serves Texas and surrounding states; lists are posted on the Internet: http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assistance/P2Recycle/renew/renew.html

3. Recycle Texas Online, A service of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. Contains information on about 1000 businesses and local governments handling materials from Texas. Organizations' information is self-reported and listings are free of charge. www.tceq.state.tx.us/assistance/P2Recycle/rtol/rtol.html

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.

B. Clean: Untreated, unpainted, not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or other materials.

C. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at legally permitted and operating facility for the purposes of land-filling.

D. Diversion: Avoidance of demolition and construction waste sent for disposal to landfill or incineration. Diversion does not include using materials for landfill, alternate daily cover on landfills, or materials used as fuel in waste-to-energy processes.

E. Hazardous Waste: Byproducts of society that can pose a substantial or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly managed, and possessing at least 1 of 4 of the following characteristics, or appearing on a special Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) list.

1. Ignitability.

2. Corrosivity.

3. Reactivity.

4. Toxicity.

F. Landfill: Authorized land waste disposal site that is located to minimize waste pollution from runoff and leaching.

G. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

H. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

I. Reuse: A strategy to return materials to active use in the same or a related capacity.

J. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

K. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become a waste.

L. Toxic: Poisonous to living beings either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

M. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

N. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes all materials removed from the Project site to be land-filled, recycled, or salvaged for reuse. Pallets, containers, packaging and packing materials in which construction products are delivered to the Project site are considered waste materials.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

A. The Owner has established that as much as is economically feasible of the "waste" materials produced as a result of the Work, shall be employed, salvaged, reused, or recycled in order to minimize the impact of construction and demolition waste on landfills and reducing disposal costs.

B. Contractor shall employ and encourage practices that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, State and local, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction waste materials.

D. Contractor shall recycle and divert materials for secondary uses whenever economically feasible.

E. Acceptable methods of diversion include:
Recycling, reuse and salvage
Donation to nonprofit organizations
Removal from jobsite by staff or subcontractors for use (not disposal)
Return to supplier
Sale to organizations or individuals

F. The Contractor shall develop a Construction and Demolition Waste Management Plan of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste. The plan shall identify the materials to be diverted from disposal and define the materials to be separated on-site or off-site. Calculations can be done by weight or volume, but must be consistent throughout.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. ***Waste Management Plan:*** A Project-specific plan for the collection, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site, shall be submitted for approval within 14 calendar days after notice to proceed, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs first. The approved Plan shall be distributed to all subcontractors and the owner and will not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations.

An example template is included as "Appendix A" to this section.

1. The Waste Management Plan shall include the following:

a. Identify each type of waste material produced as a result of the Work on the Project Site.

b. Identify each type and quantity of demolished and waste material intended to be recycled, salvaged or reused.

c. Identify material separation requirements.

e. Identify location of temporary on-Site storage for recycled and reused materials.

f. Identify final destination means of transportation for each recycled and reused material.

h. Identify the name/phone number of the Contractor's on-site coordinator of the Waste Management Plan.

i. Indicate permit or license and the location of the municipal solid waste landfills and other disposal area(s) to be used.

j. List of materials that cannot be recycled or reused.

B. ***Construction Waste Management Closeout Documentation:*** Submit the following upon the completion of The Work and prior to final payment:

a. A Summary of Solid Waste Disposal and Diversion (refer example template "Appendix B") prepared and maintained through Project duration, demonstrating that 100% of all non-hazardous construction wastes were recycled, salvaged or disposed of properly and includes as a minimum the following information:

1. Dates
2. Materials Description and Quantity
3. Indicate whether recycled, salvaged, reused of sent to landfill for disposal.
4. Destination or Name and location of accepting facility.

b. Copies of all receipts, manifests, weight tickets, and other documentation that identify all materials recycled, salvaged, land-filled or incinerated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Implement the Waste Management Plan as approved by the City of Austin Project Manager. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement Waste Management Plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Satisfy the requirements outlined in Subsection 1.5, Waste Management Goals.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Plan Coordinator: Designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers, overseeing implementation and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.

B. Plan Distribution: Provide copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Contractor's superintendent, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Engineer.

C. Meetings: Include Construction Waste Management in progress meetings to maintain the Plan for achieving the owners waste management goals:

D. Carefully order materials to avoid over supply.

E. Protect materials from contamination during handling, storage and transport to meet the requirements of the accepting facilities.

F. Assign and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, return and disposal. This area shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

3.3 RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: In general the contractor is encouraged to recycle the following types of construction waste materials generated during the course of this project, that are not salvaged or reused:

a. Asphalt concrete pavement.

b. Concrete materials.

c. Metals, including the following.

i. Banding straps.
ii. Reinforcing steel.
iii. Iron.
iv. Steel pipe.
v. Galvanized steel pipe.

d. Clean dimensional lumber.

e. Wood crates and pallets.

f. Glass and glass containers.

g. Plastics.

h. Electrical wiring.

i. Cardboard, paper, and packaging.

j. Beverage containers.

B. Methods: The following recycling methods, or a combination of, may be used.

1. On-site separation: Each material to be recycled shall be separated at the Project site and delivered to the recycling markets or directly from the Project site.

   a. If on-site separation method is used, designate a specific area or areas to facilitate separation of materials for potential reuse, salvage, recycling, and return.

   b. Maintain recycling and waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked, both in Spanish and in English, in order to avoid co-mingling of materials.

   c. Protect materials from contamination.

2. Off-site separation: Materials to be recycled are delivered unsorted from the Project site to a materials recovery facility or transfer station where recyclable materials are separated from other waste.

   a. Contractor shall verify that the entity responsible for the off-site separation has a market for all materials required to be recycled from the Project site.

   b. The same Submittals procedures shall apply.

   c. Protect materials from contamination.

3.4 REUSE

A. Contractor is encouraged to reuse as many demolished and waste materials as possible.

B. Reuse of waste materials includes the following:

a. Salvaging materials scheduled for disposal.

b. Off-Site storage of waste materials for future reuse by Contractor on other projects.

c. Returning unused and reusable materials, packaging and pallets, to vendor.

e. Assemble designated reuse items in a single location safe from damage, for review and approval by the owner's representative.

3.5 SALVAGE

A. Salvage Guidelines:

1. The contractor is encouraged to salvage as many items as deemed economically possible, considering reduction of land filling fees and possible use by others.

2. Assemble potentially salvageable items in one area and donate or sell to the public after review by the City of Austin Project Manager.

3. All proceeds from the sale of salvaged items shall go to the contractor.

Appendix A. Sample Construction Waste Management Plan

Construction Waste Management Plan

Project:
Contractor:
Date:
Contact:
Phone:
Prepared by:

Diversion Goal: Recycle, reuse and/or salvage as much land-clearing and construction waste as is economically feasible.

I. Coordination and Training

a. Name of Contractor's representative responsible for CWM implementation & coordination.

b. Describe method(s) of waste recycling management – on-site and/or off-site.

c. Describe how Contractor's staff and subcontractors will be informed regarding proper recycling and separation procedures

d. Describe and/or show on an attached site map where the temporary waste material storage area(s) will be located, and how will contamination of separated waste materials will be prevented?

II. Waste Minimization

a. What waste minimization techniques will be employed during the construction phase?

_____
_____
_____
_____

b. Which employees and / or subcontractors will be involved with each technique?

_____
_____
_____
_____

III. Construction Waste Analysis (including site / land-clearing materials, as applicable)

a. ***Diverted Materials***: For each material anticipated to be reused or recycled (diverted from the landfill), provide information to complete the table below. (Note: Whenever possible, attempt to use or donate construction waste materials rather than recycling.)

Material or Item	Storage Method (roll-off, bin, area, on pallet, etc.)	Quantity estimate (no., linear ft., square ft., etc.)	Proposed Recipient

Add rows (or paper pages) as required

b. ***Landfill***: For construction phase trash and materials / items that will not be diverted, complete the following table:

Quantity estimate (weight or volume)	Number and size of roll offs anticipated	Proposed landfill site

Appendix B. Summary of Solid Waste Disposal and Diversion

Project name _____ Project Number _____
Contractor Name _____ License Number_____
Contractor Address_____

Solid Waste Material	**Recycled, Reused, salvaged or disposed**	**Date Material Disposed** or diverted	**Amount Disposed/ Diverted** (Ton or cubic yd.)	**Municipal Solid Waste Facility** (Name, address, Phone)	**Recycling/Reuse Facility** Name Address Phone	**Comment** (If disposed state why not diverted)
Vegetation						
Soil						
Trench spoils						
Rock						
Asphalt						
Concrete						
Metal						
Wood						
Debris						
Glass						
Trash						
Other						

Signature _____ Date _____

Page / of / total pages

END SECTION 01505.3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700, and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

CONTRACTOR shall maintain reasonable local vehicular and pedestrian dust free traffic, including use of driveways, to proceed safely with minimum inconvenience, except during actual construction operations. CONTRACTOR provided flaggers shall assist traffic when a street is operating under a single lane. Two-way traffic shall be maintained at all other times unless otherwise authorized by Owner.

CONTRACTOR shall provide, at the work zone location during temporary traffic control installation, a designated Competent Traffic Control Person to ensure compliance with the traffic control plans and the provisions of the Contract. Training Certificates for the designated Competent Person shall be provided with submittals at the Precon. Training certificates for competent persons shall be good for four (4) years from the date of training. After such time the competent person must show that additional training or re-certification has been completed to maintain competent person status.

CONTRACTOR shall maintain a smooth and safe ride for traffic by placing steel plates with Asphaltic concrete berms, temporary fill or bridging and temporary surfacing with cold or hot-mix Asphaltic concrete paving in accordance with applicable City Standards.

Sidewalks shall not be obstructed, except by special permission of Owner or E/A. Access to private dwelling and to commercial establishments shall be provided at all times.

CONTRACTOR shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with traffic. The CONTRACTOR shall place and maintain in good condition, standard barricades at each end of the Project and at other locations where traffic is rerouted or blocked from using regular traffic lanes. Barricades and warning signs shall be in accordance with Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual.

Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features shall be placed and maintained by the CONTRACTOR who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.

Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in Division 1, neither explosives nor blasting shall be permitted on this Project.

3.2 Traffic Control

3.2.1 It shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to furnish, install, maintain and remove barricades, detour signs, warning signs, lights and all regulatory traffic control devices of the size and type specified, at locations indicated, or as directed or approved by the OWNER in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, (MUTCD), Part VI, Traffic Control for Street and Highway Construction and Maintenance Operations and the City of Austin Transportation

Criteria Manual. Upon phase completion, the Contractor shall immediately revise the temporary traffic devices to reflect the next phase or if the project is complete remove them from the public right of way.

3.2.2 Throughout the life of the Contract, all existing roads and Traffic Control devices included in the Work shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR to a condition, in the opinion of the OWNER, which is equal to or better than that which existed when Work commenced. Maintenance of existing roads and devices shall take priority over all other Work items and shall be subject to a seven-day-a-week, 24-hours-per-day time frame. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a smooth and safe riding surface for all vehicles along the route of this Project. This could include, but not be limited to, small cars, motorcycles, mopeds and bicycles. If the condition of the street surface deteriorates, for any reason, CONTRACTOR shall take necessary steps to insure immediate restoration.

3.2.3 During construction of streets, drainage, and utility projects, if conditions of existing street surface require maintenance to upgrade from their state when the Work began, a separate pay item may be included in Bid. Otherwise, maintenance work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to various Bid items of this Contract.

3.2.4 In the event that CONTRACTOR fails, in opinion of OWNER, to maintain a smooth surface for public comfort, fails to provide ingress and egress to private property, and/or does not provide and maintain proper traffic control devices, OWNER may provide these services and deduct any cost thereof, including overtime and administrative expenses, from all estimates thereafter due the CONTRACTOR. Such action by the OWNER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his liability to protect the public at construction site. Owner may also assess an investigation fee, as established by separate Fee Ordinance, for violations resulting in more than one deficiency report issued to Contractor.

3.2.5 A permit must be obtained from Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), prior to Work being performed on state highway routes passing through the City.

3.2.6 CONTRACTOR shall notify the Owner's Representative, Police Department, Fire Department, EMS, and Right of Way Management Division at least seven Calendar Days in advance of beginning proposed Work, with intention to close or partially block any street or any part thereof, or of any construction affecting free flow of traffic. The CONTRACTOR shall plan and adequately provide barricades and warning devices. The same parties shall be notified when normal traffic flow is restored.

3.2.7 Should the CONTRACTOR, in his operations, reduce an existing two-way roadway to less than 20 feet in width, CONTRACTOR shall provide a route through or around the narrowed area as approved by Owner or E/A.

3.2.8 The CONTRACTOR's Flaggers shall be required any time it is necessary for the CONTRACTOR's equipment to move into or across an open traffic lane, or at other such times as directed by the Owner's Representative. A flagger shall be utilized to aid exit of hauling equipment from open traffic lanes to the Work area, and entry of hauling equipment from Work area to open traffic lanes. Flaggers shall be dressed and conduct operations in accordance with Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and the Transportation Criteria Manual. Flagging operations shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

3.2.9 The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall confine their activities to the immediate area of the construction site and provide the following:

a. Appropriate temporary fences, barricades, and/or Metal Beam Guard Fence if required, for site work involving excavation, utility extensions, remote

construction work or other circumstances involving safety of public or protection of the work in progress.

b. Warning lights at open trenches, excavations, etc., during hours from dusk to dawn each day. Protection of structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities immediately adjacent to excavations, from damages caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards.

3.3 Spoil Disposal

CONTRACTOR may make other arrangements for spoil disposal subject to E/A evaluation of the CONTRACTOR-supplied proof that the Owner(s) of the proposed site(s) has a valid fill permit issued by the appropriate governmental agency. Finally, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a haul route plan including a map of the proposed route(s) for the E/A and Owner's approval.

3.4 Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs

It shall be responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to remove, preserve and reset, as required, Street Marker and Traffic Control Signs that are within construction limits to the line and heights as described in Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices before any sidewalks or street excavation is begun. Signs shall not be laid on the ground. No payment will be made for this work but shall be considered subsidiary to the various Bid items. Traffic Sign Activity Section of the Transportation Department (457-4850) shall be notified a minimum of five Working Days prior to completion of the Project so that signs may be checked for damage. Any damage to signs or posts shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

3.5 Burning Permit

Open burning within City limits will not be allowed. Trench burning shall require a permit from the Fire Marshal. Burning permits outside City limits shall be obtained from the appropriate authority.

The CONTRACTOR shall secure and pay for all burning permits.

3.6 Driveways

Unless otherwise indicated, the approach grade of existing driveways shall be modified as indicated and as directed by the Owner's Representative. The OWNER will contact property owners whose driveways require grade modification beyond street right-of-way and the OWNER will obtain their concurrence for approach grade modification. Within the right-of-way, all driveways shall be replaced with concrete driveways. Outside the right-of-way, when approach grade modifications are required, flexible base shall be placed by the CONTRACTOR to resurface existing dirt or gravel driveways; asphalt and concrete drives shall be replaced in kind by the CONTRACTOR. Excavation, Flexible Base, Portland Cement Concrete and Asphaltic Concrete, used for driveways as prescribed above shall not be measured for payment but shall be considered subsidiary to various Bid items in the Contract unless payment is included as a separate Contract pay item.

3.7 Removal or Relocation of Fences and Sprinkler Systems

Removal or relocation of privately owned fences and sprinkler systems not specified in Bid, and within public right-of-way is the primary responsibility of the property owner. OWNER will cause property owners to be aware of any known conflicts and encourage them to make desired adjustments in advance of construction. In the event the property owner does not, or will not, make adjustments necessary for construction of improvements to be made under this Contract, CONTRACTOR, after receiving written approval from the OWNER, shall remove those portions that interfere with the Work, as follows:

3.7.1 Fences shall be disassembled, by hand, into hand manageable sizes and placed on the private property.

3.7.2 For sprinkler systems, the CONTRACTOR, after assuring that electrical and/or mechanical controls are disconnected, shall remove sprinkler heads, valves, controls, and any other miscellaneous items, including distribution pipe, or wire, saw cut from the system. The CONTRACTOR shall present these materials to the property owner. Where piping is cut, the pipe shall be permanently capped or plugged, unless otherwise directed by the OWNER.

Work for removal or relocation of fences and sprinkler systems shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the various Bid items.

End

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The following documents are a part of this section:

All documents in Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract.

Other sections of Division 1 - General Requirements apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION AND INTENT OF THE WORK

No asbestos containing material (ACM) shall be brought onto the Project site, and/or incorporated into the Project construction without the written consent of the OWNER. Any asbestos containing material found at any time including after contract completion, to have been brought onto the site or incorporated into the Project construction by the CONTRACTOR, or any Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors or Suppliers, shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the then current governmental regulatory standards.

All costs associated with the inspection, sampling, testing, removal and disposal of ACM as described above shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

ASBESTOS: The asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite) cummingtonite-grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite, actinolite and tremolite.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM): Any material containing more than one percent (1%) by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIAL (ACBM): Any material used in the construction of, or incorporated into the construction of, any building that contains more than one percent (1%) by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types.

MSDS: A material safety data sheet (MSDS) is a form containing data regarding the properties of component substances that comprise a manufactured product. They are a basic hazard communication tool that gives details on chemical and physical dangers, safety procedures, and emergency responses for chemicals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PROHIBITION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

The E/A has been instructed to not permit any asbestos containing materials to be specified, requested or approved for use in conjunction with this Project.

The E/A has signed the following:

A. 01900A Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A, Prior to Design): stating that the Engineer/Architect shall not specify, request or approve any ACM in this Project without prior written approval of OWNER.

B. 01900B Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A, After Design): stating that the Engineer/Architect has not specified, requested or approved any ACM in this

Project without the prior written approval of the OWNER, and that any ACM allowed in this Project is identified in the Statements.

These Statements are included in the Construction Documents.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS PROHIBITED FROM SITE

No asbestos containing materials will be permitted as part of the Project construction. The following list is intended to be used as a general guide to show which types of materials are suspected to contain asbestos:

Cement Pipes
Cement Wallboard
Cement Siding
Asphalt Floor Tile
Vinyl Floor Tile
Vinyl Sheet Flooring/vinyl wall coverings
Flooring Backing
Construction Mastics (floor tile, carpet, ceiling tile, etc.)
Acoustical Plaster
Decorative Plaster / stucco
Textured Paintings/Coatings
Ceiling Tiles and Lay-in Panels
Spray-Applied Insulation
Blown-in Insulation
Fireproofing Materials
Taping Compounds (thermal)
Packing Materials (for wall/floor penetrations)
High Temperature Gaskets
Laboratory Gloves
Fire Blankets
Fire Curtains
Elevator Equipment Panels

Elevator Brake Shoes
HVAC Duct Insulation
Boiler Insulation
Breeching Insulation
Ductwork Flexible Fabric Connections
Cooling Towers
Pipe Insulation (corrugated air-cell, block, etc.)
Heating and Electrical Ducts
Electrical Panel Partitions
Electric Cloth
Electric Wiring Insulation
Chalkboards
Roofing Shingles / tiles / membranes
Roofing Felt
Roof Coatings
Base Flashing
Thermal Paper Products
Fire Doors
Caulking/Putties
Adhesives / mastics
Wallboard
Joint Compounds

- Spackling Compounds
- Laboratory hoods/tabletops
- CMU block fill materials

If any of these suspect materials are specified for use on the Project, and if they do not have specific labelling identifying them as asbestos free, then the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER immediately. Laboratory analysis of the material by an OWNER-approved laboratory shall be performed at CONTRACTOR's expense in order to warrant that the material does not contain asbestos. A copy of the package labelling or results of laboratory testing must be provided to the OWNER prior to inclusion of the specified material during construction. Contractor's construction submittals must include MSDSs for all new materials used in construction of buildings, facilties and infrastructure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVITS

At the time that the CONTRACTOR signs the Agreement, they shall sign a Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Contractor Prior to Construction), Contract Document 00680. This Affidavit certifies that the CONTRACTOR agrees that they will not allow any asbestos containing materials to be incorporated into

the construction of the Project or allow any asbestos containing building materials on the site for which the OWNER has not given prior written approval.

Prior to final payment, the CONTRACTOR will provide to the OWNER a Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Contractor After Construction), Contract Document 00681. This Affidavit certifies that the CONTRACTOR did not allow asbestos containing materials to be incorporated into the construction or allowed any asbestos containing building materials on the site for which the OWNER of the Project did not give prior written approval.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS: When any asbestos containing materials are used on the Project, provide the following information:

A detailed description of the material containing the asbestos.

The type and percent of asbestos contained in the material.

The quantity of the materials used, including the square footage, or in the case of pipe insulation, the size and linear footage.

A drawing showing the exact location of any asbestos containing materials.

Final payment shall be withheld until the above described Affidavits, submittals and/or information are

END

CITY OF AUSTIN

STATEMENT OF NON-INCLUSION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ENGINEER/ARCHITECT PRIOR TO DESIGN

"My name is LUCIANO TAMAYO, hereinafter known as Authorized Representative.

"I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the ENGINEER of CITY OF AUSTIN hereinafter known as ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.

"I am fully competent to make this statement. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS ENGINEER/ARCHITECT has been selected to provide designs, to prepare the bid and construction documents, and to assist the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, during the construction of 301 W. 20TH DUCT BANK WR 184 189, located at W. 20TH STREET, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, and

"WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and
"WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project;
"THEREFORE the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT affirms that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, shall not knowingly specify, request, or approve for use in conjunction with the Project, any asbestos containing materials or any other materials defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.
2. Realizing that there might be materials required in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material cannot be obtained, the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT will do the following before specifying any asbestos containing material:
   A. Inform the OWNER's Project Manager for this Project, in writing, of any intent to specify asbestos containing materials.
   B. Receive written approval from the City of Austin Project Manager for the specifying of any asbestos containing materials.
   C. At the completion of the design phase, and before the OWNER receives any bids for this Project, provide to the Project Manager, in writing, the proposed location of any asbestos containing materials, the type of asbestos they contain, and the percent of asbestos by types.
3. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT states its understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the OWNER for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for inclusion in the Project, the OWNER shall look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER shall also look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON February 4th, 2020 personally appeared Luciano Tamayo and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing statement and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

Notary Public, State of Texas Betty Nguyen

Printed Name of Notary Betty Nguyen

My Commission Expires: 5/22/2023

BETTY NGUYEN
My Notary ID # 126121196
Expires May 22, 2023

01605A.00/110392

CITY OF AUSTIN

STATEMENT OF NON-INCLUSION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

ENGINEER/ARCHITECT AFTER DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

"My name is LUCIANO TAMAYO, hereinafter known as Authorized Representative.

"I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the ENGINEER of CITY OF AUSTIN hereinafter known as ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.

"I am fully competent to make this statement. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS ENGINEER/ARCHITECT has been selected to provide designs, to prepare the bid and construction documents, and to assist the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, during the construction of 301 W. 20TH DUCT BANK WR 184 189, located at W. 20TH STREET Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, and

"WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and
"WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project;
"THEREFORE the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT affirms that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, shall not knowingly specify, request, or approve for use in conjunction with the Project, any asbestos containing materials or any other materials defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.
2. The only exceptions to the above statement are the following materials that are required because a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material cannot be obtained. The inclusion of these materials has been approved by the OWNER's Project Manager for this Project.

   _____

   _____

   _____

   _____

3. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT states its understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the OWNER for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for inclusion in the Project, the OWNER shall look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER shall also look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON February 4th, 2020 personally appeared Luciano Tamayo and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing statement and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

BETTY NGUYEN
My Notary ID # 126121196
Expires May 22, 2023

Notary Public, State of Texas Betty Nguyen

Printed Name of Notary Betty Nguyen

My Commission Expires: 5/22/2023

01605B/110392

Item No. 101S
Preparing Right of Way

101S.1 Description

This item shall govern the preparation of the right of way for construction operations by removal and disposal of all obstructions from the right of way and from designated easements, where removal of such obstructions is not otherwise indicated as a separate pay item.

Such obstructions shall be considered to include, but not be limited to, remains of houses not completely removed by others, foundations, floor slabs, concrete, brick, lumber, plaster, cisterns, water wells, septic tanks and drain fields, basements; abandoned utility pipes, conduits, underground service station tanks, fences, retaining walls, outhouses, shacks and all other debris.

This item shall also include, but not be limited to, the removal of trees, stumps, roots, bushes, shrubs, curb and gutter, driveways, paved parking areas, miscellaneous stone, brick, sidewalks, drainage structures, manholes, inlets, abandoned railroad tracks, scrap iron, and all rubbish and debris whether above or below ground. Care should be taken to identify and protect existing infrastructure.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

101S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A permit when utility adjustments are made in the right-of-way, and

B. A plan for removal and deposition of all non-salvageable materials and debris.

101S.3 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of this work, all required erosion controls and tree protection measures indicated on the Drawings shall be in place. The existing utilities shall be located and protected as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions" and/or as specified on the Drawings. A permit shall be required when utility adjustments are to be made in preparation for construction in the right-of-way, as specified in Section 5.2.0 of the City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual.

Areas within the construction limits shall be cleared of all obstructions, abandoned structures, and other items as defined above. All vegetation, except trees or shrubs indicated for preservation, shall also be removed. Trees and shrubs, which are scheduled for preservation, shall be carefully trimmed as directed and shall be protected from scarring, barking or other injuries during construction operations in accordance with Item No. 610S, " Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation". All exposed cuts over 2 inches

(50 millimeters) in diameter, exposed ends of pruned limbs or scarred bark shall be treated with an approved asphalt material within 24 hours of the pruning or injury.

Construction equipment shall not be operated nor construction materials stockpiled under the canopies of trees, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or specified in the Contract Documents. Excavation or embankment materials shall not be placed within the drip line of trees until tree wells are constructed.

Culverts, storm sewers, manholes and inlets shall be removed in proper sequence for maintenance of traffic and drainage.

Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or Contract Documents, all underground obstructions, stumps and roots shall be removed to the following depths:

1. In areas to receive 6 inches (150 mm) or more embankment, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.
2. In areas to receive less than 6 inches (150 mm) of embankment, a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of embankment, structure or excavation.
3. In areas to be excavated a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of the embankment, structure or excavation.
4. In all other areas, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.

Holes remaining after removal of all obstructions, objectionable material, trees, stumps, etc. shall be backfilled with select embankment material and compacted by approved methods.

When a utility in service conflicts with the construction, it shall be modified as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions" and/or as specified on the Drawings.

Where an abandoned underground piped utility is found, it shall be cut and plugged with 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete (in accordance with Specification Item 403S, “Concrete for Structures”) brick and mortar (in accordance with Specification Item 506S, “Manholes”) or a precast stopper grouted in place.

Material to be removed will be designated as salvageable or non-salvageable by the Engineer or designated representative prior to removal from the construction site by the Contractor. All material, which is located within the public right-of-way and is declared by the Engineer as salvageable, will remain the property of the City of Austin and will be stored at the site or loaded on city trucks as directed by the Engineer. All non-salvageable materials and debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site and deposited at a permitted disposal site.

101S.4 Measurement

The preparation of right of way for new construction, when included in the contract as a pay item, will be measured by the acre (hectare: 1 hectare equals 2.471 acres), 100 foot (100 feet equals 30.5 meters) stations or lump sum, regardless of the width of the right of way.

Measurement for payment will be made only on areas indicated and classified as "Preparing Right of Way".

101S.5 Payment

The work and material presented herein will not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used unless specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form. When included for payment, it shall be paid for at the contract bid price for "Preparing Right of Way". This price shall include full compensation for work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment, when included as a contract pay item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 101S-A:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per Acre.
Pay Item No. 101S-B:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per 100 foot Station.
Pay Item No. 101S-C:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per Lump Sum.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 101S, “PREPARING RIGHT-OF-WAY”

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00700	General Conditions

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Right-of-Way

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 506S	Manholes
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

Item No. 315S
Milling Asphaltic Concrete Pavement and Non-Portland Cement Concrete Bases

315S.1 Description

This item shall govern for the planing or the planing and texturing of existing asphaltic concrete pavement, asphalt stabilized and other non Portland cement Concrete base to depths indicated at the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The item shall also include removal, and disposal or salvage/stockpiling the milled materials at the locations designated by the Engineer or designated representative.

When shown on the Drawings, the salvaged asphaltic concrete pavement and/or stabilized base, including any accompanying surface treatment, plant mix seal and micro-surfacing, may be allowed or required for use in other construction items of this project

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

315S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Characteristics (i.e. manufacturer, power, stability, speed, etc.) and capabilities (depth of cut, dust control, etc.) of the proposed milling equipment.

B. Proposed plan for grade reference, control point spacing and support system.

C. Proposed dust control plans including proposed equipment (type street sweeper, loader, water trucks, sprayers, etc.).

315S.3 Equipment

The equipment for removing the pavement surface shall be a power operated planing machine or grinder with a minimum 2 feet (1.8 meter) cutting width. For detail work and cutting widths less than 2 feet (1.8 meter), equipment with less than 2 feet (1.8 meter) cutting width shall be allowed. The equipment shall be self-propelled with sufficient power, traction and stability to maintain accurate depth of cut and slope. The equipment shall be capable of removing in one pass, asphaltic concrete pavement of a thickness of 1 inch and any required thickness less than 1 inch (25 millimeters) in a minimum 3 foot (0.9 meters) width. Machines capable of removing, in one pass, a depth greater than 1 inch (25 millimeters) will be permitted.

The grade reference used by the Contractor may be of any type approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Control points, if required by the Drawings, shall be set at intervals not to exceed 50 feet (15 meters). The Contractor shall set the grade reference from the control points. The grade reference shall have sufficient support so that the maximum deflection shall not exceed two millimeters (1/16 inch) between supports.

The machine shall have a manual system providing for uniformly varying the depth of cut while the machine is in motion, thereby making it possible to cut flush to all inlets, manholes, or other obstructions within the paved area. The speed of the machine shall be variable in order to leave the desired grid pattern as specified in sections 315S.4 and 315S.5.

The machine shall be equipped with an integral loading and reclaiming means to immediately remove material being cut from the surface of the roadway and discharge the cuttings into a truck, all in one operation. The machine shall be equipped with means to control dust created by the cutting action. Adequate backup equipment (mechanical street sweepers, loaders, water truck, sprayers, brooms etc.) and personnel will also be provided to keep flying dust to a minimum and to insure that all cuttings are removed from the street surface daily. Stockpiling of planed material will not be permitted on the project site.

Various machines may be permitted to make trial runs to demonstrate the capabilities of that machine and to determine the acceptability of that machine to the Engineer or designated representative. Any machine that is incapable, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, of meeting these requirements will not be permitted.

315S.4 Construction Methods

A. General.

The pavement surface shall be removed for the length, depth and width and to the typical section shown on the Drawings, and to the lines and grades established by the Engineer or designated representative. The planed surface shall provide a satisfactory riding surface free from gouges, continuous longitudinal grooves, ridges, oil film and other imperfections and shall have a uniform textured appearance.

When an existing asphaltic concrete pavement overlay is to be removed from an underlying Portland cement concrete pavement, all of the asphaltic concrete pavement shall be removed, leaving a uniform surface of Portland cement concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

B. Surface Milling.

Surface milling shall be taken to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm) or deeper as may be dictated by delamination of asphalt layers during the milling operation, to a depth of 1 inch (25 millimeters) below the lip gutter transitioning to the existing surface in 3 feet (0.9 meter) or as indicated on the Drawings for resurfacing operations. The pavement surface shall be removed to the appropriate milling depths around all castings within the area to be milled. When milling is used for leveling without the addition of asphalt, the milled surface shall be free of ridges deeper than 3/16 inch (5 millimeters).

Pavement, which is adjacent to steep curbs, inlets, manholes or other obstructions and that is not removed by the planing machine, shall be removed by other methods, acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative.

The pavement and curb surfaces shall be swept with a street sweeper or other sweeping equipment approved by the Engineer or designated representative to remove all debris leaving a clean and presentable condition.

C. Edge Milling.

Edge milling at the gutter lip shall be taken to a minimum depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the overlay thickness and shall transition to the existing surface in a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters).

D. Spot Milling.

Milling for spot repairs shall be completed in successive passes to the depth specified. Ramping for spot repairs shall be minimized. "Transition milling required at the beginning and ending of the overlay shall be taken to a minimum depth of the overlay thickness and transition to the existing surface for the length specified in the plans.

E. Miscellaneous.

Unless otherwise specified, the milling material shall remain the property of the Contractor. Temporary stockpiling shall not be permitted on site. Temporary pavement markings shall conform to Item No. 864S, "Abbreviated Pavement Markings".

315S.5 Surface Texture (Temporary Traffic Only)

In those areas where traffic will temporarily be permitted, the texture produced shall be a grid pattern or any other pattern with discontinuous longitudinal striations that will provide, in the opinion of the Engineer, a satisfactory riding surface.

When the planed pavement will not be overlaid, the minimum texture depth resulting from the number of measurements directed by the Engineer shall not be less than 3/64 inch (1.25 millimeters), unless specified otherwise on the Drawings. When these texture requirements are not met, the Contractor shall cease operations until the Engineer is satisfied that changes in the texturing procedures will produce an acceptable texture.

The Contractor shall take care to prevent damage to armor joints, sealed expansion joints and/or other appurtenances.

The surface of the pavement, after planing, shall have a smooth riding quality and shall be true to the established line, grade and cross section.

315S.6 Measurement

Work prescribed by this item will be measured by the square yard (square meter: 1 square meter equals 1.196 square yards) of surface area for actual quantities based on the neat dimensions indicated for surface and transition milling, spot repairs and edge milling to the specified width. Ramping for spot repairs shall not be measured for payment. Surface milling for spot repairs shall be included in the unit price bid for the spot milling area measured.

Measurement will be made only one time regardless of the number of passes required by the machine to secure the depth desired.

315S.7 Payment

The work performed in accordance with this item and measured as provided under "Measurement", will be paid for at the unit bid price per square yard for "Milling Asphaltic Concrete Paving and Non-Portland Cement Bases". The price shall include full compensation for removal of all materials to the depth shown; minimizing the dust escaping to the atmosphere; loading, hauling, unloading and satisfactorily storing or disposing of the material; and for all labor, tools, equipment, manipulation, temporary pavement markings and incidentals to complete the work, including mobilization of the milling machine.

No payment will be made for work done by any machine on a trial run to demonstrate its ability to meet this specification unless the work performed is acceptable under this specification.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 315S-A:	Surface Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-B:	Profile Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-C:	Transition Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-D:	Edge Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-E:	Spot Milling	Per Square Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item 315S "Milling Asphaltic Concrete"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 642S	Silt Fence (SF)
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 206S	Asphalt Stabilized Base
Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 306S	Prime Coat
Item No. 307S	Tack Coat
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 312S	Seal Coat
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 341S	Paving Fabric
Item No. 350S	Heating, Scarifying and Repaving

Item No. 351S Recycling Agent

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Specification Item 315S "Milling Asphaltic Concrete"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
1000S-10	Local Street Sections
1000S-11(1)	Residential and Neighborhood collector Street Sections
1000S-11(2)	Industrial and Collector Street Sections
1000S-12(1)	Primary Collector Street Sections
1000S-12(2)	Primary Arterial Street Sections
1000S-13(1)	Minor Arterial Street Sections (4 Lanes)
1000S-13(2)	Minor Arterial Street Sections- (4 Lanes divided)
1000S-14	Major Arterial Street

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction And Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 300	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item 301	Asphalt Antistripping Agents
Item 310	Prime Coat (Cutback Asphaltic Materials)
Item 314	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item 345	Asphalt Stabilized Base (Plant Mixed)
Item 354	Planing and/or Texturing Pavement

Item No. 340S
Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

340S.1 Description

This item shall govern base, level up, and pavement surface courses composed of a compacted mixture of aggregate and asphaltic cement mixed hot in a mixing plant. The hot mix asphaltic (HMA) concrete pavement shall be constructed on a previously completed and approved subgrade, subbase material, base material, concrete slab or existing pavement.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

340S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A mix design submittal including the plant corrected Job Mix Formula (JMF) for the hot mix asphaltic concrete,
B. Certification that the aggregate materials meet appropriate quality requirements.
C. Particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on all aggregate materials.
D. Certification that the asphalt cement for paving materials meet appropriate quality requirements.

340S.3 Materials

The Contractor shall furnish materials to meet the requirements specified herein and shall be solely responsible for the quality and consistency of the product delivered to the Project.

A. Aggregate: The aggregate shall be composed of coarse aggregate, a fine aggregate and, if required or allowed, mineral filler and reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). RAP use will be allowed in all base course mixtures except as specifically excluded herein, in the Contract Documents or on the Drawings, provided no more than 20% RAP is used.

   RAP use will not be permitted in pavement surface courses.

   Aggregates shall meet the quality requirements of Table 1 and other requirements as specified herein. The aggregate contained in RAP will not be required to meet Table 1 requirements unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

   1. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate is defined as that part of the aggregate retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve and shall consist of clean, tough, durable fragments of crushed stone or crushed gravel of uniform quality throughout.

      Gravel from each source shall be crushed to the extent that it has a minimum of 85% of the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve with two or more mechanically induced crushed faces as determined by TxDOT Test Method TEX-460-A (Part I). The material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve must be the produced from crushing aggregate that was originally retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

   2. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): RAP is defined as a salvaged, milled, pulverized, broken or crushed asphaltic pavement. The RAP to be used in the mix shall be crushed or broken to the extent that 100 percent will pass the 2-inch (50 mm) sieve.

The RAP shall be stockpiled in such a manner that assures that it will not become contaminated by dirt or other objectionable materials. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, stockpiled, crushed RAP must not exhibit a decantation more than 5 percent or a plasticity index more than 8, when tested in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-406-A, Part I, or Test Method Tex-106-E, respectively.

3. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate is defined as that part of the aggregate passing the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve and shall be of uniform quality throughout. A maximum of 15 percent of the total aggregate may be field sand or other uncrushed fine aggregate.

   Screenings shall be supplied from sources whose coarse aggregate meets the abrasion and magnesium sulfate soundness loss requirements shown in Table 1.

   a) Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, stone screenings, which are the product of a rock crushing operation, are required and shall meet the following gradation requirements when tested in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-200-F, Part I.

Material	Percent by Weight (Mass)
Passing 3/8 inch (9.50 mm) sieve	100
Passing No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve	70-100
Passing No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	0-15

   b) Crushed gravel screenings may be used with, or in lieu of, stone screenings only when indicated on the Drawings. Crushed gravel screenings must be the product of crushing aggregate that was originally retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and must meet the gradation for stone screenings shown above.

4) Mineral Filler: Mineral filler shall consist of thoroughly dried stone dust, Portland cement, fly ash, lime or other mineral dust approved by the Engineer or designated representative. The mineral filler shall be free from foreign matter.

   Portland cement manufactured in a cement kiln fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

   Fly ash obtained from a source using a process fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

   The addition of baghouse fines or other collected fines will be permitted if the mixture quality is not adversely affected in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative. In no case shall the amount of material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve exceed the tolerances of the job-mix formula or the master gradation limits.

   When tested by TEX-200-F (Part I or Part III, as applicable), the mineral filler shall meet the following gradation requirements. Baghouse fines are not required to meet the gradation requirements.

Material	Percent by Weight (mass)
Passing No. 30 (600 µm) Sieve	95 - 100
Passing No. 80 (187.5 µm) Sieve, not less than	75
Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve, not less than	55

TABLE 1: AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS *

Requirement	Test Method	Amount
COARSE AGGREGATE		
Deleterious Material, percent, maximum	Tex-217-F, I	1.5
Decantation, percent, maximum	Tex-217-F, II	1.5
Los Angeles Abrasion, percent, maximum	Tex-410-A	40
Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Loss 5 cycle, percent, maximum	Tex-410-A	30
FINE AGGREGATE		
Linear Shrinkage, maximum	Tex-107-E, II	3
COMBINED AGGREGATES		
Sand Equivalent Value, minimum	Tex-203-F	45

***** - Aggregates, without added mineral filler or additives, combined as used in the job-mix formula (Plant Corrected).

B. Asphaltic Material

1. Paving Mixture. Asphalt cement for the paving mixture shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 301S, "Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions", for AC-20 or PG64-22, Styrene (SBS) Modified Asphalt Cement, AC-SBS Blend AC-45P or PG76-22S, unless otherwise indicated in the Project Documents.

2. Tack Coat: Tack Coat shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 307S, "Tack Coat".

C. Additives: Additives to facilitate mixing and/or improve the quality of the asphaltic mixture or tack coat may be used with the authorization of the Engineer or designated representative. The Contractor may choose to use either lime or a liquid anti-stripping agent to reduce moisture susceptibility of the aggregate.

340S.4 Paving Mixtures

An asphalt mixture design is developed by a laboratory process, which includes the determination of the quality and quantity of the asphalt cement and the individual aggregates, and the testing of the combined mixture (Laboratory Design). The Laboratory Design is subsequently revised to produce an appropriate job mix formula.

The job mix formula (JMF) lists the quantity of each component to be used in the mix after the laboratory design has been adjusted by running it through a particular plant (i.e. the mix design is Plant Corrected). The JMF will be the standard to which the Acceptance Plan will be applied. The JMF of one drum or batching unit shall not be used for another unit.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer on forms provided by the Engineer or designated representative, an asphalt mixture design reviewed, signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas or certified by a TxDOT Level II Certified

Asphalt Technician. An asphalt mixture design shall be submitted for a comprehensive review every two (2) years. Mix designs older than one year will not be accepted without a review of current test data of the proposed materials and current mix design to ensure that the materials meet specification requirements.

The JMF (Plant Corrected) shall be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative on a form provided by the Engineer through the Construction Inspector or Project Manager of the Project for review, for each individual Project, a minimum of three (3) working days before the mixture is to be placed. Under no circumstances will a mixture be placed before its use is reviewed and approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

Performance of the mix design shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor.

A. Mixture Design: The mix shall be designed in accordance with TxDOT Construction Bulletin C-14 and Test Method Tex-204-F to conform with the requirements herein. The master grading limits of the appropriate type and the JMF will be plotted on a graduated chart with sieve sizes raised to the 0.45 power and will be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative with the asphalt mixture design.

   The Bulk Specific Gravity of aggregates in RAP will be determined on extracted aggregates.

B. Types: The blend of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, and mineral filler, if allowed, that is established by TxDOT Test Method Tex-200-F, Dry Sieve Analysis, shall conform to the master gradation shown in Table 2 for the type of specified mixture. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) will be determined as a mixture design requirement only, in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-207-F, and shall not be less than the value indicated in Table 2.

TABLE 2: Master Grading - Percent Passing by Weight (Mass) or Volume

Sieve Size US (SI)	Type A Coarse Base	Type B Fine Base	Type C Coarse Surface	Type D Fine Surface	Type F Fine Mixture
1-1/2" (37.5 mm)	100				
1-1/4" " (31 mm)	95-100				
1" (25 mm)		100			
7/8" (22 mm)	70-90	95-100	100		
5/8 (15.5 mm)"		75-95	95-100		
1/2" (12.5 mm)	50-70			100	
3/8" (9.5 mm)		60-80	70-85	85-100	100
1/4" (6.25 mm)					95-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-50	40-60	43-63	50-70	
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	20-34	27-40	30-40	32-42	32-42
No. 40 (425 µm)	5-20	10-25	10-25	11-26	9-24
No. 80 (187.5 µm)	2-12	3-13	3-13	4-14	3-13
No. 200 (75 µm)	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*
VMA % minimum	11	12	13	14	15
Rec. Min. Lift	3" (75 mm)	2" (50 mm)	1-3/4" (45 mm)	1" (25 mm)	3/4" (20 mm)

C. Tolerances: Fluctuations in the aggregate gradation and asphalt content of the Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall not vary by more than the following criteria but the aggregate gradation shall be limited to the range of the master gradation as established by TEX-210-F.

SIEVES	Percent By Weight (Mass)
2" " (50 mm) Sieve through No. 10 " (2.00 mm) Sieve	±5.0
No. 40 (425 µm) through No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve	± 3.0
Asphalt Content	±0.5

D. Stability and Density: The mixture shall be designed at or near optimum density, as indicated on the Drawings, to conform to the following percent of Maximum Theoretical Density as measured by TxDOT Test Method TEX-227-F and Stability conforming to TxDOT Test Method TEX-208-F. The laboratory mixture shall be molded in accordance with TxDOT Test Method TEX-206-F and the Bulk Specific Gravity determined in accordance with TxDOT Test Method TEX-207-F.

	Optimum Laboratory Density (%)	Laboratory Density (%) Min.	Laboratory Density (%) Max.	Stability
Local Streets Surface Courses	96	94.5	97.5	35 Min.
Collectors & Arterials Surface Courses	96	94.5	97.5	40-60
All Base Courses	96	94.5	97.5	35 Min.

E. Job Mix Formula Field Adjustments: The Contractor shall produce a mixture of uniform composition closely conforming to the reviewed JMF, that falls within the limits of the tolerances given above and the Acceptance Plan.

If it is determined by the City of Austin that adjustments to the JMF are necessary to achieve the specified requirements, the Engineer or designated representative may allow adjustments of the JMF within the following limits without a laboratory redesign of the mixture. The adjusted JMF shall not exceed the master grading criteria for the type of mixture specified. The proposed JMF adjustments shall not exceed 5 percent on any one sieve, ½-inch (12.5 mm) size and larger, or 3 percent on the sieve size below the 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) sieve of the JMF (Plant Corrected) reviewed for the Project.

When the proposed adjustments exceed either the 5 or 3 percent limits, and the Engineer or designated representative determines that the impact of these changes may adversely affect pavement performance, a new laboratory mixture design will be required.

The asphalt content may be adjusted with the concurrence of the Engineer or designated representative to maintain desirable laboratory density near the optimum value while achieving other mix requirements. However, increasing the asphalt content of the mixture in order to reduce pavement air voids will not be allowed. Also, if the percent air voids is determined to be less than 4 percent, adjustments shall be made to the plant production by the Contractor, within the tolerances as outlined above, so that an adequate air void level is attained.

340S.5 Equipment

The trucks that deliver the hot mix asphalt concrete material to the project shall be of sufficient number to insure a continuous paving operation. All equipment used for the production, placement and compaction of the mixture shall be maintained in good repair and operating

conditions to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. All equipment shall be made available for inspection. If the Engineer or designated representative expresses concern about the condition of any equipment, it shall not be used until it is repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

A. Mixing Plants: Plants may be of the weigh-batch type, the modified weigh-batch type or drum-mix type equipped with suitable material conveyers, power units, mixing equipment, aggregate proportioning devices, dryers, bins, dust collectors and sensing and recording devices as appropriate for the mixing plant type. The mixing plants shall meet the requirements specified in Section 340.4, 'Equipment' of TxDOT Specification Item No. 340, "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

B. Spreading and Finishing Paving Machine: The paving machine shall be self-propelled and equipped with a heated compacting screed capable of producing a finish surface meeting the requirements of the street cross-section indicated on the Drawings and all surface criteria. Extensions to the screed shall have the same heating and compacting capabilities as the primary unit, except for use on variable depth tapered areas and/or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

   The paving machine shall be equipped with an approved automatic dual longitudinal screed control system and an automatic transverse screed control system. The longitudinal controls shall be capable of operating from any longitudinal grade reference including a string line, ski, mobile string line or matching shoe. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, the Contractor may use any one of these grade references. The selected grade reference equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition by personnel trained in the use of the specific type of equipment.

   The Contractor shall furnish all labor and equipment required for establishing and maintaining appropriate grade reference.

C. Rollers: The Contractor shall select rollers conforming to Item 230S, "Rolling (Flat Wheel)" and Item 232S, "Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)". Rollers that do not conform to these requirements shall be immediately removed from the Project.

D. Motor Grader: A self-propelled power motor grader may only be used, when its use is approved by the Engineer or designated representative. It shall have a blade of not less than 12 feet (3.66 meters) and a wheelbase of not less than 16 feet (4.88 meters). Smaller graders may be used for small irregular areas when approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Material Transfer Equipment: Equipment for transferring the HMA mixture from the hauling units or the roadbed to the spreading and finishing machine will be allowed unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

   Windrow pick-up equipment, if permitted by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be constructed in such a manner that substantially all of the HMA mixture deposited on the roadbed is picked up and loaded into the spreading and finishing machine. The HMA mixture shall not be contaminated with foreign material. The loading equipment shall be designed so that it does not interfere with the spreading and finishing machine in obtaining the required line, grade and surface without resorting to hand finishing.

F. Straightedges and Templates: The Contractor shall provide a ten-foot (3.05 meter) straightedge acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative for surface testing. Satisfactory templates shall be provided as required by the Engineer or designated representative.

340S.6 Stockpiling Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stockpiled to facilitate blending. When the aggregate is not stockpiled on a hard, non-contaminant base, the bottom six-inch (150 mm) depth of the stockpiles shall not be used in asphaltic mixtures. Where space is limited at the plant site, the aggregate stockpiles shall be separated by walls or other appropriate barriers.

Aggregates shall be stockpiled and handled in a manner that will insure minimization of segregation and contamination. Aggregate and RAP stockpiles shall only contain material from a single source.

340S.7 Mixture Temperature

The Contractor shall select a target temperature for discharge of the HMA mixture from the mixer between 250°F (120°C) and 350°F (176°C) that is suitable to weather and Project conditions. The target temperature shall be reported to the Engineer or designated representative daily and recorded in the Daily Progress Report. The HMA mixture temperature shall not vary by more than 25°F (14°C) from the target temperature for discharge from the mixer. HMA mixtures that are discharged from the mixer at a temperature exceeding 360°F (182°C) or a temperature more than 50°F (28°C) below the target temperature shall not be accepted and shall not be placed on the Project.

340S.8 Mixture Storage

A surge-storage system may be used to minimize production interruptions during a normal day of operation. When approved by the Engineer or designated representative, overnight storage of HMA mixture in insulated storage bins may be used provided that material temperature and physical properties of the HMA mixture are not adversely affected. HMA mixtures that include hardened lumps shall not be used. Stored HMA mixtures shall not be exempt from any requirements provided in this specification.

When a surge-storage system is used, it shall be equipped with a device such as a gob hopper or other device approved by the Engineer or designated representative to prevent segregation in the surge-storage bin.

340S.9 Mixture Moisture Content

Hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures produced from any plant shall not have a moisture content in excess of 1 percent by weight (mass) when discharged from the mixer. The moisture content shall be determined in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-212-F, Part II, except that the sample shall be left in the oven a total of not less than four (4) hours.

340S10 Construction Methods

A General: The Contractor shall be responsible for the production, transportation, placement and compaction of the specified HMA paving mixture to the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall also be responsible for providing a safe environment for inspection personnel to inspect the equipment and to acquire samples.

All hot mix asphalt concrete pavement surface courses shall be placed with a spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine only. All hot mix asphalt concrete pavement base layers with the possible exception of the first lift of the base layer shall also be placed with a

spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine. Longitudinal pavement joints shall be located under the proposed lane lines. Density tests shall be taken prior to opening to traffic.

The first lift of a base layer may be placed with a motor grader if approved in advance by the Engineer or designated representative. The loose measure thickness of this first lift shall not exceed 6 inches (150 mm). If placed with a motor grader, the first lift shall achieve a minimum in-place relative density of 89% as determined by TxDOT test procedures TEX-207-F and TEX-227-F. All subsequent lifts should be placed with a spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine and shall be subject to the requirements of Section 340S.12, "Acceptance Plan". Density tests will be taken randomly to confirm compliance with the specification requirements.

For hot mix asphalt overlays, an automatic screed shall be used with outriggers.

Any material delivered to the Project that by visual inspection can reasonably be expected not to meet specification requirements (i.e. segregated or burned material, deficient or excess asphalt, low mixing temperature, visible contaminants, etc.), as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, shall not be used or left in place.

Equipment shall be inspected prior to use and, if found to be defective or in an operating condition that could potentially affect the quality of the finished pavement, as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, its use shall not be allowed. Leakage of fuels, oils, grease, hydraulic or brake fluids or other contaminants onto the prepared surface or newly-laid HMA layer will not be allowed and may require replacement of the affected pavement area.

The HMA paving mixture, when placed with a spreading and finishing machine, shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 50°F (10°C) and is falling, but it may be placed when the air temperature is above 40°F (4°C) and is rising.

The paving mixture, when used as a level-up course or when spread with a motor grader, shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 60°F (15°C) and is falling, but it may be placed when the air temperature is 50°F (10°C) and is rising. An HMA layer with a thickness of 1-1/2 inches (37.5 mm) and less shall not be placed when the temperature of the surface on which the layer is to be placed is below 50°F (10°C). The temperature shall be taken in a shaded area away from artificial heat.

Additional surface temperature requirements may be included in the Contract Documents or indicated on the Drawings.

Surfaces to be paved shall be finished, primed, cured, broomed and tacked, as appropriate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. If the surface on which the first course of the paving mixture is to be placed is a flexible base course, and a cut-back asphalt is to be used as a prime coat, the flexible base shall have been primed and cured a minimum of 24 hours before the paving mixture may be placed. The 24-hour restriction will not apply to a flexible base that has been primed with material other than a cutback. However, the surface on which the tack coat and/or paving mixture are to be placed shall be in a dry condition.

Pavement shall be opened to traffic as soon as possible after temporary pavement markings or permanent markings are in place as indicated on the Drawings) or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Construction traffic allowed on pavements open to the public will be subject to all laws governing traffic on streets and highways.

B. Tack Coat: The surface upon which the tack is to be placed shall be cleaned thoroughly to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. The surface shall be given a

uniform application of tack coat as governed by Standard Specification Item No. 307S, "Tack Coat". The tack coat shall be applied, as directed by the Engineer or designated representative, with an approved sprayer at a rate not to exceed 0.05 gallons per square yard. (0.225 liters per square meter) of surface area. Where the paving mixture will adhere to the surface on which it is to be placed without the use of a tack coat, the tack coat may be eliminated when approved by the Engineer or designated representative. All contact surfaces of curbs, castings and all structures and all joints shall be painted with a thin uniform application of tack coat.

During the application of tack coat, care shall be taken to prevent splattering of adjacent pavement, curb and gutter and structures. Before the Work can be accepted, all splatter shall be removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

C. Transporting Hot Mix Asphaltic (HMA) Concrete: The HMA mixture shall be hauled to the Work site in tight vehicles that were previously cleaned of all foreign material. Dispatching of the vehicles shall normally be arranged so that all material delivered is placed and all rolling completed during daylight hours. Nighttime paving may be allowed, when approved in advance by the Engineer or designated representative.

In cool weather or for long hauls, truck bodies containing the HMA mixture shall be covered.

If necessary, to prevent the HMA mixture from adhering to the truck body, the inside of the truck may be given a light coating of a release agent satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative.

D. HMA Placement: The HMA mixture shall be dumped and spread on the approved prepared surface with the spreading and finishing machine. When properly compacted, the finished pavement shall be smooth, of uniform texture and density and shall meet the requirements of the typical cross sections and the surface tests. In addition the placement of the HMA mixture shall be done without tearing, shoving, gouging or segregating the mixture and without producing streaks in the HMA layer.

Discharge of the HMA mixture into the finishing machine shall be controlled so that the spreading and finishing machine is not bounced or jarred and the required lines and grades shall be obtained without resorting to hand finishing except as permitted below in this Section.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, dumping of the HMA material in a windrow and then placing the HMA mixture in the finishing machine with windrow pick-up equipment will be permitted provided the temperature of the HMA mixture does not drop more than 50°F (28°C) below the target temperature before being placed by the finishing machine.

Under no circumstances will the HMA material be permitted to be dumped on or near the job site and then reloaded for hauling to the site of placement. Exceptions may be allowed if approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The windrow pick-up equipment shall be operated in such a manner that substantially all the mixture deposited on the roadbed or prepared surface is picked up and loaded into the finishing machine without contamination by foreign material. The windrow pick-up equipment will also be so operated that the finishing machine will obtain the required line, grade and surface without resorting to hand finishing. Any operation of the windrow pick-up equipment resulting in accumulation and subsequent shedding of accumulated material into the HMA mixture will not be permitted.

When approved by the Engineer or designated representative, level-up courses may be spread with a motor grader that meets the requirements of this specification item.

The spreading and finishing machine shall be operated at a uniform forward speed consistent with the plant production rate, hauling capability and roller train capacity to result in a continuous operation. Stopping of the spreading and finishing machine between trucks is to be held to a minimum. If, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, delivery of material is adversely affecting the condition of the HMA layer (excessive stopping of the spreading and finishing machine, loss of mixture temperature, etc.), the Engineer or designated representative may require paving operations to cease until acceptable methods are provided to minimize starting and stopping of the spreading and finishing machine.

The hopper gates of the spreading and finishing machine shall be adjusted to provide an adequate and consistent flow of material. This shall result in enough material being delivered to the augers so that they are operating approximately 85 percent of the time or more. The augers shall provide means to supply adequate flow of material to the center of the paver. Augers shall supply an adequate flow of material for the full width of the mat being placed, as approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Augers should be kept approximately one-half to three-quarters full of HMA mixture at all times during the paving operation.

When the HMA mixture is placed in a narrow strip along the edge of an existing pavement, or is used to level up small areas of an existing pavement or is placed in small irregular areas where the use of a finishing machine is not practical, the finishing machine may be eliminated when permitted by the Engineer or designated representative.

The paving material adjacent to castings and flush curb and gutter and structures shall be finished uniformly high so that when compacted, it will be slightly above but not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) above the edge of the casting or gutter lip.

Construction joints of successive courses of HMA material shall be offset at least 6 inches (150 mm). Longitudinal joints in the layer shall be placed to coincide with lane lines as directed the Engineer or designated representative. Transverse joints shall be offset a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 meters).

E. Compaction: The pavement layers/lifts shall be compacted thoroughly and uniformly to obtain the compaction and cross section meeting the requirements indicated on the Drawings and this specification item.

Regardless of the method used for compaction, all rolling to achieve specified density shall cease before the temperature of the HMA mixture drops below 175°F (80°C).

Rolling with a pneumatic tire roller shall be used to seal the surface. Rolling with a tandem or other steel-wheel roller shall be provided if required to iron out any roller marks. Surface sealing and removal of roller marks may be accomplished at HMA temperatures below 175°F (80°C).

Vibratory rollers shall not be allowed in the vibrating mode on layers with a plan thickness less than 1-1/2 inches (37.5 mm).

The motion of the rollers shall be slow enough to avoid other than usual initial displacement. If any displacement occurs, it shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

The roller shall not be allowed to stand on pavement, which has not been compacted to minimum density requirements. In order to prevent adhesion of the surface mixture to the steel-wheel rollers, the wheels shall be thoroughly moistened with water; however an excess

of water will not be allowed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the dropping of diesel, gasoline, oil, grease or other foreign matter on the pavement, either when the rollers are in operation or when standing.

The edges of the pavement along curbs, headers and similar structures, and all places not accessible to the roller, or in such positions as will not allow thorough compaction with the rollers, shall be thoroughly compacted with lightly oiled tamps.

Rolling with a trench roller will be required on widened areas, in trenches and other limited areas where satisfactory density cannot be obtained with the approved rollers.

340S.11 Sampling and Testing

The HMA mixture shall be tested daily at the Project site for conformance to specification requirements. The Engineer or designated representative shall utilize a random selection method to determine sample locations based on the Contractor's anticipated production. Each day's anticipated production shall be divided into three (3) essentially equal single-pass, sub-area lots. Each day's sample locations shall be equally distributed over the three (3) sub-areas. If, due to the weather or plant malfunctions, the Contractor’s daily-anticipated production is not attained, the random locations will not be recalculated. Also, no more than one location of the three (3) sub-areas shall be located in an irregular shaped area such as a cul-de-sac.

Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or designated representative, a minimum of three bag samples and three correlating 6-inch (150-mm) cores will be obtained from each day's production.

Bag samples shall be taken during lay-down operations. The primary sampling point for the bag samples shall be from the windrow if a windrow elevator is used. If a windrow elevator is not used, the sample shall be taken from the middle of the paving machine hopper. This sampling location will require a stoppage in the paving operation in order for the Inspector to safely secure a sample from the hopper.

One core shall be taken for every 2,000 single-pass square yards (1 675 single-pass square meters) with a minimum of three (3) cores for all projects. One core shall be taken at the same station and pass sampled for each of the bag samples. Cores shall be taken by the City’s laboratory within 48 hours of pavement laydown unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

For total areas of less than 500 square yards (420 square meters), a total of only two bag samples and two correlating cores will be obtained. If the Contractor desires additional testing, it shall be at its own entire expense.

The Engineer or designated representative may alter, increase or waive the testing schedule to ensure that the Work performed and the material used meet specification requirements. Acceptability of the completed pavement shall be based on the average of test results for the Project as defined in Section 340S.12, "Acceptance Plan" of this item.

Gradation, asphalt content and stability value of the HMA mixture shall be reported for each of the bag samples. The stability value reported for each of the bag samples shall be the average of three (3) tests per bag.

Pavement thickness and density shall be determined from 6-inch (150 mm) field cores. For each day's placement, density of cores for which no corresponding bag samples were taken shall be determined by using the average Maximum Theoretical Density of the day's three (3) bag samples or as may otherwise be determined by the Engineer or designated representative.

When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, test results appear unrepresentative, additional testing may be authorized. The retesting will be at the expense of the Contractor and the results of the retesting shall be averaged with the results of the original testing. If the results of retesting indicate that the original test results were erroneous, the original test results will be discarded. In the instance of erroneous original test results the subsequent first set of retests will be at the expense of the City of Austin.

Pavements with low-density results may be recored; but the pavement shall not receive any additional compactive effort.

Pavements that will not or cannot be cored within 48 hours shall be closed to both public and construction traffic.

340S.12 Acceptance Plan

For the purpose of the Acceptance Plan only, the "Paving Project" of each of the specified mixture types shall be defined by the Engineer or designated representative before the paving operation begins

Considerations for defining the Paving Project shall include paving operations staged due to traffic considerations, pavement structural section (i.e. with varying layer thicknesses), time required for paving, changes to the Job Mix Formula, phasing of large projects, or other factors affecting the consistency in the production, lay-down/compaction, use of completed portions, and/or aging of in-place material.

Acceptability of the completed pavement structure for a Paving Project shall be based on all daily averages of three test results and when approved by the Engineer or designated representative the overall average of all test results for each of the mixture/layer types specified on the Drawings.

Pay adjustments for two or more acceptance factors shall be accumulative. Pay adjustments of 100% unit price reduction shall require removal and replacement of the Work. Replacement materials shall be subject to all requirements of this specification. Alternatively, the Engineer or designated representative may allow the Work to remain in place without payment provided that the Work is warranted for an extended period under conditions as determined by the Engineer or designated representative. The decision of the Engineer or designated representative related to the removal and replacement of the Work shall be the final authority.

A. Non-Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors:

1 Surface Characteristics: Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative, all pavements shall be tested for smoothness. Surfaces shall be tested with a 10-foot (3.05 meter) straightedge parallel to the roadway centerline and perpendicular to the centerline on flat, cross-slope sections. Maximum allowable deviation in 10 feet shall be 1/8 inch (1-mm per meter) parallel to the centerline and 1/4 inch (2-mm per meter) perpendicular to the centerline. Sections exceeding these maximums shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. The completed surface must meet the approval of the Engineer or designated representative for surface smoothness, finish and appearance.

If the surface ravels, ruts or deteriorates in any manner prior to the end of the warranty period, it will be the Contractor's responsibility to correct this condition at its own entire expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative in conformance with the requirements of this specification.

For HMAC rehabilitation and overlay projects, if cracks develop in the pavement surface within the one-year warranty period, the Contractor shall seal the cracks in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 313S, "Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete). Payment for this work will be measured and paid for as Mobilization (LS) and Crack Sealing (LF).

For new HMAC roadways constructed in accordance with the Drawings and specifications, if cracks less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width develop in the pavement surface within the one year warranty period the Contractor shall seal the cracks in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 313S, "Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete). Payment for this Work will be measured and paid for as Mobilization (LS) and Crack Sealing (LF).

If cracks equal to or greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width develop in the pavement surface within the one-year warranty period, the cracking shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Engineer or designated representative before corrective action is taken.

2. Stability: Stability test results shall be used as indicators of potential problems. Where stability test results fall below the range specified in this specification, additional tests shall be taken as directed by the Engineer or designated representative for further evaluation and monitoring of the paving mixture. This additional stability testing will be at the expense of the Contractor. When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the stability is deemed unacceptable for the intended use of the pavement, the paving mixture shall be removed and replaced to the limits indicated by test results or may be left in place on conditions acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative. When the paving mixture is removed and replaced, it shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

3. Laboratory Density: Laboratory density results as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-207-F shall be used as indicators of potential problems. Where laboratory density test results are less than 94.5% or more than 97.5% of mix design maximum density, additional tests shall be taken as directed by the Engineer or designated representative for further evaluation and monitoring of the paving mixture. This additional laboratory density testing will be at the expense of the Contractor. When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the laboratory density is deemed unacceptable for the intended use of the pavement, the paving mixture shall be removed and replaced to the limits indicated by test results.

   The removal and replacement of the paving mixture shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

4. Limited Areas: Irrespective of an acceptable overall Paving Project average for any or all of the Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors, limited substandard portions of the Work, as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be remedied or removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative at the sole expense of the Contractor.

B. Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors: Contract unit prices shall be adjusted for paving mixtures that fail to meet acceptance criteria for gradation, asphalt content, density and mat thickness in accordance with the following:

Gradation Acceptance Schedule (TEX-210-F)

Sieve	Deviation From Job Mix Formula		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction
	Daily Average	Overall Average	
Total retained on No. 10 (2.00 mm)	± 6.5 6.6±	± 5.0 5.1±	0 10
Passing No. 200 (75 µm)	± 3.9 4.0±	± 3.0 3.1±	0 5

Asphalt Content Acceptance Schedule (TEX-210-F, PartII)

Deviation from the Job Mix Formula		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	Overall Average	Local Streets*	All Others
± 0.5	± 0.4	0	0
±0.51 to ±0.60	±0. 41 to ±0.50	15	25
+0.61 to +0.70	+0.51 to +0.60	25**	100; Remove and Replace
-0.61 to -0.70	-0.51 to -0.60	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
Over ±0.70	Over ±0.60	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace

*A local or residential street that serves as access to residence or other abutting property.

**If the street has an ADT of 500, or less, with 1%, or less, of truck traffic, plus a 2 year warranty; otherwise, Remove and Replace

Density Acceptance Schedule (TEX-207-F/TEX-227-F)

*Percent Density		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	Overall Average	1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness or Greater	Less than 1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness
Above 96.5	Above 96	100; Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
90.5 to 96.5	91 to 96	0	0
90.5 to 87.6	90.9 to 88.1	0.625 per 0.10% deficiency in density	0.50 per 0.10% deficiency in density
Less than 87.6	Less than 88.1	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace

*Core bulk density divided by max. theoretical density

Thickness Acceptance Schedule

Variance Percent of Thickness		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction
Daily Average	Overall Average	
0 – 15.0	0 - 10	0
15.1 – 20.0	10.1 - 16	20
20.1 – 30.0	16.1 - 25	50
Over 30.0	Over 25	100; Remove and Replace or mill/overlay 1" (25 mm) minimum

The Density Acceptance Schedule For Irregularly Shaped Areas; Hike And Bike Trails And Utility Trenches (see following table) will apply to utility trenches of widths less than 4 feet

(1.2 meter) and to irregular shaped areas and hike and bike trails in which an appropriate rolling pattern cannot be established making it difficult to achieve compaction.

Density Acceptance Schedule For Irregularly Shaped Areas; Hike And Bike Trails and Utility Trenches (TEX-207-F/TEX-227-F)

*Percent Density	Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness or Greater	Less than 1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness
Above 96.5	100; Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
96.5 to 89.0	0	0
89.0 to 86.1	0.625 per 0.10% deficiency in density	0.50 per 0.10% deficiency in density
Less than 86.1	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
*Core bulk density divided by maximum theoretical density		

The Density Acceptance Schedule will apply to utility trenches 4 feet (1.2 meter) or wider.

Core thicknesses greater than Drawing requirements shall be factored into the average thickness calculation as the Drawing required thickness. If total thickness of lift(s) proves to be less than required, the Contractor may remove and replace the overlay deficient areas as agreed to by the Engineer or designated representative. Overlays to correct thickness deficiencies shall be not less than one (1) inch (25-mm) thick. Overlays shall require milling of the asphalt in order to prevent a “featheredge” of the overlaying pavement.

The extent of the area to be overlaid or removed and replaced shall be determined by additional cores with thicknesses greater than or equal to the required thickness. All additional coring that is necessary to determine the area shall be paid for by the Contractor.

340S.13 Measurement

Work performed and material placed shall be measured under one of the following methods. When Drawing quantity measurement is specified, adjustment of quantity may be made as follows. If the quantity measured as outlined vary from those shown on the Drawings by more than 5%, either party to the Contract may request in writing and adjustment of the quantity by each separate bid item. The party to the Contract which requests the adjustment shall present to the other party one copy of measurements and calculations showing the revised quantity in question. This revised quantity, when approved by the Engineer or designated representative, shall constitute the final quantity for which payment will be made. However, no adjustment will be made for any quantity, which exceeds the Drawing required thickness.

A. Method A: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the ton (2,000 pounds) of the type actually used in completed and accepted Work in accordance with the Drawings and specifications.

   The measurement shall be made on approved truck scales that meet the requirements of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbooks 44 and 112 except that the required accuracy shall be 0.4 percent of the load being weighed. The Contractor shall furnish a report of calibration from a scale mechanic licensed by the Texas Department of Agriculture certifying that the scales meet this requirement.

B. Method B: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the square yard of specified total thickness of the type of paving mixture actually used in completed and accepted Work in

accordance with Drawings and specifications. Multiple lifts of the same type shall be considered as one for square yard measurement purposes.

C. Method C: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the lineal foot of specified total thickness of the type of paving mixture actually used in completed and accepted Work in accordance with Drawings and specifications. Multiple lifts of the same type shall be considered as one for linear foot measurement purposes.

340S.14 Payment

Work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid prices or pay adjusted unit price for Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, of the types and thicknesses specified. The unit bid prices shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, time, materials and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Removal of existing hot mix asphalt concrete transition areas prior to overlay, tack coat, saw cutting and temporary pavement markings will not be measured or paid for directly but shall be included in the unit price bid for Standard Specification Item No. 340S, "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

Payment for Work meeting these specifications will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 340S-A:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, Type ____,	Per Ton.
Pay Item No. 340S-B:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____,	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 340S-C:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____,	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 340S-PQ:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____, Plan Quantity,	Per Ton
Pay Item No. 340S-L:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___In., Type ____, Level-up Course,	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 340S-M:	Crack Sealing Mobilization,	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 340S-S:	Crack Sealing,	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Special Specification Item 340S "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 230S	Rolling (Flat Wheel)
Item No. 232S	Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 307S	Tack Coat
Item No. 313S	Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete)

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-106E	Method of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-107E	Determination of Bar Linear Shrinkage of Soils
Tex-200-F	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
Tex-203-F	Sand Equivalent Test
Tex-204-F	Design of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-207-F	Determination of Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-208-F	Test for Stabilometer Value of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-210-F	Determination of Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by Extraction
Tex-212-F, Part II	Determination of Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixtures (by oven drying)
Tex-217-F	Determination of Deleterious Material and Decantation Test For Coarse Aggregates
Tex-227-F	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-410-A	Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate Using the Los Angeles Machine
Tex-460-A	Determination of Crushed Face Particle

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 340	Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Special Specification Item 340S "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 206S	Asphalt Stabilized Base
Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 306S	Prime Coat
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-215-F	Determination of Asphalt Content of Rock Asphalt By Hot Solvent Method
Tex-224-F	Determination of Flakiness
Tex-400-A	Method of Sampling Stone, Gravel, Sand and Mineral Aggregates

Tex-411-A	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or magnesium Sulfate
Tex-438-A	Accelerated Polish Test for Aggregate

Item No. 402S
Controlled Low Strength Material

402S.1 Description

This item governs Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) used for trench backfill and for filling abandoned culverts, pipes, other enclosures, and for other uses as indicated on the drawings, Standard Details or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative. CLSM is a low strength, self-compacting, flowable, cementitious material used in lieu of soil backfill. It is intentionally prepared at low strength to allow for future removal using conventional excavation equipment.

The CLSM shall be composed of Portland cement or fly ash, or both, filler aggregate and water. The CLSM, specified for use in filling abandoned culverts, pipes, or other enclosures, shall contain a settlement compensator, in addition to the other ingredients, to minimize settlement of the CLSM within the enclosure.

Normal Set CLSM shall be specified whenever the material will remain uncovered or will not be subjected to traffic or other loads within 24 hours after placement. Fast Set CLSM shall be specified whenever the material will be covered, subjected to traffic or other loads within 24 hours, or needed to expedite construction.

CLSM can be used for permanent subgrade repairs below the base layer, but shall not be used for permanent pavement repairs. For temporary traffic applications, a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) cap composed of Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete (TxDoT Standard Specification Item 334) shall be placed on the CLSM.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

402S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. A mix design submittal including the results of unconfined compressive strength tests, air entrainment (if applicable), flow consistency, hardened unit weight, and timed Ball Drop and corresponding Penetrometer tests.

B. Certifications and test results for the cement fly ash, and admixtures.

C. Particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on the filler aggregate.

402S.3 Materials

A. Cement.

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I (General Purpose).

Portland cement manufactured in a cement kiln fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission

(TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

B. Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 405, "Concrete Admixtures" and TxDOT Specification Item 437.

C. Filler Aggregate.

Filler aggregate shall consist of sand, stone screenings, pavement milling cuttings or other granular material that is compatible with the other mixture components. The filler aggregate shall be fine enough to stay in suspension to the extent required for proper flow without segregation, and, in the case of filling of enclosures, for minimal settlement. Filler aggregate shall have a Plasticity Index (TxDOT Test Method Tex-106-E) less than 15 and shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Designation US	(SI)	Percent Passing
No. 200	(75μm)	0 - 10

D. Mixing Water.

Mixing water shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

E. Settlement Compensator

An air entraining admixture with a higher than usual dosage, which meets the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 405, "Concrete Admixtures", shall be used as a settlement compensator. The settlement compensator may be introduced to the CLSM at the job site by placement of prepackaged admixture in capsules or bags in the mixing drum in accordance with the admixture manufacturer's recommendations.

402S.4 Mix Design

The proportioning of CLSM shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish a mix design conforming to the requirements herein, for review and approval by the Engineer or designated representative. The mix design shall be prepared by a qualified commercial laboratory and then reviewed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas.

The Mix Design submittal must include:

A. Test results for unconfined compressive strength, air entrainment (if applicable), flow consistency, hardened unit weight, and timed Ball Drop (ASTM C-360) and corresponding Penetrometer tests (with a concrete pocket penetrometer),

B. Certifications and test results for the cement, fly ash, and admixtures, and

C. Results of particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on the filler aggregate. The submittal shall include Penetrometer tests performed every thirty minutes

until the Ball Drop test shows a 2-inch (50 mm) indentation, as well as the predicted Penetrometer reading that corresponds to a 3-inch (75 mm) Ball Drop indentation. Particle-size gradation shall be determined using a series of sieves that gives no fewer than five uniformly spaced points for graphing the entire range of particle sizes larger than a No. 200 sieve (75-µm).

The Contractor shall perform the work required to substantiate the design at no cost to the City, including all testing. Approved mix designs shall be valid for one year, provided there are no changes in the type, source, or characteristics of the materials during that year.

At the end of one year, the mix design may be submitted for renewal, provided that:

A. field tests of the CLSM during the year have been satisfactory,
B. there have been no changes in type or source of the materials of the mix, and
C. the characteristics of the materials have not changed significantly since the original submittal.

The Contractor shall also submit certifications and test results for the cement, fly ash and admixtures, and particle-size gradation and specific gravity test results for the filler aggregate. The Contractor shall compare results of tests made on the filler aggregate at the end of the year to the results of tests reported in the original submittal. Gradation changes less than ten percent in percent passing any sieve and specific gravity changes less than five percent shall not be considered significant.

402S.5 Strength

The CLSM mix designs shall meet the unconfined compressive strength requirements outlined in the table below. The compression tests shall be conducted in accordance with TxDOT Method Tex-418-A, using approved unbonded caps on specimens with four-inch (100 mm) diameter and eight-inch (200 mm) height [or three-inch (75 mm) diameter by six-inch (150 mm) high specimens if a smaller capacity loading device gives more accurate results].

Unconfined Compressive Strength, psi (mPa)		
Age	Normal Set CLSM	Fast Set CLSM
3 hours	—	35 (0.24) minimum
24 hours	35 (0.24) minimum	—
28 days	300 (2.1) maximum	300 (2.1) maximum

402S.6 Flow Consistency

Flow consistency shall be established in tests involving the use of a six-inch (150 mm) length by three-inch (75 mm) diameter open-ended straight tubing made of steel, plastic or other non-absorbent material that is non-reactive with cement or fly ash. The tube shall be placed with one end on a horizontal flat surface and held in a vertical position. The tube shall then be filled to the top with CLSM. The top surface shall be struck off with a suitable straight edge and any spillage shall be removed from the base of the tube. Within five seconds thereafter the tube shall be raised carefully, using a steady

upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. The entire test, from the start of filling until removal of the tube, shall be completed within 1½ minutes without interruption.

After removal of the tube, the spread of the CLSM shall be measured immediately along two diameters that are perpendicular to one another. The average of those two measurements is defined as the flow consistency of the mix. The flow consistency of the CLSM shall be considered satisfactory if a circular-type spread of the mix occurs without segregation and a flow consistency (average diameter of spread) of 8 inches (200 mm) or more is achieved.

402S.7 Air Entrainment

Air entraining admixture shall be added as a settlement compensator, whenever the CLSM will be used to fill an enclosure (Section 402S-1). The dosage shall be sufficient to result in an air content of 15 to 25 percent (as determined by TxDOT Method Tex-416-A) at the time of placement of the CLSM.

402S.8 Field Strength Tests

Ball Drop or Penetrometer tests shall be used to determine, when the CLSM has developed sufficient strength to be covered or subjected to traffic or other loads as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The Ball Drop test shall be performed according to the latest version of ASTM C-360. An indentation diameter of three inches (75 mm) or less, and the absence of a sheen or any visible surface water in the indentation area shall indicate that the CLSM has achieved the desired strength. Because trench width and depth may affect the test results, the Contractor may perform this test on a control sample of CLSM in a two-foot (600 mm) square by six-inch (150 mm) deep container.

Penetrometer tests using a hand-held, spring reaction-type device commonly called a concrete pocket penetrometer, shall be performed on the surface of the CLMS. A Penetrometer reading, equal to or greater than the value established in the mix design (Section 402S.4) for a Ball Drop test indentation of 3-inches (75 mm), shall indicate that the CLSM has achieved the desired strength.

402S.9 Construction Methods

A. General

The height of free fall placement of the CLSM shall not exceed four feet (1.2 meters). Since CLSM is considered to be self-compacting, a vibrator shall not be allowed. The CLSM shall not be covered with any overlying materials or subjected to traffic or other loads until the Ball Drop test or the Penetrometer test shows acceptable results (Section 402S.8) or until the CLSM has been in place a minimum of 24 hours for Normal Set CLSM and a minimum of 3 hours for Fast Set CLSM. Curing of the CLSM will not be required.

B. Utility Line Backfill

After the utility pipe has been placed and the proper bedding material placed in accordance with the details on the drawings, the trench may be immediately backfilled with the CLSM to the subgrade level shown on the drawings, Standard Details 1100S-6A, B, C & D, 430S-4, 511S-13A and 511S-13B or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

C. Culvert Backfill

Care shall be taken to prevent movement of the structure. If the pipe or structure moves either horizontally or vertically, the CLSM and the structure shall be immediately removed and the pipe or structure re-laid to proper line and grade.

D. Other Backfill

CLSM may be used for backfill material in lieu of soil as shown on the drawings, Standard Details or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Filling Abandoned Culverts, Pipe, or other Enclosures

The CLSM shall be placed in a manner that allows all air or water, or both, to be displaced readily as the CLSM fills the enclosure.

402S.10 Acceptance Testing During Construction

The Engineer or designated representative may perform flow consistency, air entrainment, and unconfined compressive strength tests to determine if the CLSM meets the specification requirements. The number and frequency of acceptance tests will be determined by the Engineer or designated representative.

402S.11 Measurement and Payment

The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.

When specified in the contract bid form as a separate pay item, the item will be paid for at the contract unit bid price(s) for "Controlled Low Strength Material". The bid prices shall include full compensation for all Work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 402S-A: Controlled Low Strength Material Per Cubic Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 402S, “Controlled Low Strength Material”

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
430S-4	Concrete Backfill Under Curb & Gutter
506S-14	Control or Mini Manhole
511S-13A	Water Valve Box Adjustment to Grade W/ Full Depth Concrete
511S-13B	Water Valve Box Adjustment to Grade W/ Concrete and H.M.A.C.

1100S-6A	Narrow Excavation Next to C&G - Trench Width 0.3 M (12") & Less
1100S-6B	Narrow Excavations - Trench Width 0.3 M (12") & Less
1100S-6C	Excavation Next to C&G - Trench Width Greater than 0.3 M (12")
1100S-6D	Excavations - Trench Width Greater than 0.3 M (12")

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No 405S	Concrete Admixtures

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 420	Concrete Structures
Item No. 421	Portland Cement Concrete
Item No. 437	Concrete Admixtures

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 402S, “Controlled Low Strength Material”

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-106-E	Method Of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-416-A	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete By The Pressure Method
Tex-418-A	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM C 150	Portland Cement
ASTM C 360	Ball Penetration in Fresh Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 403	Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 506S	Manholes
Item No. 508S	Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances
Item No. 510	Pipe

Item No. 403S
Concrete for Structures

403S.1 Description

This item shall govern quality, storage, handling, proportioning and mixing of materials for hydraulic cement concrete construction of buildings, bridges, culverts, slabs, prestressed concrete and incidental appurtenances.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

403S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

Mix design option(s) of the class of concrete required on the project,

The supplier of the concrete mix design(s) and type of mixing equipment, and

Type of admixtures to be used with the concrete mixes.

403S.3 Materials

Concrete shall be composed of hydraulic cement or hydraulic cement and supplementary cementing materials, water, aggregates (fine and coarse), and admixtures proportioned and mixed as hereinafter provided to achieve specified results.

A. Cementitious Materials

Hydraulic cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I (General Purpose), Type II (General Purpose with Moderate Sulfate Resistance) and Type III (High Early Strength). Type I shall be used when none is specified or indicated on the drawings. Type I and Type III cements shall not be used when a Type II cement is specified or indicated on the drawings. Type III cement may be used in lieu of a Type I cement, when the anticipated air temperature for the succeeding 12 hours will not exceed 60oF (15.6oC). A Type III cement shall only be used in precast concrete or when otherwise specified or allowed. All cement shall be of the same type and from the same source for a monolithic placement.

Unless otherwise specified the cementitious material content shall be limited to no more than 700 lbs. per cubic yard (417 kg per cubic meter). When supplementary cementing materials are used, cement is defined as “cement plus supplementary cementing material.” Supplementary cementing materials include fly ash (DMS 4610), ultra-fine fly ash (DMS-4610), ground granulated blast furnace slag grade 100 or 120 (DMS-4620), silica fume (DMS-4630) and metakaolin (DMS-4635).

Supplementary cementing materials shall not be used when white hydraulic cement is specified.

Class C flyash shall not be used in sulfate-resistant concrete.

Hydraulic cement manufactured in a cement kiln fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

When sulfate-resistant concrete is required for a project, mix design options 1, 2, 3 or 4 presented in Section 403S.8, "Mix Design Options" shall be used to develop appropriate mix design utilizing Type I/II, II, V, IP or IS cement.

B. Mixing Water

Water for use in concrete and for curing shall be potable water free of oils, acids, organic matter or other deleterious substances and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl or sulfates as SO4.

Water from the City of Austin will not require testing. Contractor may request approval of water from other sources. Contractor shall arrange for samples to be taken from the source and tested at the Contractor's expense. When water from other sources is proposed, test reports shall be provided that indicates compliance with Table 1 before use.

Table 1: Chemical Limits for Mix Water		
Contaminant	Test Method	Maximum Concentration (ppm)
Chloride (CL) Prestressed concrete Bridge decks & superstructure All other concrete	ASTM D-512	 500 500 1,000
Sulfate (SO4)	ASTM D-516	1,000
Alkalies (NA2O + 0.658 K2O)	ASTM D-4191 & D-4192	600
Total Solids	AASHTO T-26	50,000

Water that has an adverse effect on the air-entraining agent or any other chemical admixture or on strength or time of set of the concrete shall not be used. Water used in white Portland cement concrete shall be free from iron and other impurities, which may cause staining, or discoloration.

C. Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, crushed stone or combinations thereof; free from frozen material or injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other objectionable material either free or as an adherent coating. When white hydraulic

cement is specified, the coarse aggregates used in the concrete shall be light colored. Quality shall be reasonably uniform throughout.

The coarse aggregate from each source shall not contain more than 0.25 percent by weight of clay lumps, nor more than 1.0 percent by weight of shale nor more than 5 percent by weight of laminated and/or friable particles when tested in accordance with TXDOT Test Method TEX-413-A. The coarse aggregate from each source shall have a wear of not more than 40 percent when tested in accordance with TXDOT Test Method TEX-410-A.

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the coarse aggregate from each source shall be subjected to 5 cycles of the soundness test conforming to TXDOT Test Method TEX-411-A. The loss shall not be greater than 12 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 18 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

Coarse aggregate shall be washed. The Loss by Decantation (TXDOT Test Method TEX-406-A), plus allowable weight of clay lumps, shall not exceed 1 percent or the value indicated on the drawings or in the project manual, whichever is less. If material finer than the # 200 (75 micrometer) sieve is definitely established to be dust of fracture of aggregates made primarily from crushing of stone, essentially free from clay or shale as established by Part III of TXDOT Test Method TEX-406-A, the percent may be increased to 1.5. When crushed limestone coarse aggregate is used in concrete pavements, the decant may exceed 1% but not more than 3% if the material finer than the # 200 (75 micrometer) sieve is determined to be at least 67% calcium carbonate in accordance with TxDoT Test Method Tex-406-A, Part III.

The coarse aggregate factor may not be more than 0.82; however, when voids in the coarse aggregate exceed 48 percent of the total rodded volume, the coarse aggregate factor shall not exceed 0.85. The coarse aggregate factor may not be less than 0.68 except for a Class I machine extruded mix that shall not have a coarse aggregate factor lower than 0.61.

When exposed aggregate surfaces are required, the coarse aggregate shall consist of particles with at least 40 percent crushed faces. Uncrushed gravel, polished aggregates and clear resilient coatings are not acceptable for exposed aggregate finishes.

When tested by approved methods, the coarse aggregate including combinations of aggregates when used, shall conform to the grading requirements shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Coarse Aggregate Gradation Chart (Percent Passing)

Grade	Nom. Size	2-1/2" (62.5 mm)	2" (50 mm)	1 ½" (37.5 mm)	1" (25 mm)	3/4" (19 mm)	1/2" (12.5 mm)	3/8" (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)
1	2" (50 mm)	100	80-100	50-85		20-40			0-5	
2 (467)*	1 1/2" (37.5 mm)		100	95-100		35-70		10-30	0-5	
3	1" (50 mm)		100	95-100		60-90	25-60		0-5	

4 (57)*	1” (50 mm)			100	95-100		25-60		0-10	0-5
5 (67)*	3/4” (19 mm)				100	90-100		20-55	0-10	0-5
6 (7)*	½" (12.5 mm)					100	90-100	40-70	0-15	0-5
7	3/8" (9.5 mm)						100	70-95	0-25	
8	3/8" (9.5 mm)						100	95-100	20-65	0-10

Notes:

1. Recycled crushed concrete fine aggregate shall be limited to a maximum of 20% of the fine aggregate.

2. The use of recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete as a coarse aggregate shall be limited to Concrete Classes A, B and D (see Table 5).

D. Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall be washed and consist of clean, hard, durable and uncoated particles of natural or manufactured sand or a combination thereof, with or without a mineral filler. When white hydraulic cement is specified, the fine aggregates used in the concrete shall be light colored. Quality shall be reasonably uniform throughout It shall be free from frozen material or injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other objectionable material and it shall not contain more than 0.5 percent by weight of clay lumps in accordance with TEX-413-A. When subjected to color test for organic impurities per TXDOT Test Method TEX-408-A, it shall not show a color darker than standard.

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings the acid insoluble residue of fine aggregate used in slab concrete subject to direct traffic shall not be less than 60 percent by weight (mass) when tested conforming to TXDOT Test Method TEX-612-J.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, fine aggregate shall be blended, when necessary, to meet the acid insoluble residue requirement.

When blending the following equation shall be used:

Acid Insoluble (%) = {(A1)(P1)+(A2)(P2)}/100

Where:

A1 = acid insoluble (%) of aggregate 1,

A2 = acid insoluble (%) of aggregate 2,

P1 = % by weight of A1 of the fine aggregate blend, and

P2 = % by weight of A2 of the fine aggregate blend.

When tested in accordance with TxDoT Test Method Tex-401-A, the fine aggregate, including mineral filler and combinations of aggregates, when used, shall conform to the grading requirements shown in Table 3.

Table 3: Fine Aggregate Gradation Chart1 (Grade 1 - Percent Passing)

3/8 (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 30 (600 µm)	No. 50 (300 µm)	No. 100 (150 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
100	95-100	80-100	50-85	25-65	10-351	0-10	0-32

Notes:

1. Recycled crushed concrete fine aggregate shall be limited to a maximum of 20% of the fine aggregate.

2. The use of recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete as a fine aggregate shall be limited to Concrete Classes A, B and D (see Table 5).

3. 6 to 35 when sand equivalent value is greater than 85.

4. 0 to 6 for manufactured sand.

   Sand equivalent per TXDOT Test Method TEX-203-F shall not be less than 80 nor less than otherwise indicated on the drawings, whichever is greater.

   The fineness modulus will be determined by adding the percentages by weight retained on sieve Nos. 4, 8, 16, 30, 50 and 100 (4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18mm, 600 µm, 300 µm, and 150 µm) and dividing the sum of the six sieves by 100. For all classes of concrete except K (see Table 5), the fineness modulus shall be between 2.30 and 3.10. For Class K concrete, the fineness modulus shall be between 2.40 and 2.90, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

E. Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall consist of stone dust, clean crushed sand or other approved inert material. When tested in accordance with TxDoT Test Method Tex-401-A, it shall conform to the following gradation:

Passing the No. 30 (600 µm) Sieve 100 percent

Passing the No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve 65 to 100 percent

F. Mortar and Grout

Unless otherwise specified, indicated on the drawings or approved by the Engineer or designated representative mortar and grout shall consist of 1 part hydraulic cement, 2 parts finely graded sand and enough water to make the mixture plastic. When required to prevent color difference, white cement shall be added to produce color required. When required by the Engineer or designated representative, approved latex adhesive may be added to the mortar. Mortar shall be provided with a consistency such that the mortar can be easily handled and spread by trowel.

Grout shall be provided of a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids.

G. Admixtures

All chemical admixtures including water reducing, placticizers and air entrainment shall conform to TxDoT DMS-4640, “Chemical Admixtures for Concrete”. Calcium chloride-based admixtures shall not be approved. Admixtures shall be included in the prequalified concrete admixtures list maintained by TxDot’s Construction Division. High-range water-reducing admixtures (TxDoT Type F or G) and accelerating admixtures (TxDoT Type C or E) shall not be used in bridge deck concrete.

H. Air Entrainment

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, all concrete classes with the exception of Class B shall be air;entained in accordance with Table 8. If the air content is more than 1-1/2 percentage points below or 3 percentage points above the required air, the load of concrete will be rejected. If the air content is more than 1-1/2 but less than 3 percentage points above the required air, the concrete may be accepted based on strength test results.

403S.4 Storage of Materials

A. Cement, Supplementary Cementing Materials and Mineral Filler

All cement, supplementary cementing materials and mineral filler shall be stored in separate and well ventilated, weatherproof buildings or approved bins, which will protect the material from dampness or absorption of moisture. Storage facilities shall be easily accessible and each shipment of packaged cement shall be kept separated to provide for identification and inspection. The Engineer or designated representative may permit small quantities of sacked cement to be stored in the open for a maximum of 48 hours on a raised platform and under waterproof covering.

B. Aggregates

The method of handling and storing concrete aggregates shall prevent contamination with foreign materials. If the aggregates are stored on the ground, the sites for the stockpiles shall be clear of all vegetation and shall be level. Aggregates shall be stockpiled in sizes to facilitate blending. If the aggregate is not stockpiled on a hard, non-contaminant base, the bottom 6-inch (150 mm) layer of the stockpile shall not be used without recleaning the aggregate.

When conditions require the use of 2 or more grades of coarse aggregates, separate stockpiles shall be maintained to prevent intermixing. Where space is limited, stockpiles shall be separated by walls or other appropriate barriers.

Aggregate shall be stockpiled and protected from the weather a minimum of 24 hours prior to use to minimize free moisture content. When stockpiles are too large to protect from the weather, accurate and continuous means acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative shall be provided to monitor aggregate

temperature and moisture. Aggregates shall be stockpiled and handled such that segregation and contamination are minimized.

The stockpiles shall be sprinkled to control moisture and temperature as necessary. A reasonably uniform moisture content shall be maintained in aggregate stockpiles.

C. Admixtures

Admixtures shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall be protected against freezing.

D. Hot Weather Concrete Mixes

Ice may be used during hot weather concrete placement (Section 13 of Standard Specification Item No. 410S, "Concrete Structures") to lower the concrete temperature; however, the Contractor shall furnish a mix design acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative for class of concrete specified. The addition of ice shall not exceed 50% of the total mix water weight.

403S.5 Measurement of Materials

Water shall be accurately metered. Fine and coarse aggregates, mineral filler, bulk cement and fly ash shall be weighed separately. Allowances shall be made in the water volume and aggregate weights during batching for moisture content of aggregates and admixtures. Volumetric and weight measuring devices shall be acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative. Measurement of materials in non-volumetric and volumetric mixers shall conform to Section 421.4.D of TxDot Specification Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete".

Batch weighing of sacked cement is not required; however, bags, individually and entire shipments, may not vary by more than 3 percent from the specified weight of 94 pounds (42.6 kilograms) per bag. The average bag weight of a shipment shall be determined by weighing 50 bags taken at random.

403S.6 Mix Design

The Contractor shall furnish a mix design acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative for the class of concrete required in accordance with Table 5. The mix shall be designed by a qualified commercial laboratory and signed/sealed by a registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the state of Texas to conform with requirements contained herein, to ACI 211.1 or TXDOT Bulletin C-11 (and supplements thereto). The maximum water-to-cementitious material ratio identified in Table 5 for specific classes of concrete shall not be exceeded.

A higher-strength class of concrete with equal or lower water-to-cementituous-material ratio may be substituted for the specified class of concrete.

The mix design shall be over-designed in accordance with Table 5 in order to account for production variability and to ensure minimum compressive strength requirements are met.

Allowable mix design options are presented in Section 403S.8.

The Contractor shall perform, at the Contractor's expense, the work required to substantiate the design, including testing of strength specimens. Complete concrete design data shall be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative for approval. The mix design will be valid for a period of one (1) year provided that there are no changes to the component materials.

When there are changes in aggregates or in type, brand or source of cement, supplementary cementing material or chemical admixtures, the mix shall be evaluated as n new mix design. A change in vendor does not necessarily constitute a change in materials or source. When only the brand or source of cement is changed and there is a prior record of satisfactory performance of the cement with the ingredients, the submittal of new trial batches may be waived by the Engineer or designated representative.

At the end of one (1) year, a previously approved mix may be resubmitted for approval if it can be shown that no substantial change in the component materials has occurred and that test results confirming the adequacy of the mix designs have been acquired during the previous year. The resubmittal analysis must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the state of Texas. This resubmittal shall include a reanalysis of specific gravity, absorption, fineness modulus, sand equivalent, soundness, wear and unit weights of the aggregates. Provided that the fineness modulus did not deviate by more than 0.20 or that the re-proportioned total mixing water, aggregate and cement (or cement plus fly ash) are within 1, 2, and 3 percent, respectively, of pre-approved quantities, a one-year extension on the approval of the mix may be granted by the Engineer or designated representative. Updated cement, fly ash, and admixture certifications shall accompany the resubmittal.

Approved admixtures that are included in the prequalified concrete admixtures list maintained by TxDot's Construction Division may be used with all classes of concrete at the option of the Contractor provided that specific requirements of the governing concrete structure specification are met. Water reducing and retarding agents shall be required for hot weather, large mass, and continuous slab placements. Air entraining agents may be used in all mixes but must be used in the classes indicated on Table 5. Unless approved by the Engineer or designated representative, mix designs shall not exceed air contents for extreme exposure conditions as recommended by ACI 211.1 for the various aggregate grades.

403S.7 Consistency and Quality of Concrete

Concrete shall be workable, cohesive, possess satisfactory finishing qualities and of stiffest consistency that can be placed and vibrated into a homogeneous mass within slump requirements specified in Table 4 without the development of segregation or honeycombing. No concrete will be permitted with a slump in excess of the maximums

shown unless water-reducing admixtures have been previously approved. Concrete that exceeds the maximum acceptable placement slump at time of delivery will be rejected. Slump values shall be conducted in accordance with TXDOT Test Method TEX-415-A.

Consistency and quality of concrete should allow efficient placement and completion of finishing operations before initial set. Re-tempering (i.e. addition of water and reworking concrete after initial set) shall not be allowed. When field conditions are such that additional moisture is needed for final concrete surface finishing operation, the required water shall be applied to surface by fog spray only and shall be held to a minimum. Excessive bleeding shall be avoided and in no case will it be permissible to expedite finishing and drying by sprinkling the surface with cement powder.

Table 4: Slump Requirements

	Slump1, inches (mm)	
Type of Construction	Maximum	Minimum
Cased Drilled Shafts	4 (100)	3 (75)
Reinforced Foundation Caissons and Footings	3 (75)	1 (25)
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	3 (75)	1 (25)
Uncased Drilled Shafts	6 (150)	5 (125)
Thin-walled Sections; 9 inches (225 mm) or less	6 ½ (165)	4 (100)
Prestressed Concrete Members1	6 ½ (165)	4 (100)
Precast Drainage Structures	6 (150)	4 (100)
Wall Sections over 9 inches (225 mm)	5 (125)	3 (75)
Reinforced Building Slabs, Beams, Columns and Walls	4 (100)	1 (25)
Bridge Decks	4 (100)	2 (50)
Pavements, Fixed-form	6 ½ (165)	4 (100)
Pavements, Slip-form	3 (75)	1-½ (37.5)
Sidewalks, Driveways and Slabs on Ground	4 (100)	2 (50)
Curb & Gutter, Hand-vibrated	3 (75)	1 (25)
Curb & Gutter, Hand-tamped or spaded	4 (100)	2 (50)
Curb & Gutter, Slip-form/extrusion machine	2 (50)	½ (12.5)
Heavy Mass Construction	2 (50)	1 (25)
High Strength Concrete	4 (100)	3 (75)
Riprap and Other Miscellaneous Concrete	6 (150)	1 (25)
Under Water or Seal Concrete	8 ½ (213)	6 (150)

1. Slump values when a high range water reducer (HRWR) is not used.

2. When a high range water reducer (HRWR) is used, maximum acceptable placement slump will be 9 in (225 mm)

During progress of the work, the Engineer or designated representative shall cast test cylinders as a check on compressive strength of concrete actually placed. The Engineer or designated representative may also perform slump tests, entrained air tests and temperature checks to ensure compliance with specifications.

Proportioning of all material components shall be checked prior to discharging. Excluding mortar material for pre-coating of the mixer drum [see section 403S.8.B and adjustment for moisture content of admixtures and aggregates, material components shall fall within the range of + 1% for water, + 2% for aggregates, + 3% for cement, +2% for fly ash and within manufacturer recommended dosage rates for admixtures except that air entrainment shall be within + 1-1/2 percentage points of the mix design requirements.

Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, concrete mix temperature shall not exceed 90°F (32oC) except in mixes with high range water reducers where a maximum mix temperature of 100°F (38oC) will be allowed. Cooling an otherwise acceptable mix by addition of water or ice during agitation will not be allowed.

Test cylinders will be required for small placements such as manholes, inlets, culverts, wing walls, etc. The Engineer or designated representative may vary the number of tests to a minimum of 1 for each 25 cubic yards (1 for each 19 cubic meters) placed over a several day period.

Test cylinders shall be required for each monolithic placement of bridge decks or superstructures, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, cased drilled shafts, structural beams and as otherwise directed by Engineer or designated representative for design strength confirmation or early form removal. Test cylinders made for early form removal or for consideration of use of structure will be at Contractor's expense, except when required by Engineer or designated representative.

A strength test shall be defined as the average breaking strength of 2 cylinders. A minimum of four test cylinders shall be prepared; two each to be tested at 7 and 28 days. Specimens will be tested conforming to TXDOT Test Method TEX-418-A. If required strength or consistency of class of concrete being produced cannot be secured with minimum cementitious material specified or without exceeding maximum water/cementitious material ratio, Contractor will be required to furnish different aggregates, use a water reducing agent, an air entraining agent or increase the cement content in order to provide concrete meeting these specifications.

Slump tests will be performed in accordance with TxDoT Test Method Tex-415-A. Entrained air tests will be performed in accordance with TxDoT Test Method Tex-416-A.

Test specimens shall be cured using the same methods and under the same conditions as the concrete represented. Design strength cylinders shall be cured conforming to TXDOT Bulletin C-11 (and supplements thereto).

When control of concrete quality is by 28-day compressive tests, job control testing will be by 7-day compressive strength tests. The minimum strength requirement for seven (7) day test will be 70 percent of the specified minimum 28-day compressive strength. If the required 7-day strength is not secured with the quantity of cement specified in Table 4, changes in the mix design shall be made and resubmitted for approval. For an occasional failure of the seven-day compressive test, the concrete may be tested at 28 days for final evaluation.

Table 5: Classes of Concrete

Class	Cement Sks Per CY	Minimum Strength, psi (MPa)		Maximum W/C Ratio1	Coarse Aggr. Grade 2,3,4	Air Entrain.
		28 Days	7 Days			
A	5.0 (280 kg/m3)	3000 (20.6)	2100 (14.5)	0.6	1,2,3,4, 8	Yes
B	4.0 (225 kg/m^3)	2000 (13.8)	1400 (9.7)	0.6	2,3,4,5,6,7	No
C5	6.0 (335 kg/m^3)	3600(24.8)	2520 (17.4)	0.45	1,2,3,4,5,6	Yes
D	4.5 (252 kg/m^3)	2500 (17.2)	1750 (12.1)	0.6	2,3,4,5,6,7	No
H5	6.0 (335 kg/m^3)	As indicated	As Indicated	0.45	3,4,5,6	Yes
I	5.5 (308 kg/m^3)	3500 (24.1)	2450 (16.9)	0.45	2,3,4,5	Yes
J	2.0 (112 kg/m^3)	800 (5.5)	560 (3.9)	N/A	2,3,4,5	No
S5	6.0 (335 kg/m^3)	4000 (27.6)	2800 (19.3)	0.45	2,3,4,5	Yes

Notes:

1. Maximum water-cement or water-cementitious ratio by weight

2 Unless otherwise allowed, Grade 1 coarse aggregate shall only be used in massive foundations with 4-in (100-mm) minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars.

3. Grade 1 coarse aggregate grading shall not be used in drilled shafts.

4. Unless otherwise allowed, Grade 8 coarse aggregate shall be used in extruded curbs.

5. Structural concrete classes.

6. When Type II cement is used in Class C, S or A concrete, the 7-day compressive strength requirement will be 2310 psi (15.9 MPa) for Class C, 2570 psi (17.7 MPa) for Class S and 1925 psi (13.3 MPa) for Class A minimum.

Table 6: Over Design Required to Meet Compressive Strength Requirements$_1$

Number Of Tests $_{2,3}$	Standard Deviation, psi (MPa)				
	300 (2.06)	400 (2.75)	500 (3.44)	600 (4.13)	700 (4.82)
15	470 (3.24)	620 (4.27)	850 (5.85)	1,120	1,390

				(7.71)	(9.57)
20	430 (2.96)	580 (3.99)	760 (5.23)	1,010 (6.95)	1,260 (8.67)
30 or more	400 (2.75)	530 (3.65)	670 (4.61)	900 (6.20)	1,130 (7.78)

Notes:

1. When designing the mix, add the tabulated amounts to the minimum design strength in Table 5.Maximum water-cement or water-cementitious ratio by weight

2. Number of tests of a concrete mixture used to estimate the standard deviation of a concrete production facility. Test of another mix within 1,000 psi (6.88 MPa) of the specified strength may be used.

3. If less than 15 prior tests are available, the overdesign should be 1,000 psi (6.88 MPa) for specified strength less than 3,000 psi (20.65 MPa), 1,200 psi (8.26 MPa) for specified strengths from 3,000 to 5,000 psi (20.65 to 34.42 MPa) and 1,400 psi (9.64 MPa) for specified strengths greater than 5,000 psi (34.42 MPa).

Table 7: Expected Usage of Concrete Classes

Class	General Usage
A	Inlets, manholes, curb, gutter, curb & gutter, concrete retards, sidewalks, driveways, backup walls and anchors
B	Riprap, small roadside signs and anchors
C5	Drilled shafts, bridge substructure, bridge railing, culverts except top slab of direct traffic culverts, headwalls, wing walls, approach slabs, and cast-in-place concrete traffic barrier
D	Riprap
H5	Prestressed concrete beams, boxes, piling and precast concrete traffic barrier
J	Utility trench repair
S5	Bridge slabs and top slabs of direct traffic culverts

Table 8: Air Entrainment[1]

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size In (mm)	% Air Entrainment	
	Moderate Exposure	Severe Exposure
3/8 (9.5)- Grades 7 & 8	6	7-1/2
1/2 (12.5)- Grades 6	5-1/2	7
3/4 (19)- Grades 5	5	6
1 (25)- Grades 4	4-1/2	6
1-1/2 (37.5)- Grades 2 & 3	4-1/2	5-1/2
2 (50)- Grades 2	4	5

1. For specified concrete strengths above 5,000 psi (34.42 MPa) a reduction of 1 percentage point is allowed.

403S.8 Mix Design Options

For the structural concretes identified in Table 5 (Classes C, H and S) and any other class of concrete designed using more than 520 lbs. of cementitious material per cubic yard (310 kgs per cubic meter), one of the mix design options presented below shall be used.

For the non-structural concretes identified in Table 5 (Classes A, B, D and I) and any other class of concrete designed using less than 520 lbs. of cementitious material per cubic yard (310 kgs per cubic meter), one of the mix design options presented below will be used, except that Class C fly ash may be used instead of Class F fly ash for Options 1, 3 and 4 unless a sulfate-resistant concrete is required.

A. Option 1: Twenty (20) to thirty-five (35) percent of the cement may be replaced with Class F fly ash.

B. Option 2: Thirty-five (35) to fifty (50) percent of the cement may be replaced with ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

C. Option 3: Thirty-five (35) to fifty (50) percent of the cement may be replaced with a combination of Class F fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag or silica fume. The combination may not include more than thirty-five (35) percent fly ash and no more than ten (10) percent silica fume.

D. Option 4: Type IP or Type IS will be used and up to ten (10) percent of the cement may be replaced with Class F fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag or silica fume.

E. Option 5: Thirty-five (35) to fifty (50) percent of the cement may be replaced with a combination of Class C fly ash and at least six (6) percent of silica fume, ultra fine fly ash or metakaolin. The combination may not include more than thirty-five (35) percent fly ash and no more than ten (10) percent silica fume.

F. Option 6: A lithium nitrate admixture will be added at a minimum dosage of 0.55 gal. Of thirty (30) percent lithium nitrate solution per pound of alkalis present in the hydraulic cement.

G. Option 7: When hydraulic cement only is used in the design, the total alkali contribution from the cement in the concrete does not exceed 4.0 lbs. Per cubic yard, when calculated as follows:

alkali (lbs. per CY) = .01 (lbs cement/CY) (% Na_2O equivalent in cement)

where (% Na_2O equivalent in cement) is assumed to be the maximum cement alkali content reported on the cement mill certificate.

H. Option 8: When there are deviations from Options 1 through 7, the following shall be performed:

1. Conduct tests on both coarse and fine aggregate separately in accordance with ASTM C-1260, using 440 g of the proposed cementitious in the same proportions of hydraulic cement to supplementary cementing material to be used in the mix.

2. Prior to use of the mix, a certified test report signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the state of Texas shall be submitted that demonstrates that ASTM C 1260 test results for each aggregate do not exceed 0.10 percent expansion.

403S.9 Mixing and Mixing Equipment

All equipment, tools and machinery used for hauling materials and performing any part of the work shall be maintained in such condition to insure completion of the work without excessive delays for repairs and replacement. Mixing shall be done in a mixer of approved type and size that will produce uniform distribution of material throughout the mass and shall be capable of producing concrete meeting requirements of ASTM C 94, Ready-mixed Concrete and these specifications. Mixing equipment shall be capable of producing sufficient concrete to provide required quantities. Entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before any materials are placed therein for a succeeding batch. Improperly mixed concrete shall not be placed in a structure. For all mixers an adequate water supply and an accurate method of measuring the water shall be provided.

The mixer may be batched by either volumetric or weight sensing equipment and shall be equipped with a suitable timing device that will lock the discharging mechanism and signal when specified time of mixing has elapsed.

A. Proportioning and Mixing Equipment

For all miscellaneous concrete placements, a mobile, continuous, volumetric mixer or a volumetric or weight batch mixer of the rotating paddle type may be used.

When approved by Engineer or designated representative in writing or when specified for use in other items, these mixers may be used for other types of concrete construction, including structural concrete, if the number of mixers furnished will supply the amount of concrete required for the particular operation in question.

These mixers shall be designed to receive all the concrete ingredients, including admixtures, required by the mix design in a continuous uniform rate and mix them to the required consistency before discharging.

For continuous volumetric mixers, the materials delivered during a revolution of the driving mechanism or in a selected interval, will be considered a batch and the proportion of each ingredient will be calculated in the same manner as for a batch type plant.

Mixing time shall conform to recommendations of manufacturer of mixer unless otherwise directed by Engineer or designated representative.

B. Ready-mixed Concrete

Use of ready-mixed concrete will be permitted provided the batching plant and mixer trucks meet quality requirements specified herein. When ready-mixed concrete is used, additional mortar (1 sack cement, 3 parts sand and sufficient water) shall be added to each batch to coat the mixer drum. Ready-mixed concrete, batching plant and mixer truck operation shall include the following:

1. A ticket system will be used that includes a copy for the Inspector. Ticket will have machine stamped time/date of concrete batch, a mix design designation, weight of cement, fly ash, sand and aggregates; exact nomenclature and written quantities of admixtures and water. Any item missing or incomplete on ticket may be cause for rejection of concrete.

2. Sufficient trucks will be available to support continuous placements. The Contractor will satisfy the Engineer or designated representative that adequate standby trucks are available to support monolithic concrete placement requirements.

3. A portion of mixing water required by the mix design to produce the specified slump may be withheld and added at the job site, but only with permission of the Engineer or designated representative and under the Inspector's observation. When water is added under these conditions, the concrete batch will be thoroughly mixed before any slump or strength samples are taken. Additional cement shall not be added at the job site to otherwise unacceptable mixes.

4. A metal plate(s) shall be attached in a prominent place on each truck mixer plainly showing the various uses for which it was designed. The data shall include the drum's speed of rotation for mixing and for agitating and the capacity for complete mixing and/or agitating only. A copy of the manufacturer's design, showing dimensions of blades, shall be available for inspection at the plant at all times. Accumulations of hardened concrete shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

5. The loading of the transit mixers shall not exceed capacity as shown on the manufacturer's plate attached to the mixer or 63 percent of the drum volume, whichever is the lesser volume. The loading of transit mixers to the extent of causing spill-out enroute to delivery will not be acceptable. Consistent spillage will be cause for disqualification of a supplier.

6. Excess concrete remaining in the drum after delivery and wash water after delivery shall not be dumped on the project site unless approval of the dump location is first secured from the Engineer or designated representative.

C. Volumetric Batching

Use of volumetric batched concrete will be permitted provided the batching and continuous mixing operations conform to ASTM C 685, “Concrete Made By Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing”. This type concrete shall be made from materials continuously batched by volume, mixed in a continuous mixer and delivered to the site in a freshly mixed and unhardened state. Tests and criteria for batching accuracy and mixing efficiency shall be as specified in ASTM C 685.

A ticket system will be used that includes a copy for the Inspector. The ticket will have machine stamped time/date of concrete batch, a mix design designation, weight of cement, fly ash, sand and aggregates; exact nomenclature and written quantities of admixtures and water. Any item missing or incomplete on ticket may be cause for rejection of concrete.

Each batching or mixing unit, or both, shall carry in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which are plainly marked the gross volume of the unit in terms of mixed concrete, discharge speed and the weight-calibrated constant of the machine in terms of a revolution counter or other output indicator. The mixer shall produce a thoroughly mixed and uniform concrete.

The batcher-mixer unit shall contain in separate compartments all the necessary ingredients needed for the manufacture of concrete. The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices to vary the mix proportions and it shall produce concrete as required by the Work and ASTM C 685.

D. Truck-mixed Concrete

The concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer from 70 to 100 revolutions at the mixing speed designated by the manufacturer that will produce a uniform concrete mix. The concrete shall be delivered to the project in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and shall be discharged with a satisfactory degree of uniformity. Additional mixing at the job site, at the mixing speed designated by the manufacturer, may be allowed by the Engineer or designated representative as long as the concrete is discharged before the drum has revolved a total of 300 revolutions after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and the aggregates.

Re-tempering or adding concrete chemical admixtures is only permitted at the job site when concrete is delivered in a truck mixer. Water shall not be added after introduction of mixing water at the batch plant except on arrival at the job site with approval of the Engineer or designated representative, in order to adjust the slump of the concrete. When this water is added, the mix design water-cementitious-material ratio shall not be exceeded. The drum or blades shall be turned at least 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed to ensure thorough and uniform mixing of the concrete. Water or chemical admixtures shall not be added to the batch after any concrete has been discharged.

When the concrete contains silica fume, mixing times and batching operations shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure that the material is completely and uniformly dispersed in the mix. The dispersion of the silica fume within the mix shall be verified in trial batches.

E. Hand-mixed Concrete

Hand mixing of concrete may be permitted for small placements or in case of an emergency and then only on authorization of the Engineer or designated representative. Hand-mixed batches shall not exceed a 4 cubic foot (0.113 cubic meters) batch in volume. Material volume ratios shall not be leaner than 1 part cement, 2 parts large aggregate, 1 part fine aggregate and enough water to produce a consistent mix with a slump not to exceed 4 inches (100 mm). Admixtures shall not be used unless specifically approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

403S.10 Excavation, Placing of Concrete, Finishing, Curing and Backfill

Excavation, placing of concrete, finishing, curing and backfill shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 401S, "Structural Excavation and Backfill", Standard Specification Item No. 410S, "Concrete Structures" and Standard Specification Item No. 411S, "Surface Finishes for Concrete".

403S.11 Measurement

Where measurement of concrete for a structure is not provided by another governing pay item, measurement shall be made under this specification in accordance with the following.

The quantities of concrete of the various classifications which constitute the completed and accepted structure or structures in place will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meters:1 cubic meter is equal to 1.308 cubic yards), each, square yard (square meter: 1 square yard equals 0.836 square meters) or linear foot as indicated in the Contract Documents. Measurement will be as follows:

A. General

1. Measurement based on dimensions shall be for the completed structure as measured in place. However, field-measured dimensions shall not exceed those indicated on the drawings or as may have been directed by the Engineer or designated representative in writing.

2. No deductions shall be made for chamfers less than 2 inches (50 mm) in depth, embedded portions of structural steel, reinforcing steel, nuts, bolts, conduits less than 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter, pre/post tensioning tendons, keys, water stops, weep holes and expansion joints 2 inches (50 mm) or less in width.

3. No measurement shall be made for concrete keys between adjoining beams or prestressed concrete planks.

4. No measurement shall be made for fill concrete between the ends or adjoining prestressed concrete planks/box beams at bent caps or between the ends of prestressed concrete planks/box beams and abutment end walls.

5. No measurement shall be made for inlet and junction box invert concrete.

6. No measurement shall be made for any additional concrete required above the normal slab thickness for camber or crown.

B. Plan Quantity. For those items measured for plan quantity payment, adequate calculations have been made. If no adjustment is required by Article 403S.12, additional measurements or calculations will not be required or made.

C. Measured in Place. For those items not measured for Plan Quantity payment, measurement will be made in place, subject to the requirements of Article 403S.10.A.1 above.

403S.12 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item and measured in accordance with the applicable provisions of "Measurement" above will be paid for as follows.

The quantity to be paid for will be that quantity indicated in the contract documents and/or shown on the drawings, regardless of errors in calculations, except as may be modified by the following.

Plan Quantities will be adjusted:

A. When a complete structure element has been erroneously included or omitted from the drawings, the quantity shown on the drawings for that element will be added to or deducted from the plan quantity and included for payment. A complete structure element will be the smallest portion of a total structure for which a quantity is included on the drawings. Quantities revised in this manner will not be subject to the provisions of the "General Conditions", Article 11.

B. When the plan quantity for a complete structure element is in error by 5 percent or more, a recalculation will be made and the corrected quantity included for payment. Quantities revised in this manner will not be subject to the provisions of the "General Conditions", Article 11

C. When quantities are revised by a change in design, the "plan quantity" will be increased or decreased by the amount involved in the design change. Quantities revised in this manner will be subject to the provisions of the "General Conditions", Article 11.

The party to the contract requesting the adjustment shall present to the other, a copy of the description and location, together with calculations of the quantity for the structure element involved. When this quantity is certified correct by the Engineer or designated representative, it will become the revised plan quantity.

Payment for increased or decreased costs due to a change in design on those items measured as "Cubic Yard", "Each", "Square Foot", "Square Yard" or "Linear

Foot" will be determined by Change Order. Quantities revised in this manner will be subject to the provisions of the "General Conditions", Article 11.

The unit prices bid for the various classes of concrete shown shall include full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and mixing all concrete material; placing, finishing and curing all concrete; all grouting, pointing and finishing; furnishing and placing drains; furnishing and placing metal flashing strips; furnishing and placing expansion joint material required by this item; and for all forms and false work, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item No. 403S-CY:	(Structure or Structural Component) -	Per Cubic Yard.
Pay Item No. 403S-EA:	(Structure or Structural Component) -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 403S-SY:	(Structure or Structural Component) -	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 403S-LF:	(Structure or Structural Component) -	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 403S, "Concrete For Structures"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 410S	Concrete Structures
Item No. 411S	Surface Finishes for Concrete

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Material Specifications

Designation	Description
DMS-4640	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
DMS-4610	Fly Ash
DMS-4620	Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
DMS-4630	Silica Fume
DMS-4635	Metakaolin

American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials,
AASHTO Standard Method of Test for

Designation	Description
Method T 26	Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete

American Concrete Institute, ACI

Designation	Description
ACI 211.1	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM

Designation	Description
ASTM C 94	Specification For Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	Specification For Portland Cement
ASTM C 685	Concrete Made By Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C-1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates
ASTM D-512	Test Methods for Chloride Ion in Water
ASTM D-516	Test Methods for Sulfate Ion in Water
ASTM D-4191	Test Method for Sodium in Water by Atomic Absorption
ASTM D-4192	Test Method for Potassium Water by Atomic Absorption

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
TEX-203-F	Sand Equivalent Test
TEX-401-A	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
TEX-406-A	Mineral Finer than 75 µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates (Decantation Test for Concrete Aggregates)
TEX-408-A	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete
TEX-410-A	Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate Using The Los Angeles Machine

TEX-411-A	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
TEX-413-A	Determination of Deleterious Materials in Mineral Aggregate
TEX-415-A	Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
TEX-416-A	Air Content of Freshly-Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
TEX-418-A	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
TEX-612-J	Acid Insoluble Residue

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Standard Specification Item 403S, "Concrete For Structures"

Texas Department of Transportation: Publications

Designation	Description
Bulletin C-11	Construction Bulletin

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 403S, "Concrete For Structures"

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 360	Concrete Pavement
Item 420	Concrete Structures
Item 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete
Item 427	Surface Finishes for Concrete
Item 431	Pneumatically Placed Concrete

Item 520 Weighing and Measuring Equipment

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Material Specifications

Designation	Description
DMS-4650	Hydraulic Cement Concrete Curing Materials and Evaporation Retardants”
DMS-6100	Epoxy and Adhesives
DMS 8900	Fly Ash

509S.1 Description

This item shall govern the designing, furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing or abandoning of temporary Excavation Safety Systems consisting of trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, trench jacks, tieback or braced sheeting, tieback slurry walls, soil nailing, rock bolting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, and other systems for protecting workers in excavations. This item shall also govern the designing and constructing of sloping and benching systems for protecting workers in excavations.

At a minimum, the Excavation Safety Systems shall conform to United States Department of Labor Rules 29 CFR, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P, Excavation (hereinafter called OSHA).

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

509S.2 Definitions

"Competent Person" shall mean one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. The competent person shall be capable of interpreting the manufacturer's data sheets and interpreting and implementing the Excavation Safety System Plan.

An "Excavation" shall mean any cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide an Excavation Safety System for all excavations except when 1) the excavation is in stable rock as determined by the Texas-licensed Professional Engineer who prepared the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Plan or 2) the excavation is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) in depth and examination of the ground by the Contractor's competent person provides no indication of a potential cave-in.

"Trench" (trench excavation) shall mean any narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth shall be greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) shall not be greater than 15 feet (4.56 m). Excavation Safety Systems for such trenches shall be defined as "Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems".

If the Contractor installs or constructs forms or other structures in an excavation such that the dimension measured from the forms or structures to the sides of the excavation is reduced to 15 feet (4.6 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation), those excavations shall also be defined as a Trench if workers must enter it. Excavation Safety Systems for such trenches shall also be defined as "Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems".

509S.3 Excavation Safety System Submittals

A. The Notice to Proceed with construction may be issued by the Owner before the Contractor has submitted the necessary Excavation Safety Plan(s); however, excavation shall not proceed until the Owner has received the Contractor's Excavation Safety Plan(s) for the Project.

B. Prior to Starting Excavation

Prior to starting any Excavation, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner:

1. A certificate indicating that the Contractor's Competent Person(s) has completed training in an excavation safety program based on OSHA regulations within the past 5 years.
2. Manufacturer's tabulated data or other tabulated data for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of pre-engineered protective systems such as trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, pneumatic shoring, or trench jacks, or benching or sloping or other protective systems that are not designed specifically for the Project.

   Manufacturer's tabulated data shall meet the requirements in OSHA and shall describe the specific equipment to be used on the Project. Tabulated data must bear the seal of the licensed professional engineer who approved the data. Manufacturer's tabulated data shall be an attachment to the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Plan described below.

509S.4 Excavation Safety System Plan

The Contractor shall prepare an Excavation Safety System Plan (hereafter called the "Plan") specifically for the Project. The Contractor shall retain a Texas-licensed Professional Engineer to prepare the Plan. On City-funded projects, the Contractor must follow qualifications-based procedures to procure the required Professional Engineering services, according to Chapter 2254 of the Texas Government Code.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining geotechnical information necessary for design of the Excavation Safety System. If geotechnical information for design of the Project has been acquired by the Owner or designated representative, it shall be provided to the Contractor for information purposes subject to the provisions of City of Austin Standard Contract Section 00220, "Geotechnical Data."

A. The Plan for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of pre-engineered protective systems such as trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, pneumatic shoring, or trench jacks, or benching or sloping or other protective systems that are not designed specifically for the Project shall include:

   1. Detailed Drawings of the Excavation Safety System(s) that will provide worker protection conforming to OSHA. The Drawings shall note the required load carrying capacity, dimensions, materials, and other physical properties or characteristics in sufficient detail to describe thoroughly and completely the Excavation Safety System(s).
   2. Drawings, notes, or tables clearly detailing the specific areas of the Project in which each Excavation Safety System shall be used, the permissible size of the excavation, the length of time that the excavation shall remain open, the means of egress from the excavation, the location of material storage sites in relation to the excavation, the methods for placing/compacting bedding/backfill within the safety of the system, any excavation safety equipment restrictions and subsequent removal of the system.
   3. Recommendations and limitations for using the Excavation Safety Systems.
   4. A Certificate of Insurance of the Excavation Safety System Engineer's Professional Liability Insurance coverage. For City-funded projects, coverage meeting the requirements of Standard Contact Documents Section 00810 shall be provided. For privately funded projects the coverage shall be at least $1,000,000.

B. The Plan for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nailing, rock bolting or other protective systems that are designed specifically for the Project shall include:

1. Detailed Drawings of the Excavation Safety System(s) that will provide worker protection conforming to OSHA. The Drawings shall note the design assumptions, design criteria, factors of safety, applicable codes, dimensions, components, types of materials, and other physical properties or characteristics in sufficient detail to describe thoroughly and completely the Excavation Safety System(s).
2. Detailed technical specifications for the Excavation Safety System addressing the properties of the materials, construction means and methods, quality control and quality assurance testing, performance monitoring, and monitoring of adjacent features, as appropriate.
3. Drawings that clearly detail the specific areas of the Project in which each type of system shall be used and showing the plan and elevation (vertical profile) views.
4. Drawings, notes or tables clearly detailing the length of time that the excavation shall remain open, the means of egress from the excavation, the location of material storage sites in relation to the excavation, the methods for placing/compacting bedding/backfill within the safety of the system, any excavation safety equipment restrictions and subsequent removal or abandonment of the system or parts thereof.
5. Recommendations and limitations for using the Excavation Safety Systems.
6. A Certificate of Insurance of the Excavation Safety System Engineer's Professional Liability Insurance coverage. For City-funded projects, coverage meeting the requirements of Standard Contract Documents Section 00810 shall be provided. For privately funded projects the coverage shall be at least $1,000,000.

509S.5 Excavation Safety System Submittal Review

Review of the Excavation Safety System submittal conducted by the Owner or designated representative shall only relate to conformance with the requirements herein. The Owner's failure to note exceptions to the submittal shall not relieve the Contractor of any or all responsibility or liability for the adequacy of the Excavation Safety System. The Contractor shall remain solely and completely responsible for all Excavation Safety Systems and for the associated means, methods, procedures, and materials.

509S.6 Contractor’s Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the Excavation Safety System Plan and for confirming that the Excavation Safety System(s) used on the Project meets the requirements of the Plan.

The Contractor’s Competent Person(s) shall be on the Project whenever workers are in an excavation meeting the definitions of a Trench given in 509S.2.

509S.7 Construction Methods

The Contractor's Competent Person(s) shall maintain a copy of appropriate OSHA regulations onsite and shall implement OSHA excavation safety regulations at the work site. The Contractor shall perform all excavation in a safe manner and shall maintain the Excavation Safety Systems to prevent death or injury to personnel or damage to structures, utilities or property in or near excavation.

If evidence of possible cave-ins or earthen slides is apparent or an installed Excavation Safety System is damaged, the Contractor shall immediately cease work in the excavation, evacuate

personnel from any potentially hazardous areas and notify the Owner. Personnel shall not be allowed to re-enter the excavation until necessary repairs or replacements are completed and are inspected and approved by the Contractor's Competent Person(s). Repair and replacement of damaged Excavation Safety System shall be at the Contractor's sole expense.

509S.8 Changed Conditions

When changed conditions require modifications to the Excavation Safety System, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner or designated representative a new design or an alternate Excavation Safety System Plan that is proposed by the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Engineer to address the changed conditions. Copies of the new design or alternate system shall be provided to the Owner or designated representative in accordance with the requirements of section 509S.3, "Excavation Safety System Plan Submittals". A copy of the most current Excavation Safety System Plan shall be maintained on site and made available to inspection and enforcement officials at all times.

Any changes to the Excavation Safety System Plan that are initiated by the Contractor for operational efficiency or as a result of changed conditions, that could be reasonably anticipated, will not be cause for contract time extension or cost adjustment. When changes to the Excavation Safety System Plan are necessitated by severe and uncharacteristic natural conditions or other conditions not reasonably within the control of the Contractor, the Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for a Change Order to address the anticipated work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing within 24 hours of the occurrence of changed conditions that the Contractor anticipates the submittal of a claim for additional compensation. Under 'Changed Conditions" the work deemed immediately necessary by the Contractor to protect the safety of workers and public, equipment or materials may only be accomplished until the Owner or designated representative has a reasonable opportunity to investigate the Contractor's written request for a Change Order and respond in writing to the request.

509S.9 Measurement

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems will only be measured and paid for those trenches that workers would reasonably be expected to enter.

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems for Trenches excavated to a final width (measured at the bottom of the excavation) not exceeding 15 feet (4.56 m) shall be measured by the linear foot (meter: 1 meter equals 3.281 feet) through manholes, bore pits, receiving pits, and other appurtenances along the centerline of the trench. This method of measurement shall apply to any and all protective systems, including but not limited to tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nails, rock bolts, shoring, trench boxes, and sloping or benching as used to provide a Trench Excavation Safety Protective System in accordance with the Excavation Safety System Plan.

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems for Trenches created by installation or construction of forms or other structures in an excavation whose width is greater than 15 feet (4.56 m) such that the dimension measured from the forms or structures to the sides of the excavation is reduced to 15 feet (4.56 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation) shall be measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the Trench. Where forms or structures create multiple Trenches in one excavation, each Trench shall be measured separately. This method of measurement shall apply to any and all protective systems, including but not limited to tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nails, rock bolts, shoring, trench boxes, and sloping or benching as used to provide a Trench Excavation Safety Protective System in accordance with the Excavation Safety System Plan.

509S.10 Payment

Payment for Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems, measured as prescribed above, will be made at unit bid price per centerline linear foot of Trench. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for designing, furnishing, installing the system; for dewatering, and for maintaining, replacing, repairing and removing the Trench Excavation Safety Protective System and for sloping, special clearing, and excavation necessary to safely implement the Excavation Safety System Plan. No payment will be made for Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems made necessary by the Contractor's selection of an optional design or sequence of work that creates the need for the Trench Excavation Safety Protective System.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 509S-1: Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems, (all depths) Per Linear Foot.

END

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems"

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00020	Invitation for Bids
Section 00220	Geotechnical Data
Section 00650	Certificate of Insurance
Section 00700, Article 6.11	Safety and Protection
Section 810	Supplemental General Conditions

29 CFR, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P, Excavation
Texas Health and Safety Code Title 9 Chapter 756 Subchapter C
Texas Government Code Chapter 2254

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems"

Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications
For Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 104	Removing Concrete
Item 110	Excavation
Item 402	Trench Excavation Protection

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 130S	Borrow

Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 402S	Controlled Low Strength Material
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 503S	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 505S	Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe
Item No. 506	Manholes
Item No. 507S	Bulkheads
Item No. 510	Pipe
Item No. 511S	Water Valves
Item No. 593S	Concrete Retards
Item No. 594S	Gabions and Revet Mattresses

ITEM NO. 610S - PRESERVATION OF TREES AND OTHER VEGETATION 12-7-18

610S.1 - Description and Definitions

This item shall govern the proper care, protection and treatment of trees and other vegetation in the vicinity of the permitted development activity (as defined in Land Development Code 25-1-21(27)). All work shall be performed in accordance with the City approved drawings and specifications (e.g. Standard Series 600) or as approved by the City Arborist (as defined below). Tree pruning and/or treatments shall be performed under the direct supervision of a qualified arborist (as defined below) or as allowed by the City Arborist.

Definitions

City Arborist - City official designated by the Director of the Planning and Development Review Department (Land Development Code 25-8-603) or as designated by the City Arborist.

Oak wilt - a tree disease caused by a fungus "Ceratocystis fagacearum" that infects the vascular system of Oak "genus Quercus" trees and prevents water transport through the trunk and canopy of the tree. This usually fatal tree disease can be spread by certain insects that come into contact with tree wounds or by interconnected tree roots. February through June is a high risk period due to the stage of the fungus and insect activity. See section 610S.4(H) for additional requirements for preventing Oak wilt infection.

Qualified Arborist - an individual engaged in the profession of arboriculture or closely related field who, through experience, education, and related training, possesses the competence to provide for, or supervise, the management of trees and other woody plants (as defined in the most current version of ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001, section 4.1).

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

610S.2 - Submittals

The following is a list of the minimum submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Identification of the location, type of protective fencing (i.e. A, B or C), materials of construction and installation details;

B. Qualified Arborist credentials (i.e. proof of certification from the International Society of Arboriculture, licenses, resume and/or references);

C. Type, location and construction details for proposed tree wells;

D. Location, type, materials of construction and installation details for permeable paving;

E. Proposed nutrient mix specifications and when required by the City Arborist, soil and/or foliar analysis for fertilizer applications.

610S.3 - Materials

A. Protective Fencing and Signage

Protective fencing is designated as the materials used to protect the root zones of trees as illustrated in City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-1. Three basic types of protective fencing materials are allowed by the City of Austin. Type A and Type B are typical applications and shall be installed where damage potential to a tree root system is high, while Type C shall be installed where damage potential is minimal. The specific type of protective fencing for the work shall be as indicated on the drawings. Type C fence materials shall be subject to approval by the City Arborist. Type C fencing

shall be replaced by Type A or Type B fencing as directed by the City Arborist if it fails to perform the necessary function.

1. Type A Chain Link fence (Typical Application-high potential damage)

   Type A protective fencing shall be installed in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-2 and 610S-4 and shall consist of a minimum five-foot (1.5 meters) high chain link fencing with tubular steel support poles or "T" posts.

2. Type B Wood Fence (Typical Application-high potential damage)

   Type B protective fencing shall be installed in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-3 and 610S-5 and shall consist of any vertical planking attached to 2x4-inch (50 x 100 mm) horizontal stringers which are supported by 2x4-inch (50 x 100 mm) intermediate vertical supports and a 4x4-inch (100 x 100 mm) at every fourth vertical support .

3. Type C Other Materials (Limited Application-minimal potential damage)

   The following materials may be permitted as alternates for limited or temporary applications (3 days or less) where tree damage potential is minimal (as determined by the City Arborist):

   (a) High visibility plastic construction fencing.

   The fabric shall be 4 feet (1.2 meters) in width and made of high density polyethylene resin, extruded and stretched to provide a highly visible international orange, non-fading fence. The fabric shall remain flexible from -60°F to 200°F (-16°C to 93°C) and shall be inert to most chemicals and acid. The fabric pattern may vary from diamond to circular with a minimum unit weight of 0.4 lbs./Ft. (0.6 kilograms per meter).

   The fabric shall have a 4 foot (1.2 meters) width minimum tensile yield strength (Horizontal) of 2000 psi [13.9 megaPascals], ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi [18.5 megaPascals] (Horizontal) and a maximum opening no greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

   (b) Other approved equivalent restraining material.

   The fencing materials, identified in (a) and (b) above, shall be supported bysteel pipe, tee posts, U posts or 2″ × 4″ (50 mm x 100 mm) timber posts that are a minimum of 5½ feet (1.68 meters) in height and spaced no more than 8 feet (2.44 meters) on centers. The fabric shall be secured to post by bands or wire ties.

4. Signage

   A laminated sign, no smaller than 8.5 X 11 inches, shall be posted on each tree protective device, and at least every 100 linear feet on protective fencing, identifying the following information: Tree & Root Protection Zone, Per City of Austin code (Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1) this protective device is to remain in place for the entirety of the development project and illegal removal is subject to fines and work suspensions. Additional information can be obtained at the City Arborist (512-974-1876) web site (http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/trees). Zona de Protección del Árbol y las Raíces: el dispositivo protector debe quedarse en el lugar para la totalidad del proyecto de la construcción. Para información adicional, contacta la Arborista Municipal (512) 974-1876 o http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/trees/trees_spanish.htm.

B. Trunk Protection (Limited Application)

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the City Arborist tree trunk protection shall be provided in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-4 and 610S-5. Tree trunk protection shall consist of any 2 x 4-inch (50 x 100 mm) or 2 x 6-inch (50 x 150 mm) planking or plastic strapping and shall be attached in a manner that does not damage the tree.

C. Tree Dressing

Wound treatments should not be used to cover wounds or pruning cuts, except when recommended for disease (see section 610S.4 (H)), insect, mistletoe, or sprout control (from ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001, section 5.4.1).

D. Tree Wells for Raised Grades

When existing grades are raised by more than 4 inches (10.16 cm), the tree root system shall be protected by the installation of tree wells in accordance with City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6. Native stone or non-toxic timber shall be used for the separator wall of the well and PVC conforming to ASTM D-2729, SDR-35 shall be used for the aeration systems in fill areas.

E. Permeable Paving (Environmental Criteria Manual Section 3.5.A.1)

Permeable segmented pavers in conjunction with PVC pipe aeration system or concrete on gravel base with cored holes shall be used to protect existing tree root zones when indicated on the drawings or directed by the City Arborist.

F. Fertilizer

Humate/nutrient solutions with mycorrhizae components or soil injection at recommended rates are to be used when appropriate. Construction which will be completed in less than 90 days may use materials at half the recommended rates. Alternative organic fertilizer materials are acceptable when approved by the City Arborist.

610S.4 - Construction Methods

A. Protective Fencing

All trees and shrubs in the proximity of the construction site shall be carefully checked for damage prior to initiation of the permitted development activity.

All individual or groups of trees, shrubs, and natural areas shown to be protected on the drawings or identified to be protected by the City Arborist, shall be protected during construction with temporary fencing as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the City Arborist.

Protective fences (section 610S.4.A) shall be installed prior to the start of any site preparation work (clearing, grubbing, or grading), and shall be maintained in functioning condition throughout all phases of the construction project.

Protective fence locations in close proximity to intersecting streets or drives shall adhere to the sight distance (Section 1.3.1.C.6) and desirable sight triangle (Figure 1-6 criteria found in the City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual).

1. Protective fences shall be constructed at the locations (typically the outer limits of the critical root zone) and with materials indicated on the drawings to prevent the following (Environment Criteria Manual, Appendix P-2, Note 6):

   (a) Soil compaction in the root zone area resulting from vehicular traffic or storage of equipment or materials.

   (b) Critical root zone disturbances due to grade changes [greater than 4″ (10.16 cm) cut or fill] or trenching not reviewed and authorized by the City Arborist.

   (c) Damage to exposed roots, trunks or limbs by mechanical equipment.

   (d) Other activities detrimental to trees such as chemical storage, concrete truck cleaning, and fires.

2. Exceptions to the installation of protective fences at the tree drip lines may be permitted in the following cases:

(a) Where there is to be an approved grade change, impermeable paving surface, tree well, or other such site development, the fence shall be erected no more than 2 feet (0.6 meters) beyond the area of disturbance unless approved by the City Arborist;

(b) When permeable paving is to be installed within a tree's critical root zone, the fence shall be erected at the outer limits of the permeable paving area (prior to any site grading so that this enclosed area is graded separately to minimize root damage);

(c) When trees are located close to a proposed building or other construction activity (Environment Criteria Manual, Appendix P-2, Note 6.c), the fence shall be erected up to 10 feet (3 meters) to allow work space between the fence and the structure. Apply organic mulch to a depth of 8 inches [30.48 cm] in the unprotected root zone area;

(d) When there are street-side pedestrian walkways, fences shall be constructed in a manner that does not obstruct safe passage;

(e) When there are severe space constraints due to tract size or other special requirements, the Contractor shall contact the City Arborist to discuss alternatives.

When any of the exceptions listed above will result in a fence being located closer than five (5) feet (1.5 meters) to a tree trunk, the Contractor shall also protect the trunk with strapped-on planking to a height of 8 feet [2.4 meters] (or to the limits of lower branching) in addition to the fencing requirement (City of Austin Standard Details 610S-4 and 610S-5).

B. Pruning and Repair of Damage

Tree pruning, to provide clearance for the work and/or to remove hazards, shall be performed under the direct supervision of a qualified arborist and shall follow standards identified in ANSI A300 (Part 1), "Pruning". A minimum clearance height of eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) above the street level must be provided and maintained for all existing trees if adjacent to a sidewalk. However, if the limbs of trees overhang the curb line or edge of travel lane of any street, a minimum clearance height of fourteen (14) feet (4.2 meters) is required (Transportation Criteria manual section 6.2.3,A, 4, "Clearance Height"). Pruning shall provide the minimum clearance needed to perform the work or remove a hazard unless otherwise directed by the City Arborist to comply with transportation criteria or to mitigate for damage.

If tree damage compromises a tree's structural integrity then the area shall be adequately secured until a qualified arborist makes an assessment of the tree and corrective actions are completed with approval from the City Arborist. Damage to oak trees shall be treated immediately, with consideration for site safety, to reduce the risk of Oak Wilt infection (See 610S.4.H, "Oak Wilt Prevention"). Tree root wounds shall be treated to remove loose, damaged tissue from in and around the wound or if necessary the root shall be cut cleanly and covered with topsoil, or other material approved by the City Arborist, to prevent drying of root tissue and to create a favorable environment for root sprouting. Trunk wounds shall also be treated to remove loose, damaged tissue around the wound. Tree canopy repairs shall be performed in accordance with the most current version of ANSI A300 (Part 1), "Pruning", to prevent further damage to the tree and to promote recovery of the tree to sound condition. The ANSI standard describes proper pruning methods for limb removal and for making finish pruning cuts.

Trees damaged or removed without prior approval or where minimum design criteria is exceeded due to failure to maintain approved tree protection shall be mitigated (Environmental Criteria Manual section 3.5.4, "Mitigation Measures") in accordance with Land Development Code Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1.

All trees damaged during construction shall receive an application of fertilizer within the drip line conforming to Standard Specification Item No. 606S, "Fertilizer" at the rate of 4 pounds per caliper inch (.07 kilograms per caliper mm).

C. Cutting and Filling Around Trees

When the depth of an excavation or embankment exceeds 4 inches (10.16 cm) within the critical root zone of any tree with a trunk diameter greater than 8 inches (200 mm), the City Arborist may require a tree well to be constructed per the City of Austin approved specifications and details (Section 610S.3.D and City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6).

D. Paving Around Trees

Where new paving within the ½ critical root zone of any tree greater than a 8 inches (10.16 cm) diameter is approved, a permeable pavement and aeration system may be required by the City Arborist per the City of Austin Standard Detail (Section 610S.3.E, Environmental Criteria Manual Section 3.5.3.A.1 and Figure 3-8) must be installed as indicated on the Drawings, except for street construction.

E. Tree Removal

Tree removal shall comply with Land Development Code Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1. An approved permit, or an approved site plan is required for removal of trees 8″ and larger (see Environmental Criteria manual section 3.3.2.A.2 and figure 3-1 for measurement standards) with additional requirements for City Parkland properties and for Hill Country Roadway Corridor sites. Trees 19 inches in diameter and greater are defined as protected trees and require specific review from the City Arborist to approve a permit or site plan for removal. In addition heritage trees require a more extensive evaluation by the City Arborist and may require rulings from boards and commissions.

All trees to be removed shall be performed in a manner that does not damage the canopies, trunks or root systems of remaining trees and that protects all existing facilities, improvements and vegetation. Removal of oak trees shall follow the Oak Wilt Prevention procedures per the City of Austin Standards (Section 610S.4,(H)). All tree material shall be removed from the site unless authorized by the City Arborist or if it will be used as wood chips or mulch.

When a tree or shrub is scheduled for removal, it shall be cut to a maximum depth of 12 inches (30.5 cm) below the surrounding grade (the tree(s) should be removed at grade, and with hand saws, in situations where other tree root systems are present which are to be preserved). When applicable, after tree removal, soil shall be placed in the hole to a depth matching the existing grade.

All damage resulting from tree removal or pruning shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense and shall follow guidelines in this specification.

F. Final Cleanup

All temporary tree and shrub preservation and protection measures shall be removed when the construction has been completed and any mulch applications shall be removed or reduced to no more than 3 inches (7.62 cm) depth.

G. Root Zone Aeration and Fertilization

As a component of an effective remedial tree care program per Environmental Criteria Manual section 3.5.4, preserved trees within the limits of construction may require soil aeration and supplemental nutrients. Soil and/or foliar analysis should be used to determine the need for supplemental nutrients. The City Arborist may require these analyses as part of a comprehensive tree care plan. Soil pH shall be considered when determining the fertilization composition as soil pH influences the tree's ability to uptake nutrients from the soil. If analyses indicate the need for supplemental nutrients, then humate/nutrient solutions with mycorrhizae components are highly recommended. In addition, soil analysis may be needed to determine if organic material or beneficial microorganisms are needed to improve soil health. Materials and methods are to be approved by the City Arborist (512-974-1876) prior to application. The owner or general contractor shall select a fertilization contractor and ensure coordination with the City Arborist.

Pre-construction treatment should be applied in the appropriate season; ideally the season preceding the proposed construction. Minimally, areas to be treated include the entire critical root zone of trees as depicted on the City approved plans. Treatment should include, but not limited to, fertilization, soil treatment, mulching, and proper pruning.

Post-construction treatment should occur during final revegetation or as determined by a qualified arborist after construction. Construction activities often result in a reduction in soil macro and micro pores and an increase in soil bulk density. To ameliorate the degraded soil conditions, aeration via water and/or air injected into the soil is needed or by other methods as approved by the City Arborist. The proposed nutrient mix specifications and soil and/or foliar analysis results need to be provided to and approved by the City Arborist prior to application (Fax # 512-974-3010). Construction which will be completed in less than 90 days may use materials at ½ recommended rates. Alternative organic fertilizer materials are acceptable when approved by the City Arborist. Within 7 days after fertilization is performed, the contractor shall provide documentation of the work performed to the City Arborist, Planning and Development Review Department. P.O. Box 1088, Austin, TX 78767. This note should be referenced as item #1 in the Sequence of Construction.

H. Oak Wilt Prevention Policy

1. Purpose and Scope

   The purpose of this Oak Wilt Prevention Policy is to identify measures that city staff and city-hired contractors and their sub-contractors, who perform the services of removing or trimming trees, will take to prevent the spread of oak wilt.

2. Definitions

   Oak Wilt Disease: A tree disease caused by the fungus, Ceratocystis fagacearum. The fungus infects the vascular system of a tree. The vascular system contains vessels which transport moisture throughout the tree. The vessels of an infected tree effectively become blocked by the infection of the fungus, and cannot transport adequate moisture to sustain a healthy or living tree. In most cases, the end result is tree mortality.

3. Prevention Policy

   (a) Prior to beginning field work, all city staff associated with projects involving potential contact with oak trees shall be made aware of the city's official Oak Wilt Policy by receiving and reading a written copy of this policy. Staff receiving a written copy of the policy shall include, but not limited to, project managers, equipment operators responsible for removing or trimming trees, or operators using heavy equipment which could cause wounding of susceptible oaks in the use of the equipment. In addition, individual city departments will provide a written copy of the Oak Wilt Policy to contractors participating in city projects in areas where oak trees are present before initiating field work.

   (b) When possible, city staff and contractors should avoid trimming, pruning, or wounding Live Oaks and Red Oaks (Spanish, Shumard, Texas Red, and Blackjack oaks) from February through June.

   (c) At all times and irrespective of limb size, all cuts and wounds to oak trees shall be dressed immediately using a non-phytotoxic tree wound dressing. Stump cuts and damaged roots (both above and below ground) shall also be dressed.

   (d) Disinfection of pruning tools, saws, and related equipment is mandatory during the trimming or pruning of oak trees. Disinfection of tree removal and trimming equipment shall occur before work begins in a project area, between work in individual oak trees, and again prior to leaving a project area. Acceptable disinfectants include either aerosol disinfectant or a 10 percent bleach-water solution.

*NOTE: Although this policy would require the disinfection of pruning equipment before and between oak trees as a precaution, research does not substantiate disinfection as a means of preventing the transmission of the oak wilt disease.

4. Disposal Policy

(a) Chipping or shredding the wood from infected trees to use as mulch is an acceptable means of recycling the wood. Chipping or shredding allows the wood to dry out quickly, thereby killing the fungus.

(b) Burning diseased wood is an acceptable means of disposal. Burning diseased logs will kill the fungus, and the fungus will not spread with the smoke.

(c) Logs from diseased Red Oaks, that are not chipped, shredded, or burned shall be disposed of at a landfill.

(d) Firewood from diseased Red Oak trees shall not be stored near healthy trees where fungal spores or insects that carry the spores have the potential to spread the fungus to healthy trees. It is recommended to store oak firewood under a sheet of clear plastic, tightly sealing the edges of plastic with soil or bricks. Doing so will prevent any spore carrying beetles from escaping and will solarize and heat the stored firewood to speed the drying process. It is also recommended to use clear plastic, as black plastic will reveal any escape holes to the beetles.

(e) In situations where diseased Red Oak trees are identified and are not accessible for chipping, shredding, or removal, the trunk of the diseased tree should be girdled, and the stem treated with an appropriate herbicide to deaden the tree and hasten the desiccation and drying of the wood below the minimum moisture content that could support the development of fungal spores.

610S.5 - Measurement

Tree and shrub pruning, fencing, drains, fertilization, etc. will not be measured for payment unless included as a contract pay item. Tree wells for tree protection will be measured by the units, complete in place, conforming to the Drawings and City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6, "Tree Protection, Tree Wells".

Removal of existing trees will be measured per each tree.

610S.6 - Payment

The work and materials prescribed herein with the exception of the Protective Fencing and Tree Well (Tree Protection) will not be paid for directly but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this activity is used, unless a payment item is included as a contract pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item 610S-A:	Protective Fencing Type A Chain Link fence (Typical Application-high damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot
Pay Item 610S-B:	Protective Fencing Type B Wood Fence (Typical Application-high damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot
Pay Item 610S-C:	Protective Fencing Type C Other Materials (Limited Application-minimal damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot

Pay Item 610S-D:	Tree Well (Tree Protection)	Per Each
Pay Item 610S-E:	Tree Trunk Protection (Wood Planking)	Per Each
Pay Item 610S-R:	Removal of Existing Trees	Per Each

Source: Rule No. R161-18.24 , 12-7-2018.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS	
Specification Item 610S, "Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation"	
City of Austin Standard Specification Items	
Designation	Description
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer
City of Austin Standard Details	
Designation	Description
Item No. 610S-1	Tree Protection Fence Locations
Item No. 610S-2	Tree Protection Fence, Type A, Chainlink
Item No. 610S-3	Tree Protection Fence, Type B, Wood
Item No. 610S-4	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type A, Chainlink

Item No. 610S-5	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type B, Wood
Item No. 610S-6	Tree Protection, Tree Wells
City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual	
Designation	Description
Section 1.3.1.C.6	Sight Distance
Section 6.2.3.A.4	Clearance Height
Figure 1-6	Desirable Sight Triangle
City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual	
Designation	Description
Appendix P-2, Note 6	Exceptions to Installing Fences
Appendix P-2, Note 6c	Trees close to proposed buildings - - -
Appendix P-6	Remedial Tree Care Notes
Section 3.3.2.A.2	Diameter of trees - - -
Section 3.5.0	Design Criteria
Section 3.5.3.A.1	Permeable Paving
Figure 3-8	Example of Minimum Design Criteria Applied to Permeable Parking
City of Austin Land Development Code	

Designation	Description
Section 25-8-603	Tree Protection Administration
Section 25-8-623	Inspection by City Arborist

ASTM, American Society for Testing and Materials

Designation	Description
D-2729	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification 610S, "Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 608S	Planting

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges	
Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 160	Furnishing and Placing Topsoil
Item No. 166	Fertilizer
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering

Item No. 628S
Sediment Containment Dikes

628S.1 Description

This item shall govern the provision and placement of temporary filtration dikes along or across such areas as indicated on the Drawings. This method shall be used during construction only and its purpose shall be to temporarily control erosion by intercepting and retaining sediment.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

628S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Locations and Types of containment dikes (Hay Bales or Triangular Sediment Filter Dike).

B. Seeding

1. Identification of the type, source, mixture, pure live seed (PLS) and rate of application of the seeding.

2. Type of mulch.

3. Type of tacking agent.

4. Type and rate of application of fertilizer.

628S.3 Materials

A. Hay Bales

"Hay Bales" shall be free of Johnson Grass or other nocuous weeds. The bales shall consist of either hay or straw in good condition and be securely tied with wire. Stakes for anchoring bales shall be #4 (10M) reinforcing bars, 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) steel pickets, or 2 x 2 inch (50 x 50 mm) wooden stakes. Hay bales shall be limited to drainage areas less than 2,500 square feet (0.02 hectares).

B. Filter Dike

"Filter Dike" shall be prefabricated from 6x6-D2.9xD2.9 (150x150-MW19xMW19) WWF and 4.5 oz. (127 grams) non-woven polyester filter fabric securely fastened to WWF with galvanized shoat rings or j-clips. A 12-inch (300-mm) skirt shall be a continuous extension of the filter fabric on the upstream face.

The filter fabric shall extend beyond the dike joints to provide a 3-inch (75-mm) overlap. Ends of dike not lapped with filter fabric shall be plugged with filter fabric.

628S.4 Construction Methods

The Contractor may select the material for the dikes, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to the details on the Drawings and Standard Detail Numbers 628S and 628S-1.

Bales shall be placed with ends tightly abutting the adjacent bales. Each bale shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm). Bales shall be securely anchored in place by a minimum of 2 stakes per bale. The first stake in each bale shall be angled toward the previously placed bale to force the bales together. Stakes shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 1 1/2 feet (0.45 meters). Bales that are not able to be imbedded and are place on impervious cover should be placed level with the concrete and have all bales butted end to end with no voids or gaps between them. Bales shall be bound by either wire or nylon string. Bales shall be replaced every 2 months or more often during wet periods.

For filter dikes, the filters shall be placed with ends tightly abutting the adjacent filter. Each filter and skirt shall be securely anchored in place using 6 inch (150 mm) staples at a maximum spacing of 12 inches (300 mm) on center. Anchoring on impervious areas shall be accomplished with gravel bags placed at 18 inches (450 mm) on center or with a nominal 1 inch by 4 inch (25 mm by 100 mm) board nailed at 18 inches (450 mm) on center.

Silt accumulation behind hay bales and triangular sediment filter dikes shall be removed at a maximum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) or when, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the structure ceases to function as intended.

All dikes shall be inspected by the Contractor at least monthly and after each rainfall. Dikes shall be repaired or replaced when necessary or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

After completion of construction or when directed by the Engineer or designated representative the dike shall be removed and the site re-graded to the final grades. Any depression shall be filled and any accumulations of silt shall be spread or removed to a permitted disposal area. After removal of the dike the area shall be graded and seeded conforming to Item No. 604S, "Seeding for Erosion Control".

628S.5 Measurement

The work performed and the materials furnished as prescribed by this item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter equals 3.281 lineal feet) of "Sediment Containment Dikes", complete in place.

628S.6 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot of "Sediment Containment Dikes" indicated on the Drawings. The Unit bid price shall include full compensation for: (a) furnishing, hauling and placing all materials including all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals needed to complete the work, (b) the repair and/or replacement of materials, (c) the removal and disposal of all silt and debris and (d) the removal of all dikes, silt and debris after completion of construction or when directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

When indicated on the Drawings, payment for sediment containment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 628S-A:	Sediment Containment Dikes with hay bales	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 628S-B:	Sediment Containment Dikes with filter fabric	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Number 628S	Triangular Sediment Filter Dike
Number 628S-1	Hay Bale Dike

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control

City of Austin Standard Contract

Section	Description
00300U	Bid Form (Unit Prices)

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 602S	Sodding for Erosion Control
Item No. 605S	Soil Retention Blanket
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer
Item No. 608S	Planting
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation
Item No. 620S	Filter Fabric

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 166	Fertilizer
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering
Item No. 169	Soil Retention Blanket
Item No. 204	Sprinkling

Item No. 700S
Mobilization

700S.1 Description

This item shall govern the mobilization of personnel, equipment and materials at the work site for other contract items that will be performed by the Contractor. Mobilization shall include, but not be limited to the movement of equipment, personnel, material, supplies, etc. to the Work site; the installation of temporary facilities (when not paid for separately) and the establishment of office and other necessary facilities prior to the initiation of the Work. The cost of the Payment Bond and Performance Bond on the Work that is delayed due to circumstances beyond Contractor's control, a closed construction season or for the convenience of the City of Austin will be considered part of the mobilization item under this Contract.

700S.2 Measurement.

Measurement of the Specification Item, "Mobilization", as specified herein as "Total Mobilization Payment", will be by the "Lump Sum", as the Work progresses.

700S.3 Payment.

The adjusted contract amount as used below is defined as the original contract amount less the lump sum bid for Mobilization and any payments for materials or equipment not yet incorporated in the Work. The Contractor shall submit a lump sum amount for Payment Item No. 700S-TM, "Total Mobilization Payment".

"Initial Mobilization Payout" as used below is defined as:

1. 8% of the original contract amount for projects with an original contract amount of $ 0.5 million or less; or
2. 4% of the original contract amount for projects with an original contract amount greater than $ 0.5 million.

In those instances where the "Initial Mobilization Payout", as defined above, exceeds the "Total Mobilization Payment" lump sum bid item (i.e. Payment Item No. 700S-TM), the "Total Mobilization Payment" shall be used as the "Initial Mobilization Payout". In no instance shall the "Initial Mobilization Payout" exceed the "Total Mobilization Payment" bid item.

Partial payments of the "Initial Mobilization Payout" shall be as follows:

A. Upon presentation of a paid invoice for the Payment Bond, Performance Bond and/or required insurance, the Contractor will be paid that cost from the amount bid for "Total Mobilization Payment".

B. The Mobilization of tunnel boring machines, batch plants or other similar facilities, along with supporting materials and equipment, to the work site or to the vicinity of the Work site will be considered as partial Mobilization under this contract. The Contractor shall provide a certified statement of the Contractor's

expenditure for the Mobilization and setup of the facility and supporting equipment. Upon approval by the Engineer or designated representative, the certified expenditure will be paid from the amount bid for the Specification Item, “Total Mobilization Payment”. In no case shall the combined amount for all of these facilities be more than 10 percent of the Mobilization “Total Mobilization Payment" lump sum bid or one (1) percent of the total contract amount, whichever is less.

C. When one (1) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, 50 percent of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

D. When five (5) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, seventy-five (75) of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

E. When ten (10) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, one hundred (100) percent of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

F. Payment for the remainder of Pay Item No. 700S-TM, “Total Mobilization Payment” will be made upon receipt of the final pay estimate.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 700S-TM: **"**Total Mobilization Payment" Lump Sum

END

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 700S, “MOBILIZATION”

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00020	Invitation for Bids
00100	Instructions To Bidders
00300	Bid Form
00425	Insurance Cost Form
00500	Agreement
00610	Performance Bond
00620	Bid Bond
00650	Certificate of Insurance
00700	General Conditions
00810	Supplemental General Conditions
00820	Modifications to Bidding Requirements & Contract Forms
01010	Summary of Work
01300	Submittals
01500	Temporary Facilities
01550	Public Safety and Convenience
01700	Contract Closeout
01710	Final Cleaning

Item 703
Fencing for Excavations

703.1 Description

This item to consist of temporary safety fencing supported on posts and constructed of materials as indicated and removed when excavation is backfilled.

703.2 Materials

(1) Fabric

(a) Fabric to be 4 feet in width, made of high density polyethylene resin, extruded and stretched to provide a highly visible international orange, non-fading fence which will remain flexible from -60 F to 200 F, and be inert to most chemicals and acid. Pattern may vary from diamond to circular with a minimum weight per foot of 0.4 lbs./Ft., a 4 foot width minimum tensile yield strength (Horiz.) of 2000 psi, ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (Horiz.) and a maximum opening no greater than 2 inches.

(2) Metal Posts

Steel pipe, tee posts, U posts or 2" x 4' timber posts, 5-1/2 feet in length minimum, spaced no more than 8 feet on centers. Fabric to be secured to post by bands or wire ties.

703.3 Construction Methods

Prior to commencing construction suitable “Barricades, signs and traffic handling” devices to be installed to protect workers and public. Safety fencing to be erected to lines and grades indicated. Excavations within 750 ft. of schools or day care centers require special attention by Contractor to secure entry while work is in progress. Fence to be installed prior to excavation and maintained until excavation is backfilled. Fence to be placed a minimum of 4 feet from edge of excavation. Posts to be driven in ground a minimum of 18 inches. At completion of each day's work, safety fencing to be pulled taut, and entry secured. When safety fence is no longer needed, Contractor to remove fence and posts and patch any damage to surfaces.

703.4 Measurement

Safety fencing to be measured by linear foot of fence measured along ground; gates will not be measured separately.

703.5 Payment

Work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under "Measurement", to be paid for at the unit price bid for "Safety Fencing" which price to be full compensation for furnishing, installing and removing safety fencing and gates, including posts, bands or ties, and for manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work, removal and patching damaged surfaces.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item 703:	Safety Fencing	Per Linear Foot

END

Item No. 802S
Project Signs

802S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing, fabricating, erecting, maintaining and removing Project Signs on Capital Improvement Projects (C.I.P.), Bond Program Projects and for project identification at other construction sites, when required on the Drawings. The C.I.P. signs shall be constructed in accordance with Standards 802S-1, 802S-1A, 802S-2, 802S-2A, 802S-2B and 804S-5 or as indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

802S.2 Materials

A. Sign Face

Sign face shall be manufactured on standard exterior waterproof plywood sheets or other suitable material approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Unless indicated otherwise on the Standard Details or Drawings, the thickness of the plywood sheet shall be a minimum of ¾ inches (19 mm).

B. Posts

Lumber posts, of the size indicated on the Standard Details or on the Drawings, shall be pressure treated with pentachlorophenol.

C. Paint

Exterior oil base paint, colors as indicated on the Standard Details or on the Drawings.

D. Decals for Capital Improvement Projects and Bond Program Projects

City seal shall be in color using the 4 color process. Electronic images, in EPS format, are available from the Public Works Website (http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/publicworks/techspecs.htm) for downloading.

802S.3 Installation

The signs shall be erected at each major entrance to the project for maximum public identification and exposure. At locations where construction is confined to a specific area, the installed sign size shall be 4 x 8 foot (1.2 x 2.4 meter). At locations where C.I.P. roadway construction is in progress, such as a street paving or construction of a sidewalk, the sign shall be 2 x 3 foot (0.2 x 0.8 meter). Signs for Bond Program Projects shall be 3 x 4 foot (0.9 x 1.2 meters).

The signs shall be posted on portable wood frames or stanchions and will be located in the proximity of the work area as construction progresses. All lumber shall be painted with 2 coats of paint as indicated herein, on the Standard Details or in the Drawings.

In special cases the size of the sign may be changed to meet special requirements, but general proportions shall be maintained.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and relocate signs, if necessary during the progression of the project. Care shall be exercised to assure that placement of the signs does not interfere with or cause sight obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

For projects located on a street with curb and gutter, signs shall be installed no closer than 2 feet (0.6 meter) from the face of curb on the street.

For projects located on a street without curb and gutter, signs shall be installed no closer than 6 feet (1.8 meters) from the edge of street pavement.

The Contractor may install, at the Contractor's own expense, company signs to identify the Contractor, architectural firm, etc. Signs are to be securely attached to the posts at locations indicated on the Drawings and shall not be larger than 18 x 36 inches (0.45 x 0.90 meter).

802S.4 Measurement

The CIP contract and/or Bond Program, signs shall be measured by either lump sum or per each.

802S.5 Payment

The work performed and the materials furnished as prescribed by this item shall be paid for by lump sum or per each price bid only. The 'lump sum' bid or 'per each' price bid shall include full compensation for all work performed and all materials furnished in constructing, transporting, maintaining and removing the signs as specified on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 802S-A C.I.P.: C.I.P. Project Signs	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 802S-B C.I.P.: C.I.P. Project Sign	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 802S-A BOND: Bond Project Signs	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 802S-B BOND: Bond Project Sign	Per Each.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 802S, "Project Signs"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Item No. 802S-1	2.4 m x 1.2 m (8'x4') C. I. P. Building Project Sign
Item No. 802S-1A	2.4 m x 1.2 m (8'x4')Bond Program Building Project Sign
Item No. 802S-2	600 mm x 900 mm (24" x 36")C. I. P. Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 802S-2A	600 mm x 900 mm (24" x 36")Joint C. I. P. Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 802S-2B	900 mm x1.2 m (36" x 48") Bond Program Project Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 804S-5	Typical CMTA / C.I.P. Sign Locations

803S.1 Description

This item shall govern for providing, installing, moving, replacing, maintaining, cleaning and removing upon completion of the work, all temporary or permanent street closure barricades, signs, cones, lights or other devices required to handle the traffic in conformance with the current edition of the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Street and Highways and as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Constructing A Detour, if required, shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 801S, " Constructing A Detour". Capital Improvement Project Signs shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 802S, " Project Signs".

This item shall also include the installation of all required safety fencing as described in the latest adopted version of Standard Detail 804S-4.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

803S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Type of Barricade and proposed materials and Construction of the barricade,

B. Test results for Retro-Reflective sheeting.

803S.3 Materials

All barricades, signs, cones, lights and other types of devices to handle traffic, as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative, shall conform to details shown on the Drawings or those indicated in the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

803S.4 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of construction, suitable "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling" devices shall be installed to protect the workers and the public.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all markers, signs and barricades in accordance with the Drawings and in conformance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD) and/or as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative. If, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, additional markers, signs or barricades are needed in the interest of safety, the Contractor will install such as are required or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. All changes and/or revisions to the detour/traffic control plan shall be approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

Lumber shall be painted with 2 coats of paint as indicated on the Drawings.

803S.5 Maintenance

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain, clean, move and replace if necessary, barricades, signs and traffic handling devices during the time required for construction of the project. Permanent barricades shall be constructed as required after the completion of the street by drilling holes to place the posts and concrete foundations. Foundation concrete shall be cured before the rails are attached. When no longer needed, all temporary Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling Devices shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

803S.6 Measurement

The work performed and material furnished as prescribed by this item, City of Austin Standard Details, details included on the Drawings or indicated in the TMUTCD shall be measured as follows:

A. Pavement Markings.

   All pavement marking required for proper installation of the designated Traffic Control Plans and Details, as well as required removal of existing pavement marking, shall be measured and paid for under Standard Specification Item No. 870S, “Work Zone Pavement Markings” and Standard Specification Item No. 874S, “Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings”.

B. Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling.

   All work performed and material furnished as prescribed by this item, City of Austin Standard Details, details shown on the Drawings or indicated in the TMUTCD, that are not included in the above paragraph, shall be measured by the number of calendar days, working days or months of actual service.

   Traffic control for the project will be measured and paid for once per contract defined time period, i.e. either per Calendar Day, Working day or Month at the contract rate, regardless of the number of set-ups, locations or streets under construction.

C. Safety Fencing

   Safety fencing will be measured by the lineal foot.

803S.7 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under section “803S.6 Measurement” shall be paid for at the contract unit price for barricades, signs and traffic handling. This unit price shall include full compensation for furnishing, placement and removal of all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 803S -CD:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Calendar Day.
Pay Item No. 803S-WD:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Working Day.
Pay Item No. 803S-MO:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Month.
Pay Item No. 803S-SF:	Safety Fence	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 801S	Constructing A Detour
Item No. 802S	Project Signs
Item No. 870S	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 874S	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

Texas Technical Documents:

Designation	Description
(TMUTCD)	Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 860S	Pavement Marking Paint (Reflectorized)
Item No. 863S	Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings
Item No. 867S	Epoxy Adhesive
Item No. 871S	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 875S	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
803S-1	Street-End Barricades

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 502	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling
Item No. 508	Constructing Detours
Item No. 510	One-Way Traffic Control
Item No. 512	Portable Concrete Traffic Barrier
Item No. 514	Permanent Concrete Traffic Barrier
Item No. 662	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 666	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 667	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 672	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 677	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 678	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Item No. 835S
Traffic Signal Conduit

835S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing and installation of all traffic signal conduit and/or materials in accordance with the specifications contained herein, Standard Detail No. 835S-1 "Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit ", the Drawings and/or written instructions from the Engineer or designated representative. This item shall consist of all applicable work, including conduit and termination of conduit in pull boxes, etc., as prescribed under this item and in accordance with the City of Austin Standard Specifications, Standards (Details) and Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights-of-Way”.

Cutting, removal and restoration of pavement and base courses, driveways, curb and gutter, sidewalk and ramps, the furnishing and placement of select bedding, backfilling, the hauling and disposition of surplus materials, bridging of trenches and other provisions for maintenance of traffic or access as indicated on the Drawings shall be conducted and compensated in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 844S, “Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit”.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

835S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A manufacturer’s certification that the PVC and other appropriate materials furnished under this Item were manufactured, sampled, tested, and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the pertinent ASTM specifications.

835S.3 Pipe/Conduit Materials

All conduit and materials furnished by the Contractor shall be new and UL-listed and shall meet NEMA and NEC requirements. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, junction boxes, expansion joints and conduit fittings shall be fabricated from a material similar to the connecting conduit.

Any PVC pipe and fittings, that are to be encased in Portland cement concrete or buried, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3034 type SDR-35 of the nominal size shown on the Drawings. All other conduit shall be electrical conduit, schedule 40 PVC. All bends shall be large radius [minimum of 18 inches (450 mm)] to facilitate pulling of cable.

Rigid metal conduit (RMC) shall be steel, hot dipped galvanized inside and outside. When tested in accordance with ASTM A 90, zinc coating of RMC shall be a minimum of 1.5 ounces per square foot (0.45 kilograms per square meter) inside and outside. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit shall meet the requirements of NEMA Standard TC-2, UL 651, and the NEC.

All 1” (50 mm) conduits including elbows and couplings shall be schedule 40 zinc-coated steel rigid threaded conduit (hot-dipped galvanized), conforming to Federal Specification WW-C-581d, ANSI C80 1, and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications.

All 2”, 3”, and 4” (50mm, 75 mm and 100mm) conduits shall be PVC. All PVC conduits, including elbows and couplings shall be schedule 40 PVC conduit, conforming to Federal Specification W-C 1094 and Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Standard Ul-651.

835S.4 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected as set forth in Standard Contract Document Section 00700, “General Conditions”, the City of Austin “Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, Cuts in Public Rights of Way”, and the City of Austin “Environmental Criteria Manual”. Adequate temporary supports and protection of surface and underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

A street cut permit is required for excavation in an existing City street (City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual Section 5.2.0, "Permit for Excavation in the Public Rights-of-Way" and Article 14-11-181, "Permit Required" of The Code of The City of Austin). Where traffic must cross open trenches, the Contractor shall provide suitable bridges. For trenches less than 2 feet (0.6 meter) in width, sheet steel plates having a minimum thickness of ½ inch (12.5 mm) shall be used. The plates shall overlay the top of the trench a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) on both sides and secured by Cold-Mix asphalt that meets TxDoT Specification Item No. 334, "Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

Conduit shall be placed in accordance with the lines, grades, details and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer or designated representative. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, underground conduit shall be installed a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) deep measured from the finished grade, or 18 inches (457 mm) deeper than the bottom of the sub-grade, whichever is greater. Installation of conduit shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEC. Conduit placed for Portland cement concrete (pcc) encasement shall be secured and supported in such a manner that the alignment will not be disturbed during placement of the p.c. concrete. No p.c. concrete shall be placed until all of the conduit ends are capped and all box openings closed. Field bends in rigid metal conduit shall have a minimum radius equal to 12 times the nominal diameter of the conduit.

Each length of rigid metal conduit shall be reamed and threaded on each end and couplings shall be made tight. PVC conduit shall be joined by the solvent-weld method in accordance with the conduit manufacturer's recommendations. No reducer couplings shall be used.

Construction near any underground or overhead utilities shall be accomplished using established industry and utility safety practices. The Contractor shall verify existing underground utilities through review of record data, use of one-call utility locates, collection/observation of visible surface evidence, consultation with utility facility owners and application of subsurface utility engineering techniques (e.g., potholing, ground penetrating radar, etc.) to determine the location of existing utilities and structures.

Any damage to utilities and/or structures, that occurs as a result of any construction activity performed by the Contractor, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor’s sole expense. Conduits shall be paid for once, regardless of extra work caused by obstructions and/or Contractor damage.

The Contractor shall comply with City of Austin's Standard Specifications, Standards (Details) and latest edition of the Street Cut and Excavation Repair Standards (City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual Section 5.0, “Cuts in Public Rights-of-Way”), when installing 2-inch (50 mm) conduit.

Unless otherwise noted by the Engineer, all traffic signal conduits shall be terminated in a new or existing pull box. The cost to make the termination is considered ancillary to the various bid items and no additional compensation will be made to the contractor for this work.

All conduit and fittings shall have burrs and rough places smoothed and shall be clean and free of obstructions before the cable is installed. Field cuts shall be made with a hacksaw only, and shall be square and true so that the ends will butt or come together for the full diameter thereof. In no case shall a cutting torch be used to cut or joint conduit. Slip joints or running threads will not be permitted for coupling conduit unless approved by the Engineer or designated representative. When a standard coupling cannot be used, an approved union coupling shall be used and shall provide a watertight coupling between the conduit. All couplings shall be properly installed to bring their ends of connected conduit together to produce a good rigid connection throughout the entire length of the conduit run. Where the coating on a metal conduit run has been damaged in handling or installation, such damaged parts shall be thoroughly painted with rust preventive paint. Ends of conduits shall be capped or plugged until installation of the wire is complete.

Upon request by the Engineer or designated representative, the Contractor shall draw a full-size metal wire brush, attached by swivel joint to a pull tape, through the metal conduit to ensure that the conduit is clean and free from obstructions. Any conduit not passing the wire brush shall be replaced at the contractor’s expense. Conduits shall be placed in an open trench to provide a minimum cover of 30 inches (750 mm) below the curb grade in the sidewalk areas, and 30 inches (750 mm) cover in the street areas.

Prior to final acceptance by the Owner of any conduit placed for future use, the contractor shall furnish and install a continuous nylon mule tape in each duct. The mule tape shall have a tensile strength of not less than 1800 pounds (8 kilonewtons). The mule tape shall be securely tied at each end of the conduit.

The Contractor shall provide adequately bent conduit and shall properly excavate so as to prevent damage to the conduit or conductor by a bend radius, which is too short.

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer or designated representative, all conduit runs shall be continuous and of the same material (metal only or PVC only). Where tying into existing conduit, the Contractor must continue with the same material (metal to metal or PVC to PVC). All conduits placed in trenches shall be laid side by side (no stacking.)

The size and number of conduits shall be as called out on the Drawings. The ends of all conduit placed for future use shall be fitted with caps.

835S.5 Trenching, Boring and Backfill

All trenching, excavation and backfill shall be to the lines and grades indicated on drawings and construction detail drawing and in accordance with Standard Detail No. 835S-1, “Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit” and Standard Specification Item No. 401S, "Structural Excavation and Backfill", except for measurement and payment. Where existing surfacing is removed for placing conduit, the repair shall be made by backfilling with material equal in composition and density to the surrounding areas and by replacing any removed surfacing, such as asphalt pavement or concrete riprap, with like material to equivalent condition.

Jacking and Boring shall be as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with Standard Specification Item Nos. 501S, "Jacking or Boring Pipe" except for measurement and payment.

The work shall be executed in a safe and orderly fashion and in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations. All work shall be performed in a competent manner consistent with the best modern practices, notwithstanding any omissions from the plans or these specifications.

All conduits shall be placed on a minimum 1” (25 mm) layer of bedding sand and covered with a minimum 4”(100 mm) layer of sand prior to backfill.

Trench safety and trench safety systems shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be prepared in accordance with Standard Item No. 509S, “Excavation Safety Systems” and all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

Trenches shall be excavated to lines and grades as indicated by on construction plans or as directed by the engineer. Trenches shall be a minimum of 4”(100 mm) and a maximum of 8” (200 mm) wider than the outside dimension of the conduit configuration. Trench bottoms shall be graded smooth with a minimum 1” (25 mm) layer of sand or other fine grain materials and shall be free of any trash, debris, loose material, or water. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that insures that the required 30” (750 mm) conduit cover is achieved. Blasting or use of explosives as an aid to digging is not permitted.

The Engineer or designated representative reserves the right to inspect and approve all trenching prior to conduit placement.

Placement and compaction of backfill shall be performed in accordance with Standard Specifications Item Nos. 201S, "Subgrade Preparation" and 132S, “Embankment”. Each layer shall be compacted to the required density by any method, and/or type and size of equipment, which will produce the required compaction. Prior to and in conjunction with the compaction operation, each layer shall be brought to the moisture content necessary to obtain the required density and shall be kept leveled with suitable equipment to insure uniform compaction over the entire layer.

Unless directed otherwise, earth embankments shall be constructed in successive layers, with a thickness of 8 inches (200 mm) or less in loose measure, for the full width of the individual cross section in a length that is best suited to the sprinkling and compaction methods utilized, while rock embankments shall be constructed in successive layers of 18 inches (450 mm) or less in thickness for the full width of the cross section.

Backfill under streets, driveways and all other pavement repairs shall conform to the City of Austin's Standard Specifications, Standards (Details) and Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights of Way”. Backfill material for use in backfiring trenches under streets and driveways shall be selected based on the material’s characteristic to maintain a

consistent compacted density. Emphasis is placed upon the need to obtain uniform density throughout the backfill. Backfill shall be compacted by mechanical tamping equipment.

If boring under a roadway or other structure is required, the contractor shall be responsible for all utility locations including any required pot holing. Such pot-holing and boring shall be completed at the sole expense of the contractor and shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights of Way”.

835S.6 Measurement

The lineal foot will measure the Work prescribed by this item (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter equals 3.281 lineal feet) of conduit for actual quantities completed based on the dimensions indicated on the Drawings.

The cost for utility location (including pot holing), boring, trenching, and any other excavation shall be conducted and compensated in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 844S, “Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit”.

835S.7 Payment

The work performed as prescribed by this item will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot for “Installing Traffic Signal Conduit”. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for cutting, removal and restoration of pavement surface and base courses, furnishing and installation of all conduit to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings; for repair of entry of conduit through walls of existing pull boxes; the furnishing and placement of select bedding, backfilling, the hauling and disposition of surplus materials, bridging of trenches and other provisions for maintenance of traffic or access as indicated on the Drawings and for all labor, tools, equipment, manipulation, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The cost for utility location (including pot holing), boring, trenching and any other excavation shall be conducted and compensated in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 844S, "Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit".

The Work associated with construction of a new pull box will be paid for separately under a separate bid item identified with Standard Specification Item No 834S, "traffic Signal Pull Boxes".

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay item No. 835S-LT1: InstallingTraffic Signal Conduit with Conduit
1 inch in diameter Per Lineal Foot of conduit.

Pay item No. 835S-LT2: InstallingTraffic Signal Conduit with Conduit
2 inch in diameter Per Lineal Foot of conduit

Pay item No. 835S-LT3: InstallingTraffic Signal Conduit with Conduit
3 inch in diameter Per Lineal Foot of conduit

Pay item No. 835S-LT4: InstallingTraffic Signal Conduit with Conduit
4 inch in diameter Per Lineal Foot of conduit

Pay item No. 835S-LTM: Installing Traffic Signal Conduit with
____ Conduit ___ inches in diameter,
____ Conduit ___ inches in diameter and
____ Conduit ___ inches in diameter

Per Lineal Foot of conduit

END

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 835S, "Traffic Signal Conduit"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 509S	Trench Safety Systems
Item No. 834S	Pull Boxes
Item No. 844S	Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
No. 835S-1	Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00700	General Conditions

City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5	Cuts in Public Right-of-Way
Article 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Rights-of-Way

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-181	Permit Required

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM D-3034	Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A90/90M	Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings

Texas Department of Transportation and Development: Standard Specifications For Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

Federal Specification WW-C-581d, ANSI C80 1,

Federal Specification W-C 1094

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 835S, "Traffic Signal Conduits"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 104S	Removing Concrete
Item No. 111S	Excavation

Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation Backfill
Item No. 402S	Controlled Low Strength Material
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 405	Concrete Admixtures
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel

RELATED Cross Reference Materials (Continued)
Standard Specification Item No. 835S, "Traffic Signal Conduits"

City of Austin Standard Specifications (Continued)

Designation	Description
Item No. 410S	Concrete Structures
Item No. 420	Drilled Shaft Foundations
Item No. 836S	Traffic Signal Risers
Item No. 837S	Traffic Signal Loop Detectors
Item No. 838S	Pedestrian Signal Risers
Item No. 840S	Installation of Traffic Signals
Item No. 842S	Ducts

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
No. 510S-1	Concrete Trench Cap
No. 510S-3	Typical Trench with Paved Surface
No. 510S-5	Typical Trench with Unfinished Surface

City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Article 5.5.0	Backfill of Excavated Area
Article 5.6.0	Restoration of Excavated Area
Article 5.7.0	Pavement Repairs
Article 5.8.0	Materials
Article 5.9.0	Miscellaneous Repairs

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-189	Conditions for Permit Issuance
Article 14-11-190	Excavation Sequence and Permit Term

Item No. 844S
Trench Excavation and Backfill
For Traffic Signal Conduit

844S.1 Description

This item shall govern trench excavation and backfill for installation of traffic signal conduit constructed in accordance with the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings, construction detail drawings, Standard Detail No. 835S-1 "Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit ", and/or written instructions from the Engineer or designated representative. This item shall include all applicable work, including trench excavation, bedding material, backfill for the traffic signal conduit and Portland cement concrete trench cap and encasement; as specified under this item and in accordance with City of Austin Standard Specifications, Standards and the Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights-of-Way”.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, this item shall include cutting, removal, disposal and restoration of existing pavement surface and base courses, driveways, curb and gutter, sidewalk and ramps, furnishing and placement of select bedding, backfilling, hauling and disposition of surplus materials, bridging of trenches and other provisions for maintenance of traffic or roadway access as indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

844S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. Portland cement concrete mix design and characteristics of various mix ingredients,
B. Source, characteristics and test results for proposed flexible base material,
C. Source, gradation, decantation results and resistivity of the bedding sand,
D. Source, characteristics and test results for proposed controlled low strength material
E. Trench Safety System for trench excavation.

844S.3 Materials

A. Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 403S, “Concrete for Structures”.

B. Flexible Base

Flexible base shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 210S, “Flexible Base”.

C. Bedding Sand

Bedding material shall consist of clean, hard, durable, and uncoated particles of natural or manufactured sand or combination thereof, with or without mineral filler. It shall be free of frozen material or injurious amount of salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other objectionable material and shall not contain more than 0.5 percent by weight of clay or other binding agents.

It shall be a homogeneous material composed mainly of granular mineral matter and shall be clean and free of mud, silt, clay lumps or clods, vegetation or debris. The quantity of material removed by decantation (TxDOT Test Method TEX-406-A) plus the weight of any clay lumps shall not exceed 4.5 percent by weight.

The average electrical resistance when water-saturated (TxDoT Test Method TEX-129-E shall be at least 1,800 ohm/cm by the single probe method, with no single test reading lower than 1,500 ohm/cm. The gradation of bedding sand shall be as follows:

Gradation Table		
Sieve Size		% Retained by Weight (Mass)
US	SI	
¼ inch	6.35 mm	0
No. 6	3.36 mm	75 to 100
No. 100	150 µm	95 to 100

D. Controlled Low Strength Material

The backfill material shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 402S, “Controlled Low Strength Material”.

844S.4 Construction Methods

The work shall be executed in a safe and orderly fashion and in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations. All work shall be performed in a manner consistent with the best modern practices, notwithstanding any omissions from the Drawings or these specifications

Trenching for traffic signal conduit shall be divided into the following categories, or “classes”, of trench.

Class 1: trenches of nominal 6” (150 mm) width that accommodate one 2” (50 mm) conduit or one 3” (75 mm) conduit.

Class 2: trenches of nominal 12” (300 mm) width that accommodate two 2” (50 mm) conduits, three 2” (50 mm) conduits, two 3” (75 mm) conduits, or one 4” (100 mm) conduit.

Class 3: trenches of nominal 18” (450 mm) width that accommodate three 3” (75 mm) conduits or two 4” (100 mm) conduits.

Prior to commencement of work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected as set forth in Standard Contract Document Section 00700, “General Conditions”, the City of Austin “Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, Cuts in Public Rights of Way”, and the City of Austin “Environmental Criteria Manual”. Adequate temporary supports and protection of surface and underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

A street cut permit is required for excavation in an existing City street (City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual Section 5.2.0, "Permit for Excavation in the Public Rights-of-Way" and article 14-11-181, "Permit Required" of The Code of The City of Austin). Where traffic must cross open trenches, the Contractor shall provide suitable bridges. For trenches less than 2 feet

(0.6 meter) in width, sheet steel plates having a minimum thickness of ½ inch (12.5 mm) shall be used. The plates shall overlay the top of the trench a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) on both sides and secured by Cold-Mix asphalt that meets TxDoT Specification Item No. 334, "Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

Construction near any underground or overhead utilities shall be accomplished using established industry and utility safety practices. The Contractor shall verify existing underground utilities through review of record data, use of one-call utility locates, collection/observation of visible surface evidence, consultation with utility facility owners and application of subsurface utility engineering techniques (e.g., potholing, ground penetrating radar, etc.) to determine the location of existing utilities and structures.

Any damage to utilities and/or structures, that occurs as a result of any construction activity performed by the Contractor, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's sole expense. Conduit shall be paid for only one time, regardless of any extra work caused by obstructions and/or Contractor damage.

The Contractor shall comply with City of Austin Standard Specifications, Standards (Details) and the Street Cut and Excavation Repair Standards (City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual Section 5.0, "Cuts in Public Rights-of-Way"), when installing 2-inch (50 mm) conduit.

The Contractor shall provide adequately bent conduit and shall properly excavate so as to prevent damage to the conduit or conductor by a bend radius, which is too short.

All trenching, excavation and backfill shall be completed to the lines and grades indicated on design drawings, construction detail drawings and in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 401, "Structural Excavation and Backfill", except for measurement and payment.

Where existing pavement structure is removed for trenching and/or conduit placement, the repair shall be made by backfilling with material equal in composition and density to the surrounding areas and by replacement of any removed surfacing, such as asphalt pavement or Portland cement concrete, with approved like material to equivalent condition.

Jacking and Boring shall be as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with Standard Specification Item Nos. 501S, "Jacking or Boring Pipe" except for measurement and payment.

All conduits shall be placed on a minimum 1" (25 mm) layer of bedding sand and covered with a minimum 4"(100 mm) layer of sand prior to backfill.

Trench safety and trench safety systems shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be prepared in accordance with Standard Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems" and all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

Trenches shall be excavated to lines and grades as indicated by on construction drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Trenches shall be constructed between a minimum of 4" (100 mm) and a maximum of 8" (200 mm) wider than the outside dimension of the conduit configuration. Trench bottoms shall be graded smooth with a minimum 1" (25 mm) layer of sand or other fine grain materials placed in the bottom and shall be free of any trash, debris, loose material, or water. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that insures that the required 30" (750 mm) conduit cover is achieved. Blasting or use of explosives as an aid to digging is not permitted.

The Engineer or designated representative reserves the right to inspect and approve all trenching prior to conduit placement.

Placement and compaction of backfill shall be performed in accordance with Standard Specifications Item Nos. 201S, "Subgrade Preparation" and 132S, “Embankment”. Each layer shall be compacted to the required density by any method, and/or type and size of equipment, which will produce the required compaction. Prior to and in conjunction with the rolling operation, each layer shall be brought to the moisture content necessary to obtain the required density and shall be kept leveled with suitable equipment to insure uniform compaction over the entire layer.

Unless directed otherwise, earth embankments shall be constructed in successive layers, with a thickness of 8 inches (200 mm) or less in loose measure, for the full width of the individual cross section and in a length that is best suited to the sprinkling and compaction methods utilized, while rock embankments shall be constructed in successive layers of 18 inches (450 mm) or less in thickness for the full width of the cross section.

Backfill under streets, driveways and all other pavement repairs shall conform to the City of Austin Standard Specifications, Standards (Details) and Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights of Way”. Backfill material for use in backfilling trenches under streets and driveways shall be selected based on the material’s characteristic to maintain a consistent compacted density. Emphasis shall be placed upon the need to obtain uniform density throughout the backfill. Backfill shall be compacted by mechanical tamping equipment.

If boring under a roadway or other structure is required, the contractor shall be responsible for all utility locations including any required pot holing. Such pot-holing and boring shall be completed at the sole expense of the contractor and shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, “Cuts in Public Rights of Way”.

844S.5 Measurement

The Work prescribed by this item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter equals 3.281 lineal feet) of completed trenching of the various classes (including sand bedding for conduit, backfill and compaction, and pavement repair for streets, driveways, curb and gutter, ramps and sidewalks).

The utility location (including pot-holing) shall be considered ancillary to this item.

844S.6 Payment

The work performed as prescribed by this item will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot for “Trenching for Traffic Signal Conduit”. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for removal of all materials to the depth shown on the Drawings; for hauling, placement and preparation of bedding materials; for hauling, moving, placement and compaction of backfill materials; for repair of streets, driveways, sidewalks, ramps, curbs, gutters, medians and other structures damaged or removed as a result of trenching; for repair of conduit entry through walls of existing pull boxes; and for all labor, tools, equipment, manipulation, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Work associated with construction of a new pull box will be paid for separately under a separate bid item identified with Standard Specification Item No 834S, "Traffic Signal Pull Boxes".

The cost of location of the existing utility (including pot-holing) shall be included in the unit price bid items below and will not be paid for separately.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay item No. 844S-1: Class 1 Trenching for Traffic Signal Conduit
Per Lineal Foot of trench.

Pay item No. 844S-2: Class 2 Trenching for Traffic Signal Conduit
Per Lineal Foot of trench.

Pay item No. 844S-3: Class 3 Trenching for Traffic Signal Conduit
Per Lineal Foot of trench.

END

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item 844S, " Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 402S	Controlled Low Strength Material
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 509S	Trench Safety Systems
Item No. 834S	Pull Boxes

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
No. 835S-1	Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00700	General Conditions

City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5	Cuts in Public Right-of-Way
Article 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Right-of-Way

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials (Continued)
Standard Specification Item 844S, " Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit"

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-181	Permit Required

Texas Department of Transportation and Development: Standard Specifications For Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

Texas Department of Transportation and Development Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
TEX-129-E	Method for Test For The Resistivity Of Soils Material

TEX-406-A	Material Finer Than 75 µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates (Decantation Test For Concrete Aggregates)

Federal Specification WW-C-581d, ANSI C80 1,

Federal Specification W-C 1094

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 844S, " Trench Excavation and Backfill for Traffic Signal Conduit"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 104S	Removing Concrete
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation Backfill
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 405	Concrete Admixtures
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 410S	Concrete Structures
Item No. 420	Drilled Shaft Foundations

Designation	Description
Detail No. 505S-1	Concrete Encasement
Detail No. 510S-1	Concrete Trench Cap
Detail No. 510S-3	Typical Trench with Paved Surface
Detail No. 510S-5	Typical Trench with Unfinished Surface
Detail No. 831S-1	Traffic Signal Drilled Shaft Foundation Details
Detail No. 835S-1	Trench Detail for Traffic Signal Conduit

City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Article 5.5.0	Backfill of Excavated Area
Article 5.6.0	Restoration of Excavated Area
Article 5.7.0	Pavement Repairs
Article 5.8.0	Materials
Article 5.9.0	Miscellaneous Repairs

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-189	Conditions for Permit Issuance
Article 14-11-190	Excavation Sequence And Permit Term

Item No. 871S
Reflectorized Pavement Markings

871S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing and placement of reflectorized pavement markings of the colors, types, shapes, sizes, widths and thickness indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

871S.2 Materials

A. Type I Marking Material.

Type I markings are thermoplastic type materials that require heating to elevated temperatures for application. Type I marking materials shall conform to TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification Item DMS-8220, "Thermoplastic Pavement Markings". Each container of Type I Marking Material shall be clearly marked to indicate the color, weight (mass), type of material, manufacturer's name and lot/batch number.

B. Type II Marking Material.

Type II markings are paint- type materials that are applied at ambient temperature or slightly elevated temperatures. Type II marking materials shall conform to Specification Item No. 860S, "Pavement Marking Paint".

C. Source of Supply.

All Type I marking materials shall be purchased on the open market. All glass traffic beads shall be purchased on the open market.

871S.3 Equipment Requirements

The equipment used to place pavement markings shall:

(1) be maintained in satisfactory operating condition;

(2) be considered in satisfactory operating condition if it has an average placement rate of 5,000 lineal feet (1 525 lineal meters) per hour of acceptable four (4) inch {100 millimeters} solid or broken lines over any five (5) consecutive working days;

(3) meet or exceed the material handling at elevated temperature requirements of the National Fire Underwriters and the Texas Railroad Commission;

(4) be capable of placing a minimum of 40,000 lineal feet (12 190 lineal meters) of 4 inch {100 millimeters} solid or broken markings per day;

(5) have production capabilities similar to four-inch (100 mm) marking equipment and shall be capable of placing linear markings up to 8 inches {200 millimeters} in width in a single pass when used for placing markings in widths other than 4 inches {100 millimeters};

(6) have production capabilities considered satisfactory by the Engineer or designated representative, when used to place markings other than solid or broken lines;

(7) be capable of placing a centerline and no-passing barrier-line configuration consisting of one broken line with two solid lines at the same time to the alignment and spacing shown on the Drawings;

(8) be capable of placing broken and/or continuous white line from both sides;

(9) be capable of placing lines with clean edges and of uniform cross-section. All lines shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch per 4-inch width {3 mm per 100-mm width};

(10) have an automatic cut-off device with manual operating capabilities to provide clean, reasonably square marking ends to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and to provide a method of applying broken line in an approximate stripe-to-gap ratio of 10 to 30. The length of the stripe shall not be less than 10 feet (3.05 meters) or more than 10.5 feet (3.2 meters). The total length of any stripe-gap cycle shall not be less than 39.5 feet (12 meters) or more than 40.5 feet (12.3 meters);

(11) provide continuous mixing and agitation of the pavement marking material. The use of pans, aprons or similar appliances, which the die overruns, will not be permitted for longitudinal striping applications;

(12) apply beads by an automatic bead dispenser attached to the pavement marking equipment in such a manner that the beads re-dispensed uniformly and almost instantly upon the marking as the marking is being applied to the road surface. The bead dispenser shall have an automatic cut-off control, synchronized with the cut-off of the pavement marking equipment.

871S.4 Construction Methods

A. General.

When required by the Engineer, the Contractor and the Engineer shall review the sequence of Work to be followed and the estimated progress schedule.

Markings may be placed on streets either free of traffic or open to traffic. On streets already open to traffic, the markings shall be placed under traffic conditions that exist with a minimum of interference to the operation of the facility. Traffic control shall be as shown on the Drawings or as approved in writing by the Engineer or designated representative. All markings placed under open-traffic conditions shall be protected from traffic damage and disfigurement. On streets open to traffic with 3 lanes of travel in one direction, all markings shall be placed from the outside lanes only, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer or designated representative.

Guides to mark the lateral location of pavement markings shall be established as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The Contractor shall establish the pavement marking guide and the Engineer or designated representative will verify the location of the guides.

Markings shall be placed in proper alignment with the guides. The deviation rate in alignment shall not exceed 1 inch per 200 feet {25 mm per 60 meters} of street. The maximum deviation shall not exceed 2 inches {50 millimeters} nor shall any deviation be abrupt.

Markings shall essentially have a uniform cross-section. The density and quality of markings shall be uniform throughout their thickness. The applied markings shall have no more than five (5) percent, by area, of holes or voids and shall be free of blisters.

Markings, in place on the street, shall be reflectorized both internally and externally. Glass beads shall be applied to the materials at a uniform rate sufficient to achieve uniform and distinctive retroflective characteristics when observed in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-828-B.

Contractor personnel shall be sufficiently skilled in the Work of installing pavement markings.

Markings placed that are not in alignment or sequence, as shown on the drawings or as stated in the Standard Specification Item, shall be removed by the Contractor at its own expense. Removal shall be in accordance with Specification Item 874S, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers", except for measurement and payment. Guides placed on the street for alignment purposes shall not establish a permanent marking on the street.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, pavement markings shall not be placed sooner than 3 calendar days after the placement of a new hot mix asphaltic concrete surface course or surface treatment.

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, pavement markings may be applied by any method that will yield markings meeting the requirements of the Specification Item.

B. Surface Preparation

New Portland cement concrete surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings" to remove curing membrane, dirt, grease, loose and/or flaking existing construction markings and other forms of contamination.

Older Portland cement concrete surfaces and asphaltic surfaces that exhibit loose and/or flaking existing markings shall be cleaned in accordance with Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings" to remove all loose and flaking markings.

Pavement to which material is to be applied shall be completely dry. Pavements shall be considered dry if, on a sunny day after observation for 15 minutes, no condensation occurs in the underside of a 1 foot {300 mm} square piece of clear plastic that has been placed on the pavement and weighted on the edges.

C. Application of Type I Markings.

New Portland cement concrete surfaces shall be further prepared for Type I markings, after cleaning, by placing a Type II marking as a sealer in accordance with the Specification Item. When placing Type I markings in new locations on asphaltic surfaces 3 years old or older or any Portland cement concrete surfaces, a Type II marking shall be used as a sealer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, existing Portland cement concrete and asphaltic surfaces to be restriped will not require Type II markings as a sealer; existing markings may be used as a sealer in lieu of Type II markings. Type II markings shall be placed a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 30 calendar days in advance of placing Type I markings. Type II markings which become dirty due to inclement weather or street conditions shall be cleaned by washing, brushing, compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer, prior to application of Type I markings. If washing is used, the surface of Type II markings shall become thoroughly dry before placing Type I

markings. Color, location and configuration of Type II markings shall be the same as that of Type I markings.

Type I pavement marking material shall be applied within temperature limits recommended by the material manufacturer. Application of Type I pavement markings shall be done only on clean, dry pavement having a surface temperature above 50^0F (10^0C). Pavement temperature shall be measured in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-829-B.

When Type I pavement marking application is by spray, and operations cease for 5 minutes or more, the spray head shall be flushed by spraying pavement marking material into a pan or similar container until the pavement marking material being sprayed is at the proper temperature for application.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing, Type I pavement-marking materials shall not be placed on streets between September 30 and March 1, subject to temperature and moisture limitations specified herein.

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the minimum thickness of Type I marking shall be 0.060 inches (60 mil) {1.5 millimeters} for edgeline markings and 0.090 inches (90 mil) {2.3 millimeters} for stop-bars, legends, symbols, gore and center-line/no-passing barrier-line markings, when measured in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-854-B. The maximum thickness of all Type I markings shall be 0.180 inches (180 mil) {4.6 millimeters}.

The thickness of Type I markings at the time of placement will be measured above the plane formed by the pavement surface. The Contractor will supply an approved device to measure the thickness of the applied markings. The markings shall be of uniform thickness throughout their lengths and widths.

D. Application of Type II Markings

The application of Type II marking materials shall be done only on surfaces with a minimum surface temperature of 50^0F (10^0C).

The application rate for Type II marking material shall be between 15 and 20 gallons per mile (35 to 47 liters per kilometer) of solid 4 inch {100 millimeter} line and between 30 and 40 gallons per mile (70 to 95 liters per kilometer) of solid 8 inch {200 millimeter} line. For new surface treatment projects the application rate shall be between 25 and 30 gallons per mile (60 to 70 liters per kilometer) of solid four (4) inch line {one hundred (100) millimeters} and between 40 and 50 gallons per mile (95 to 120 liters per kilometer) of solid 8 inch {200 millimeters} line.

Pavement markings for new surface treatment projects shall be applied in two applications, each approximately one-half the application rate. The first application shall not contain glass beads. The interval between the first and second application shall be a minimum of 1 hour.

When there is impending inclement weather and the Contractor chooses to apply water-based traffic paint and the markings, that are subsequently damaged by rain, sleet, hail, etc., the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the replacement markings. The Contractor will be paid, when the work is acceptable.

871S.5 Performance Period for Type I Markings.

Type I pavement markings shall meet all the requirements of this technical specification for a minimum of 15 calendar days after installation. Pavement markings that fail to meet all requirements of this specification shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at its own expense. The Contractor shall replace all pavement markings failing the requirements of this technical specification within 30 calendar days following notification by the Engineer or designated representative of such failing. All replacement markings shall also meet all requirements of this technical specification for a minimum of 15 calendar days after installation.

871S.6 Measurement

This Specification Item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter), by each of the various words, shapes or symbols, or by any other unit as shown on the Drawings.

Where double stripes are placed, each stripe will be measured separately.

Type II pavement markings requiring 2 applications on new surface treatments (Specification Item No. 320S) will be measured as 1 marking.

Type II pavement marking materials, when used as a sealer for Type I markings will be measured as Type II markings.

Final work zone pavement markings (paint and beads), which will be used as a sealer for Type I pavement markings, will not be measured for payment.

871S.7 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Standard Specification Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the Unit bid price for "Reflectorized Pavement Markings" of the various types, colors, shapes, sizes, widths and thickness (Type I markings only) specified. This price shall include full compensation for furnishing all materials; for application of pavement markings; and for all other labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the Work, except as described below.

Surface Preparation, when indicated on the Drawings, will be paid for under Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings."

Final work zone pavement markings (paint and beads), which will be used as a sealer for Type I pavement markings, shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction for which final work zone pavement markings are used.

When replacement Type II markings are required due to damage to the original markings from rain, sleet, hail, etc., and the original markings were placed at the Direction of the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid for the actual quantity of original and replacement markings at the unit bid price for the bid item.

Payment will be made under one or more of the following:

<u>Original placement of Reflectorized Pavement Markings</u>:

Pay Item 871S-A: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings ___inches in width, ___mils in thickness_____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-B: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings ___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color **<u>Words</u>** per each.

Pay Item 871S-C: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-D: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-E: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings
___inches in width, _____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-F: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-G: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Shapes**
____inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-H: Reflectorized II Paint Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Replacement of Reflectorized Pavement Markings:

Pay Item 871S-AR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings
___inches in width, ___mils in thickness_____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-BR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-CR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-DR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-ER: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings
___inches in width, _____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-FR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-GR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-HR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

END

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

City of Austin Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00300U	Bid Form (Unit Price)

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment
Item No. 860S	Pavement Marking Paint (Reflectorized)
Item No. 874S	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 875S	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-828-B	Determining Functional Characteristics of Pavement Markings

Tex-829-B	Method For Measuring Pavement Temperature
Tex-854-B	Evaluation Of Thermoplastic Striping For Uniformity And Thickness

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 302S	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 312S	Seal Coat
Item No. 313S	Rubber Asphalt Joint and Crack Sealant
Item No. 315S	Milling Asphaltic Concrete Paving
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 341S	Paving Fabric
Item No. 350S	Heating, Scarifying and Repaving
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 801S	Construction Detours
Item No. 803S	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling
Item No. 863S	Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings
Item No. 865S	Nonreflectorized Traffic Buttons
Item No. 866S	Jiggle Bar Tile
Item No. 867S	Epoxy Adhesive
Item No. 870S	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 872S	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 873S	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 863S-1	Pavement Buttons (Reflectorized-Type I & Type II)
Item No. 865S-1	Traffic Buttons (Non-Reflectorized)

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 302	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 314	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 315	Emulsified Asphalt Seal
Item No. 316	Surface Treatments
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 340	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 342	Plant Mix Seal
Item No. 351	Repairing Existing Flexible Pavement Structure
Item No. 354	Planing and/or Texturing Pavement
Item No. 358	Asphaltic Concrete Surface Rehabilitation
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete
Item No. 427	Surface Finishes for Concrete
Item No. 428	Concrete Surface Treatment

Item No. 662	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 666	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 667	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 672	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 677	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 678	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex 729-I	Sampling of Traffic Markers

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Materials Specifications

Designation	Description
DM S-4100	Jiggle Bar Tile
DMS-4200	Pavement Markers (Reflectorized)
DMS-4300	Traffic Buttons
DMS-4210	Pavement Markers
DMS-6130	Bituminous Adhesive
DMS-8200	Pavement Paint
DMS-8220	Thermoplastic marking material
DMS-8240	Prefabricated Marking Materials
DMS-8241	Removable Tape
DMS-8290	Pavement Paint
YPT-10 and/or WPT-10	Pavement Paint

Item No. 874S
Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

874S.1 Description

This item shall govern the elimination of existing pavement markings of various types and sizes, and pavement markers as shown on the Drawings or as directed, in writing, by the Engineer or designated representative.

874S.2 Materials

All surface treatment material application rates shall be as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, surface treatment materials shall conform to the requirements of Specification Item 301S, “Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions”, and Specification Item 302S, “Aggregates for Surface Treatment”. Testing of surface treatment materials may be waived by the Engineer or designated representative. Asphalt and aggregate types and grades shall be as shown on the Drawings or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

874S.3 Construction Methods

Elimination of existing pavement markings and markers shall be accomplished by one or more of the following methods as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

A. Markings on Asphaltic Surfaces.

1. Placement of a surface treatment a minimum of two (2) feet {600 mm} wide to cover the existing marking.
2. Placement of a surface treatment, thin overlay or microsurfacing a minimum of one (1) lane in width in areas where directional changes of traffic are involved or other areas as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Construction methods for surface treatments shall conform to Specification Item 320S, "Two Course Surface Treatment”.

B. Markings on Concrete Surfaces.

Removal by an approved burning method.

C. Markings on Asphaltic or Concrete Surfaces.

Removal by water, water-sand blasting techniques or any other method(s) proven satisfactory to the Engineer.

D. Markers on Asphaltic or Concrete Surfaces.

Removal by any mechanical method to remove marker and adhesive.

Existing pavement markings and markers on both concrete and asphaltic surfaces shall be removed in such a manner that color and/or texture contrast of the pavement surface will be held to a minimum.

Removal of pavement markings on concrete surfaces by blast cleaning shall be accomplished in accordance with Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings", except for measurement and payment. Blast cleaning shall be performed in such a manner that damage to the Portland cement concrete surface is held to a minimum.

When thermoplastic pavement markings or prefabricated pavement markings are encountered, the application of heat may be used to remove the bulk of the marking material prior to blast cleaning. When heat is used, care shall be taken to prevent spalling of Portland cement concrete surfaces.

A burner may be used for complete removal of pavement markings. Broom removal or light blast cleaning may be used for removal of minor residue.

Damage to asphaltic surfaces, such as spalling, shelling, etc., that is greater than ¼ inch (6 mm) in depth and is caused by the removal of pavement markers shall be repaired by the application of a two (2) foot (600 mm) wide surface treatment for longitudinal markers with no directional change or a minimum of one (1) lane width surface treatment in areas where directional changes of traffic are involved.

Grinding is not an acceptable method of marker or marking removal. However, equipment utilizing special milling flails is considered acceptable in the removal of markings and markers on asphalt and Portland cement concrete surfaces.

874S.4 Measurement

This Specification Item will be measured by the square yard (square meter: 1 square meter is equal to 1.196 square yards) of surface treatment, thin overlay or microsurfacing (full lane width) placed; by each word, symbol or shape eliminated; by the lineal foot (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter is equal to 3.281 lineal feet) of markings eliminated; or by any other unit as shown on the Drawings.

Payment for revised quantities will be paid for at the unit price bid for that bid item.

The elimination of pavement markers required in conjunction with the elimination of longitudinal markings will not be measured for payment.

874S.5 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Specification Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers" of the various types specified. This price shall include full compensation for blast cleaning, mechanical cleaning and/or other cleaning methods; for all materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the Work, except as specified below.

Elimination of pavement markers when pavement markers are to be removed in conjunction with the elimination of longitudinal markings shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction indicated on the drawings.

Payment will be made under one or more of the following:

Pay Item 874S-A: Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings:
__inches in width, per lineal foot

Pay Item 874S-B: Eliminating Existing Work Zone Pavement Markings:
__inches in width, per lineal foot

Pay Item 874S- C: Eliminating Existing Reflectorized Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: **Words** ___inches in width per each

Pay Item 874S- D: Eliminating Existing Reflectorized Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: **Shapes** ___inches in width per each

Pay Item 874S- E: Eliminating Existing Reflectorized Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: **Symbols** ___inches in width per each

Pay Item 874S- F: Eliminating Existing Raised Pavement Markings,
____ Type' . per each

END

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 874S, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings And Markers"

City of Austin Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00300U	Bid Form (Unit Prices)

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 302S	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment
Item No. 875S	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 874S, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings And Markers"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 312S	Seal Coat
Item No. 313S	Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete)
Item No. 315S	Milling Asphaltic Concrete Paving
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 341S	Paving Fabric
Item No. 350S	Heating, Scarifying and Repaving
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement

Item No. 413S Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Portland Cement Concrete)
Item No. 801S Construction Detours
Item No. 803S Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling
Item No. 860S Pavement Marking Paint (Reflectorized)
Item No. 863S Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 864S Abbreviated Pavement Markings
Item No. 865S Non-Reflectorized Traffic Buttons
Item No. 866S Jiggle Bar Tile
Item No. 867S Epoxy Adhesive
Item No. 870S Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 871S Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 872S Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 873S Raised Pavement Markings

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
863S-1	Pavement Buttons (Reflectorized-Type I & Type II)
865S-1	Traffic Buttons (Non-Reflectorized)

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 302	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 314	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 315	Emulsified Asphalt Seal
Item No. 316	Surface Treatments
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 340	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 342	Plant Mix Seal
Item No. 351	Repairing Existing Flexible Pavement Structure
Item No. 354	Planing and/or Texturing Pavement
Item No. 358	Asphaltic Concrete Surface Rehabilitation
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete
Item No. 427	Surface Finishes for Concrete
Item No. 428	Concrete Surface Treatment
Item No. 662	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 666	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 667	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 672	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 677	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 678	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS - Continued
Specification Item No. 874S, “Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings And Markers”

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex 729-I	Sampling of Traffic Markers
Tex-828-B	Determining Functional Characteristics of Pavement Markings
Tex-829-B	Method For Measuring Pavement Temperature
Tex-854-B	Evaluation Of Thermoplastic Striping For Uniformity And Thickness

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Materials Specification

Designation	Description
DMS-4100	Jiggle Bar Tile
DMS-4200	Pavement Markers (Reflectorized)
DMS-4300	Traffic Buttons
DMS-4210	Pavement Markers
DMS-6130	Bituminous Adhesive
DMS-8200	Pavement Paint
DMS-8220	Thermoplastic marking material
DMS-8240	Prefabricated Marking Materials
DMS-8241	Removable Tape
DMS-8290	Pavement Paint
YPT-10 and/or WPT-10	Pavement Paint

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification Item No. 403S (Version 09/26/12)
Concrete for Structures

For this project **Item No. 403S, Concrete for Structures dated 09/26/12** of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

Remove in their entirety **Section 403S.11 – Measurement and 403S.12 – Payment and REPLACE** with the following;

403S.11 Measurement and Payment:

"No direct measurement or payment will be made for the work to be done or equipment to be furnished under this item but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used."

END

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification 803S (Version 11/15/11)
Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling

For this project Item No. 803S Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

803S.1 Description

Add the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

"This item shall also include the installation of additional steel plating systems required when the working in the right-of-way, excavation width exceeds 6 feet (1.8 m), and the affected right-of-way is required to be returned to full unrestricted use at the end of each working day and/or during non-working hours.

This item shall also include the provision of Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) that meet the requirements noted herein and for the maintenance and operation of the units during the work. Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) are traffic control devices with the flexibility to display a variety of messages."

803S.2 Submittals

Add the following section after Section B:

"C. Steel Plating Plan for Trench Widths or Excavations Exceeding 6 Feet (1.8 m) in Width

Prior to, or at the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the City a Steel Plating Plan for instances where the work will result in trench widths or excavations exceeding 6 feet in width. This Steel Plating Plan/System shall be implemented in those areas of the project where the work is performed within the right-of-way and where the approved Traffic Control Plan requires the right-of-way to be returned to full unrestricted use during non-working hours (all hours outside of those allowed for work by the Contract Documents or the City Right-of-Way Management Division). This Steel Plating Plan shall be sealed by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas.

This Steel Plating Plan is not required to address instances or conditions where the excavation is less than or equal to 6 feet (1.8 m) in width. These instances or conditions are governed by the implementation of standard specifications, standards, and details provided in the Contract Documents (specifically the 804S Standard Details).

The Steel Plating Plan submittal shall include, at a minimum:

1. A drawing(s) or plan indicating the details of the Steel Plating System, including the width(s) of excavation to be spanned, materials of construction, required bearing dimension

on all sides of the system, method of anchoring the system to the surface of the right-of-way upon which it is placed, details of transitioning from the edge of the plating system to the adjacent pavement, details regarding non-skid surface coatings, and any additional details or restrictions on installation and use.

2. Drawings or manufacturer's data, as applicable, that describes the various elements of the Steel Plating System in sufficient detail that the workers can properly install all elements of the System.

3. Recommendations and limitations for using the System.

4. Sealed engineering drawings and calculations, and/or equipment manufacturer's certifications, as applicable that confirm that the System is designed to:

   a. Withstand the anticipated loadings of the street/right-of-way in which it shall be used (e.g. H20 traffic loading) with a maximum deflection of ½-inch (13 mm) when experiencing said ladings,

   b. Be installed such that seams of each layer are perpendicular to the layer beneath (on systems employing multiple layers of plates),

   c. Be installed or connected such that the top surface is free from surface irregularities, such as welds,

   d. Provide a smooth transition from the top edge of the plating surface to the surface of the right-of-way upon which it is placed (feathered transition with cold-mix asphalt material at an angle less than 45 degrees when using multiple-plate systems),

   e. Comply with all applicable requirements of City of Austin Standards 804S-4, Steel Plating, such as Note 10 regarding Non-skid Surface, and

   f. Be fully installed/implemented in the designated space within the street right-of-way designated in the Contract Documents.

5. A Certificate of Insurance of the Excavation Safety Protective System Engineer's Professional Liability Insurance coverage meeting the requirements of the Standard Contract Documents."

803S.3 Materials

Add the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

"Each PCMS unit shall be self-contained in a new-like and acceptable condition as determined by the City of Austin representative. The PCMS unit shall consist of a message sign panel, control systems, power source(s), and mounting and transporting equipment.

A. Message Sign Panel

The PCMS shall be visible from a distance of ½ mile under ideal day and night conditions. Each sign message shall be legible at a minimum distance of 650 feet (200 m).

B. Control System

The control system shall include, as a minimum, the following features:

1. A display screen upon which messages can be reviewed before display on the message sign.

2. A capability to provide an automatic programmed default message if a power failure occurs.

3. A backup battery to maintain memory when power is unavailable.

Controls shall be enclosed in a fixture that may be secured to prevent unauthorized manipulation.

C. Power Source

The PCMS shall be equipped with a primary solar power source and a secondary power source to provide continuous operation when failure of the primary power source occurs.

D. Mounting

The sign panel support shall provide the capability for positioning the sign to a height of seven (7) feet from the ground to the bottom of the sign panel when in the operating mode. The sign panel shall have the capability of 190-degree rotation about the vertical axis. The PCMS shall be contained in a weatherproof enclosure.

803S.4 Construction Methods

Add the following sentences to the end of the first paragraph:

”Prior to commencement of construction in areas where trench width or excavation will exceed 6 feet in width (e.g. manhole excavations), the Steel Plate System shall be delivered to the project site or staging area, and shall be verified by the City Representative as available for installation during non-working hours. Excavation shall not be performed without the Steel Plating System being present.”

Add the following paragraphs after the third paragraph:

“The location of each PCMS unit at the various stages of construction shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the City of Austin representative.

Temporary project signs for business access shall be installed for every public vehicular ingress point for every business along the public right-of-way lines within the limits of construction of the project.” Business Access signs shall be constructed in accordance with Standards 802S-1, 802S-1A, 802S-2, 802S-2A, 802S-2B and 804S-5 or as indicated on the Drawings.

803S.5 Maintenance

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

"The Contractor shall be responsible for all maintenance operations required to maintain all PCMS units in proper working order. The units shall be kept in good repair at all times. The Contractor shall expedite any repairs necessitated by malfunction of, or damage to the PCMS units."

803S.6 Measurement

Delete "Part A Pavement Markings" in its entirety and **replace** it with the paragraphs:

"A. Pavement Markings

The Furnishing and installation of all temporary pavement markings required by the Traffic Control Plans and Details, as well as the Eliminating of Existing Pavement Markings shall be done in accordance with Standard Specification Item Numbers 870S "Work Zone Pavement Markings" and 874S "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings". No additional compensation will be made for materials, equipment, or labor required for this item. Work Zone Pavement Markings and Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings shall be considered subsidiary to all other work in Item 803S."

During construction the removal of Work Zone Pavement Markings and temporary re-establishment of pre-construction pavement markings will be required. This work shall be performed in accordance with Standard Specification Item Numbers 870S "Work Zone Pavement Markings" and 874S "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings". No additional compensation will be made for materials, equipment, or labor required for this item. Removal of work zone pavement markings and temporary re-establishment of pre-construction pavement markings shall be considered subsidiary to all other work in Item 803S."

Add the following sentence to the end of the second paragraph of Section B:

"Traffic control for the project will not be measured or paid for during the time period from Substantial Completion to Final Completion of the project."

Add the following sections after Section C:

"D. Steel Plating System

The Steel Plating System for the project will not be measured.

E. Portable Changeable Message Boards

The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed to provide each Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) shall be measured by the number of calendar days of actual service.

F. Project Sign for Business Access

The Project Sign for Business Access shall include up to three business names per sign with or without business logos. The signs will be mounted to the front and back of each post to be

visible to traffic from either direction. The sign, including both front and back signs for business access and mounting post, shall be measured per each.

803S.7 Payment

Delete the entire first paragraph and **replace** it with the following paragraphs:

"The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under section "803S.6 Measurement" shall be paid for at the contract unit price for barricades, signs and traffic handling and detouring. This unit price shall include full compensation for furnishing, placement and removal of all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the traffic control work associated with the construction and installation for water, wastewater storm drain, storm drain inlets, driveways, sidewalks, ADA ramps, curb & gutters, pavement reconstruction and pavement markings.

No separate payment or pay item will be provided for the Contractor's design or use of any excavation plating systems employed for excavations of any width, including steel plating. Use of any plating system for excavations shall be considered subsidiary to the payment item for the actual work requiring said system.

The work performed and materials furnished to provide Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under section "803.6 Measurement" shall be paid at the contract unit price for providing each Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS). This unit price shall include full compensation for furnishing, placement and removal of all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to provide each Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS).

The work performed and the materials furnished to provide Project Sign for Business Access as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under section "803.6 Measurement" shall be paid at the contract unit price for providing Project Sign for Business Access. This unit price shall include full compensation for constructing, transporting, maintaining and removing the signs."

Add the following pay items:

Pay Item No. SP803S-BAS:	Project Sign for Business Access	Per Each

End

SPECIAL PROVISION to
Standard Technical Specification 874S Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

For this project Item No. 874S, “Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers”, Rev 04/03/99, of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section are waived or changed.

REMOVE in their entirety Sections 874S.4-Measurement and 874S.5-Payment and REPLACE with the following:

“874S.4 Measurement and Payment

No direct measurement or payment will be made for the work to be done or equipment to be furnished under this item, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.”

END OF SECTION